

THE INCREDIBLE JOURNEY

A CONCISE ROAD MAP
FROM GENESIS TO REVELATION



Incredible Journey



Copyright © June, 2007; Revised July, 2007

BEE World®
Colorado Springs, Colorado

All Rights Reserved

Contents

Course Introduction.....	9
Unit of Study.....	12
Unit One: Genesis—Nehemiah	14
Lesson 1: Genesis—Deuteronomy	17
Topic 1: Genesis	18
Topic 2: Exodus	21
Topic 3: Leviticus	24
Topic 4: Numbers	25
Topic 5: Deuteronomy	28
Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing	30
Lesson 1 Self Check	32
Lesson 2: Joshua—2 Samuel.....	39
Topic 1: Joshua	40
Topic 2: Judges	42
Topic 3: Ruth	46
Topic 4: 1 Samuel	48
Topic 5: 2 Samuel	51
Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing	54
Lesson 2 Self Check	56
Lesson 3: 1 Kings—Nehemiah	63
Topic 1: 1 Kings.....	64
Topic 2: 2 Kings.....	67
Topic 3: 1 & 2 Chronicles.....	69
Topic 4: Ezra.....	72
Topic 5: Nehemiah.....	75
Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing	76
Lesson 3 Self Check	79
Unit One Exam	81
Unit Two: Esther—Malachi.....	89
Lesson 4: Esther—Song of Solomon	92
Topic 1: Esther	93
Topic 2: Job.....	96
Topic 3: Psalms.....	98
Topic 4: Proverbs.....	100
Topic 5: Ecclesiastes and Song of Solomon	104

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing	107
Lesson 4 Self Check	108
Lesson 5: Isaiah—Daniel.....	115
Topic 1: Isaiah.....	116
Topic 2: Jeremiah.....	118
Topic 3: Lamentations	121
Topic 4: Ezekiel	122
Topic 5: Daniel	124
Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing.....	127
Lesson 5 Self Check	129
Lesson 6: Hosea—Micah.....	135
Topic 1: Hosea	136
Topic 2: Joel.....	138
Topic 3: Amos.....	139
Topic 4: Obadiah.....	142
Topic 5: Jonah.....	143
Topic 6: Micah.....	145
Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing.....	147
Lesson 6 Self Check	148
Lesson 7: Nahum—Malachi.....	156
Topic 1: Nahum	156
Topic 2: Habakkuk.....	158
Topic 3: Zephaniah	159
Topic 4: Haggai.....	161
Topic 5: Zechariah	162
Topic 6: Malachi	164
Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing.....	166
Lesson 7 Self Check	168
Unit Two Exam	170
Unit Three: Matthew—2 Thessalonians	179
Lesson 8: Matthew—John.....	182
Topic 1: Matthew	183
Topic 2: Mark	185
Topic 3: Luke.....	187
Topic 4: John.....	189
Topic 5: Knowing, Being, and Doing.....	192
Lesson 8 Self Check	194
Lesson 9: Acts—2 Corinthians	201
Topic 1: Acts.....	202
Topic 2: Romans.....	205
Topic 3: 1 Corinthians	207

Topic 4: 2 Corinthians	209
Topic 5: Knowing, Being, and Doing	211
Lesson 9 Self Check	213
Lesson 10: Galatians—2 Thessalonians	220
Topic 1: Galatians	220
Topic 2: Ephesians	222
Topic 3: Philippians	224
Topic 4: Colossians	225
Topic 5: 1 Thessalonians	227
Topic 6: 2 Thessalonians	228
Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing	229
Lesson 10 Self Check	231
Unit Three Exam	233
Unit Four: 1 Timothy—Revelation	243
Lesson 11: 1 Timothy—James	245
Topic 1: 1 Timothy	246
Topic 2: 2 Timothy	247
Topic 3: Titus	249
Topic 4: Philemon	250
Topic 5: Hebrews	251
Topic 6: James	254
Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing	255
Lesson 11 Self Check	257
Lesson 12: 1 Peter—Revelation	263
Topic 1: 1 Peter	264
Topic 2: 2 Peter	266
Topic 3: 1 John	267
Topic 4: 2 John	269
Topic 5: 3 John	270
Topic 6: Jude	271
Topic 7: Revelation	272
Topic 8: Knowing, Being, and Doing	275
Lesson Self Check:	277
Unit Four Exam	279
Articles	287

Course Introduction

INCREDIBLE JOURNEY

Life is filled with a variety of journeys. The most important one we take is the journey with God throughout our days on earth. At the center of our relationship with our Father is the Bible; God's revelation of Himself to us. He wrote it to give us an up close and personal picture of who He is, what His character is like and how we can know Him intimately. The Bible was not written to merely give us information. The Bible was written to transform our lives. But this will never happen if we are not reading God's Word.

In the book of Acts, Phillip the Apostle encountered a man who was on a journey himself. While he was traveling he was reading the Old Testament, Phillip asked him this profound question: "do you understand what you are reading?" The man from Ethiopia answered: "how can I unless someone explains it to me?"

Those 2 questions explain why *The Incredible Journey* was written. The Bible is a large book that requires a lot of explanation. Surely God didn't write it and hope that somehow we might get a clue along the way as to what it means. He wants us to study the scriptures, understand them and then live them.

The Incredible Journey is a short Bible Survey that will help you navigate your way through the Bible from cover to cover. Each book is summarized and explained in order that you can maximize your daily Bible reading and aim at living out the truths contained in each one. Reading through the Bible is one of the most important things we can do and we pray that this resource serves to guide you all along the way.

Have an Incredible Journey!

Tom Doyle E3 partners

Course Writer:

Jon Tretsvan

The Word of God

"The Bible is no mere book, but a Living Creature, with a power that conquers all that oppose it."—**Napoleon Bonaparte**

"Alexander, Caesar, Charlemagne, and I founded empires on force, and they perished; Jesus of Nazareth alone, a crucified Jew, founded His kingdom on love and at this hour millions of men would die for Him." —**Napoleon Bonaparte**

“Give me a Bible and a candle and shut me up in a dungeon and I will tell you what the world is doing.” —**Cecil Dichard**

“The New Testament is the very best book that ever was or ever will be known in the world.” —**Charles Dickens**

“Let the world progress as much as it likes: let all branches of human research develop to the very utmost, nothing will take the place of the Bible.”

—**Johann Goethe**

“It is impossible mentally and socially to enslave a Bible-reading people. The principles of the Bible are the ground-work of human freedom.”

—**Horace Greeley**

“The Bible is worth more than all other books ever printed.” —**Patrick Henry**

“There is one thing more I wish I could give to you. It is the religion of our Lord Jesus Christ. With it—if you have nothing else—you could be happy. Without it, though you had all things else, you could not be happy.” —**Patrick Henry’s will**

“The best evidence of the Bible being the Word of God is found between its covers.” —**Charles Hodge**

“The study of this Book in your Bible classes is a post-graduate course in the richest library of human experience.” —**Herbert Hoover**

“If a man’s Bible is coming apart, it is an indication that he himself is fairly well put together.” —**James E. Jennings**

“I believe the Bible is the best gift God has ever given to men. All the good from the Savior of the world is communicated to us through this book.”

—**Abraham Lincoln**

“Believe me, sir, never a night goes by, be I ever so tired, but I read the Word of God before I go to bed.” —**General Douglas MacArthur**

“Sin will keep you from this Book or this Book will keep you from sin.”

—**Dwight L. Moody**

The Nature of the Bible

The wonder of its *Construction*: God put it together over a period of 1,500 years.

The wonder of its *Unity*: God used 40 different authors to write 66 books, yet it remains completely unified and consistent.

The wonder of its *Historical Accuracy*: The Bible has never been proved wrong.

The wonder of its *Scientific Accuracy*: Although not a book of science, when the Bible speaks on the subject it is scientifically accurate.

The wonder of its *Indestructibility*: Though attempted repeatedly, the Bible can never be destroyed completely—by man or government.

The wonder of its *Prophecy*: The Bible has the ability to predict the future with 100% accuracy.

The wonder of its *Christ-centeredness*: From cover to cover, the Bible presents Christ as the center of the Scriptures.

The wonder of its *Transforming Capabilities*: Since the Bible is alive, it has the ability to transform us inwardly.

Conclusion: The Bible is the most amazing book ever written! God wrote it through human authors over several centuries, yet it remains cohesive and consistent in theme from Genesis to Revelation. It is a divinely written miraculous book that produces growth in believers and brings light to the world. It is the power of God that produced it, protects it, and propagates it around the world to be the true Bread of Life for all.

Bible Structure

<i>Prophecy</i>
Revelation

<i>Doctrine</i>	<i>Personal</i>	<i>General</i>
Romans	1 Timothy	James
through	through	through
2 Thessalonians	Hebrews	Jude

<i>History</i>
Matthew
Mark
Luke
John
Acts

<i>History (17)</i>		<i>Experience (5)</i>	<i>Prophecy (17)</i>	
(5)	(12)	(5)	(5)	(12)
Genesis	Joshua	Job	Isaiah	Hosea
through	through	through	through	through
Deuteronomy	Esther	Song of Solomon	Daniel	Malachi

Unit of Study

The lessons in this course are grouped into four units:

Unit 1: Genesis—Nehemiah

Lesson 1: Genesis—Deuteronomy

Lesson 2: Joshua—2 Samuel

Lesson 3: 1 Kings—Nehemiah

Unit 2: Esther—Malachi

Lesson 4: Esther—Song of Solomon

Lesson 5: Isaiah—Daniel

Lesson 6: Hosea—Micah

Lesson 7: Nahum—Malachi

Unit 3: Matthew—2 Thessalonians

Lesson 8: Matthew—John

Lesson 9: Acts—2 Corinthians

Lesson 10: Galatians—2 Thessalonians

Unit 4: 1 Timothy—Revelation

Lesson 11: 1 Timothy—James

Lesson 12: 1 Peter—Revelation

As you plan your study schedule, determine the dates when you want to finish each unit. You can then divide this time into study periods for each lesson.

We suggest that you try to do a lesson a week or three lessons per month. You can do this if you study about one hour each day.

Lesson Organization

Please give careful attention to every part of the lesson:

Title

Lesson Introduction

Lesson Objectives

Assignments

Lesson Development

Illustrations/Readings

The title, introduction, outline, and objectives provide a preview of the lesson. Your mind will be more alert and receptive, and you will learn better because of this preview. The lesson assignments describe how and in what order to complete the lesson. The lesson development follows the lesson outline. Its comments, suggestions, and questions all help you to reach the lesson objectives. Be sure to check your answers with the ones given for the study questions. These will fix your attention once more on the main points of the lesson. This procedure is designed to make your learning more effective and long lasting. Make special note of the maps, charts, and other illustrations because they will help you to identify with the ones who followed Jesus, sharing its problems and letting the tremendous truths of this gospel grip your heart. Also, you will find these illustrations useful in your preaching and teaching.

Recommended for Further Reading

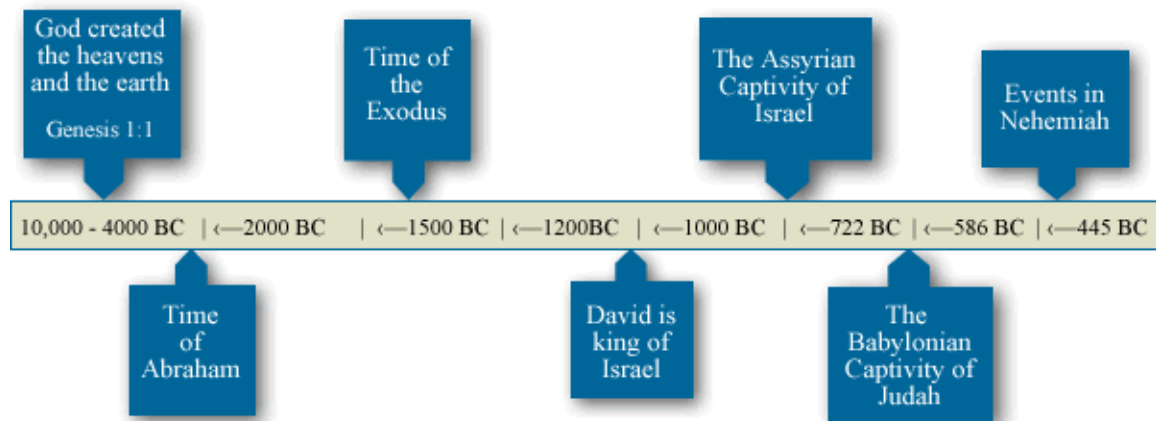
Textbooks for the Course

“The Incredible Journey” by Thomas Doyle

Unit One

Unit One: Genesis—Nehemiah

Timeline: Genesis to Nehemiah



Time-period—this unit covers the entire Old Testament: from Creation until the silence of the last recorded events of the Old Testament in Nehemiah about 425 BC (please see graphic above).

Main characters—there are too many to list them all but the following are representative: Adam and Eve, Abraham, Jacob, Moses, Joshua, Samuel, David, Ezra and Nehemiah.

Message—After recording the fall of humanity into sin and wickedness and peoples' inability to save themselves, the first five books focus on God's promised blessing through Abraham's descendant (Genesis). This blessing will not be through all his descendants but will focus on those of Israel (Jacob). God will redeem His people (Exodus), set them apart (Leviticus), discipline them (Numbers), and bring them to their Promised Land (Deuteronomy).

They take possession of their inheritance (Joshua) but do not conquer their enemies (Judges). Meanwhile Ruth returns to Israel and her kinsman-redeemer.

1 and 2 Samuel record the beginnings of Israel's kingdom: first through a king after the people's heart (Saul) and then the choice of a king after God's own heart (David). 1 and 2 Kings record the reigns of the kings of the divided kingdom from the political viewpoint and both kingdoms descent into exile. 1 and 2 Chronicles record the reigns of the kings of the Davidic line from the point of view of the temple.

Finally, Ezra and Nehemiah record the remnant of Israel returning to Jerusalem to rebuild the city and temple.

Unit 1 Outline

Lesson 1: Genesis—Deuteronomy

Lesson 2: Joshua—2 Samuel

Lesson 3: 1 Kings—Nehemiah

Lesson 1: Genesis—Deuteronomy

Lesson Introduction

Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy, the first five books in the Bible, are also known as the *Pentateuch* or the five books of Moses. The Jews revered these books even more than the rest of the Old Testament. They referred back to what Moses wrote when deciding religious issues and even viewed Moses as their spiritual provider (e.g. Mark 10:3–4; John 6:30–32). Even God esteemed Moses highly and had a special relationship with him (Deut 34:10–12; Mark 9:2–8; Heb 3:1–6).

Moses possibly put together written records that existed at his time and in the power of the Holy Spirit wrote Bible history up to his time in 1450 BC. The major people and events covered in this first lesson are:

Adam and Eve and the fall (Gen 1–3);

Noah and the flood (Gen 6–9);

Nimrod and the tower of Babel (Gen 11);

Abraham (Gen 12);

Isaac, Jacob and Joseph (Gen 21–50);

Moses and the Exodus (Ex 1);

The giving of the law (Ex 19);

The wilderness wanderings (Numbers)

The law revisited as Israel approaches the Promised Land (Deuteronomy).

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: Genesis

Four Events

Four Great Men

Topic 2: Exodus

Israel Leaves Egypt Entering Sinai

Israel Receives God's Law

Topic 3: Leviticus

The Way to God

The Way to Fellowship

Topic 4: Numbers

The Organization at Mt Sinai

The Disorganization in the Wilderness

The Reorganization at the Jordan River

Topic 5: Deuteronomy

Moses' Recap

Moses' Prophetic Farewell

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: Genesis

Genesis: The Book of Beginnings

Genesis is in many ways the most important book in the Bible. In this pivotal book we learn who God is, how man failed, and how Satan tempts us to sin. God provides the solution to our sins in the descendant of Abraham, who would bless the whole world. His name would be Jesus.

Though Genesis is only the first book of the bible, all of the major themes of the bible are present within its first twelve chapters:

1. God's creation and provision;
2. Humanity's fall;
3. Our spiritual adversary (Satan);
4. God's judgment (the flood and Babel);
5. Man's evil and insufficiency (the flood and Babel); *and*
6. God's grace and Promised Redeemer.

Four Events (Gen 1:1–11)

Four great events highlight the first eleven chapters of Genesis:

1. Creation
2. Fall
3. Flood
4. Babel

FAST FACTS

- Genesis through Deuteronomy is called the Law or Pentateuch (5 books). These books were authored by Moses.
- Genesis was written approximately 1450 B.C.
- A suggested theme is "man's sin and God's promise."
- Genesis 1:1—"In the Beginning" is to be understood as not the beginning of eternity but of the creation of the world.

- The first verse of the Bible is the watershed verse on which everything else hinges. Why?
- If you can handle this, you can handle all other Biblical miracles—all seem small after this.
- God refutes all false belief systems here—atheism, agnosticism, and other false religions in this first verse of the Bible.
- It asserts that God was pre-existent—man did not invent God.

IMPORTANT WORD STUDY

“Created” —“Bara” in Hebrew always means to make something out of nothing. This term is only used in Scripture with reference to God. We can’t create—we can’t even think of—something that isn’t just a part of something else.

“Creation” —Therefore is called “ex-nihilo”, or literally “from nothing”: A New Testament verse that describes this is found in Hebrews 11:3.

HERBERT SPENCER

In the 19th century, Herbert Spencer, an English philosopher, won the Nobel Peace Prize for his “5 category” discovery. His discovery was that...“All that is in the universe can be divided into 5 categories”:

1. Time
2. Force
3. Action
4. Space
5. Matter

Spencer was hailed as a genius, yet he never realized that God had already revealed this to man in the very first verse of the Bible!

1. Time: “In the beginning”
2. Force: “God”
3. Action: “Created”
4. Space: “Heavens”
5. Matter: “Earth”

In Genesis we see three starts for mankind, beginning with a central figure in each start:

1. Adam
2. Noah
3. Abraham

Each figure is pivotal in the overall plan for mankind, and each represents 1/3 of the *puzzle* for all of human history. It is divided this way:

1. Adam—"Fall to the power of sin"
2. Noah—"Judgment of sin"
3. Abraham—"Redemption from sin"

Reading Assignment

- Please read Genesis 1 on God creating the heavens and the earth.
- Please read the article on "Four Events"¹

QUESTION 1

Which New Testament verse best supports the fact that God created the world "ex nihilo" (out of nothing)?

- A. John 1:1
- B. Mark 11:23
- C. Hebrews 11:3
- D. Revelation 1:8

QUESTION 2

Give at least three biblical reasons that Noah's flood was universal as opposed to local.

Four Great Men

Four great men highlight the remaining chapters of Genesis:

1. Abraham
2. Isaac
3. Jacob
4. Joseph

¹ Refer to p. 286

Reading Assignment

- Please read Genesis 12 on God's promise to Abraham
- Please read the article on "Four Great Men"²

QUESTION 3

Match the great men in the left-hand column with the fact about them in the right-hand column.

<i>Great Man</i>	<i>Matching Fact</i>
Abraham	God gave him five "I will" promises
Isaac	Offered as a "sacrifice" that typified Christ's
Jacob	His name meant "sneaky"
Joseph	Typifies Christ because he was charged but not guilty

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. God created (bara) the world from nothing (ex nihilo) in seven literal days
2. All major bible themes are present in Genesis chapters 1–12
3. Noah's flood was universal
4. Though humanity sinned and fell God promised a deliverer (Christ) through Abraham's descendants

Topic 2: Exodus

Exodus: The Book of Israel's Birth

Exodus is, in a very real sense, a continued story. The first word in the Hebrew text is the conjunction "and."

At the close of *Genesis* we see the chosen family in Egypt and Joseph occupying a great place of power. The time gap between Genesis 50 and Exodus 1 is approximately 400 years.

Again, the pictures of Christ are evident. The most obvious picture is the Passover; Israel's deliverance by blood from the last plague on Egypt and the death of their first-born.

Israel Leaves Egypt Entering Sinai

Four great topics that each magnifies an aspect of God's character outline the book of Exodus (please see graphic below):

² Refer to p. 289

Outline of Exodus		
Topics	Shows God's Character	Chapters
Israel in Egypt	God Delivers His Children	1-13
Egypt to Sinai	God Provides for His Children	14-19
The Giving of the Law	God Requires Obedience	20-24
Construction of the Tabernacle	God Expects Worship	25-40

FAST FACTS

- Exodus means departure. It was written about 1450 B.C.
- The author is Moses.
- The theme is redemption.
- The significance of Exodus is threefold:
 - Israel becomes a nation; Genesis presents Israel as a family. In Exodus they number about 2.5 million.
 - Redemption is explained; the Red Sea miracle is the Old Testament picture of salvation.
 - With redemption comes responsibility so the Law is given to the new nation.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Exodus 14 on Israel's deliverance through the Red Sea
- Please read the article on "Israel Leaves Egypt Entering Sinai"³

QUESTION 4

The theme of Exodus is _____

QUESTION 5

What event in Exodus most clearly typifies the work of Christ?

- A. Moses saved in a basket in the water of the Nile
- B. Moses and the burning bush
- C. The Passover
- D. The giving of the law

³ Refer to p. 291

Israel Receives God's Law

Reading Assignment

- Please read Exodus 19 on Israel at Sinai
- Please read the article on “Israel Receives God’s Law”⁴

QUESTION 6

The materials used in building the tabernacle were all symbolic; match the material used in the left-hand column with what it represents as listed in the right-hand column.

<i>Material</i>	<i>What it Represents</i>
Purple	Sacrifice for Sin
Red	Redemption
Blue	Deity
Fine Linen	Righteousness
Incense	Prayer
Gold	Heaven
Silver	Royalty

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. In Exodus Israel becomes a nation
2. The theme of Exodus is redemption and that theme is illustrated throughout the book:
3. The Passover and the Red Sea crossing are two prime examples of this
4. With redemption comes responsibility; hence the giving of the law
5. The materials used in building the tabernacle were symbolic and represented heavenly worship.

⁴ Refer to p. 293

Topic 3: Leviticus

Leviticus: The Book of Worship

The original title of Leviticus: “Pertaining to the Levites.”

The central message:

- God expects worship.
- We must be taught how to worship.

Leviticus teaches us the importance of holiness and sanctification in worshiping God. The worshiper must be cleansed and pure. God is unique and separate from us because He alone is uncreated. But that is not the only factor separating us from God; since the fall humanity is tainted by sin and cannot approach God apart from a sacrifice. All of the sacrifices described in this book are only types of the finished work of Christ, but they all help point us to the many aspects of His work. Hebrews 10:8–10 explains this for us: “When he says above, “Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sin-offerings you did not desire nor did you take delight in them” (which are offered according to the law), then he says, “Here I am: I have come to do your will.” He does away with the first to establish the second. By his will we have been made holy through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.”

The Way to God

FAST FACTS

- It was a “Handbook of Instruction” for the Levitical Priests of Israel.
- The author is Moses and it was written about 1444 B.C.
- The theme is stated 130 times: “Holiness and Sanctification.”
- The words “purity” and “clean” are used over 200 times.
- Holiness means “to be separate.”
- In the Old Testament the only way to God was through sacrifice as atonement for sin. In fact, in the first seven chapters, sacrifices and offerings are mentioned 200 times.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Leviticus 10 on various instructions on holiness.
- Please read the article on “The Way to God”⁵

⁵ Refer to p. 294

QUESTION 7

The theme of Leviticus is holiness and sanctification. *True or False?*

QUESTION 8

Match the type of offering in the left-hand column with its description as listed in the right-hand column.

<i>Type of Offering</i>	<i>Description</i>
Burnt	This oven baked cake encouraged sacrifice regardless of economic and social circumstances
Grain	For forgetting a tithe or hurting a neighbor by lying, stealing or cheating
Fellowship	Given for unintentional sins so no restitution is required
Sin	A male animal prescribed daily, weekly, and monthly for individual and national sins
Trespass	An animal for a burnt offering dedicated to the Lord because of sin

The Way to Fellowship

Reading Assignment

- Please read Leviticus 16 on the Day of Atonement
- Please read the article chapter on “The Way to Fellowship”⁶

QUESTION 9

The sacrifice that made the entire Old Testament sacrificial system unnecessary was the sacrifice of _____

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. The theme of Leviticus is holiness and sanctification
2. God expects worship and we must be taught how
3. The only way for sinful humanity to approach God is through an atoning sacrifice
4. God treats willful sin differently than sins of ignorance

Topic 4: Numbers

Numbers: The Book of Wanderings

The book of Numbers deals with a 40-year period of Israel’s history in which Israel wandered in the desert needlessly because of their unbelief. God promised them the land of Canaan; yet the people who lived there frightened them so they waited and wandered.

⁶ Refer to p. 295

They wandered until every member of that unbelieving generation, the generation that was over 20 years old when the Israelite spies searched the land, passed away. There were only two exceptions: The two spies, Caleb and Joshua, whose faith in God led them to give a good report about the land.

The Organization at Mt Sinai

FAST FACTS

- The title in the original Bible written in Hebrew is “in the wilderness.”
- The book of Numbers picks up where Exodus ends. It was written between 1450–1410 B C.
- A suggested theme is “The Failure of Unbelief.”
- In the New Testament believers are warned about unbelief and Numbers is used as the illustration (see for example 1 Cor 10:1–13 and Heb 3:7–19).
- The book covers the main events of the 40 years and is considered one of the low points of Israel’s history.
- Moses is the author.
- Four titles for the book would all fit nicely: Murmurings, Wanderings, Training, and Numbers.
- The book illustrates the tragedy of not trusting God: When we live in unbelief, we miss out on blessings God has for us. This is the way of our flesh.
- The Israelites wandered and complained for 40 years.
- One of the easiest ways to tell that we’re out of fellowship with God is when we complain: God calls us to a life of gratitude, not whining.
- Numbers is a book of organization.

Reading Assignment

- Please read the article on “The Organization at Mt Sinai”⁷

QUESTION 10

When Israel reached Kadesh–Barnea God directed them to send twelve spies to scout the land. *True or False?*

⁷ Refer to p. 297

The Disorganization in the Wilderness

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Cor 10:1–13 and Heb 3:7–19.
- Please read the article chapter on “The Disorganization at Mt Sinai”⁸

1 Corinthians 10:6 says, “These things happened as examples for us, so that we will not crave evil things as they did.” What can we learn from these examples?

QUESTION 11

According to 1 Corinthians 10:1–5, one reason the Israelites in Numbers fell was a lack of spiritual blessing. *True or False?*

QUESTION 12

Match the verse in the left-hand column with the sinful reason the Israelites fell in the right-hand column.

<i>Verse</i>	<i>Sin</i>
1 Cor 10:7	Wandering hearts
1 Cor 10:8	Immorality
1 Cor 10:9	Complaining
1 Cor 10:10	Tested Christ
Heb 3:8	Idolatry
Heb 3:10b	Not knowing God’s ways
Heb 3:10c	Hardened their hearts

The Reorganization at the Jordan River

Reading Assignment

- Please read Numbers 13 and Numbers 14 on sending the spies into the land.
- Please read the article on “The Reorganization at the Jordan River”⁹

QUESTION 13

After the wandering generation passed away the new generation of Israelites proceeded to the land with a firm faith in God. *True or False?*

⁸ Refer to p. 298

⁹ Refer to p. 299

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. The Israelites in this book show many signs of unbelief
2. The crowning example was at Kadesh–Barnea
3. They did not lack any spiritual blessing
4. The New Testament uses Israel’s fall as a warning to us
5. Though the Israelites were unfaithful God remained faithful and faithfully disciplined them; consequently the next generation was ready to enter the land

Topic 5: Deuteronomy

Deuteronomy: The Book of the Second Law

The book of Deuteronomy is a summary book for the previous 40 years of the nation of Israel. Exodus, Leviticus, and Numbers are reviewed in this last book that Moses wrote. Joshua wrote the last chapter concerning Moses’ death.

This is a book of transition as Israel is poised at the edge of the land that God had promised they would one day possess. It also warned them that once they were in the land they needed to remain obedient to God’s laws. If they disobeyed, they were promised discipline and removal from their land. The results of their disobedience can be seen throughout the rest of the bible (e.g. Lamentations 1). But the bible also promises their future restoration physically and spiritually at the return of their Messiah (Isa 61; Zech 10; Acts 1:6; Rom 9,10, 11).

Moses’ Recap

FAST FACTS

- Deuteronomy comes from two Greek words: “Deutero” meaning second, and “nomos” meaning law.
- This book is referred to as the second law, as Moses applied its teaching to the people of Israel.
- The theme is “the motive of our obedience.” It was written about 1407 B C.
- In Deuteronomy, the word “love” is used 22 times.
- The elder statesman, Moses, had a final message for the Israelites that he had led for 40 years. It was this: Love God! Obedience is best when it results from an overflowing heart of love for God.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Deuteronomy 4 on the covenant
- Please read the article on “Moses’ Recap”¹⁰

¹⁰ Refer to p. 300

QUESTION 14

The theme of Deuteronomy is:

- A. The second giving of the law
- B. The motive of our obedience
- C. The second entry into the land
- D. Moses' farewell addresses

QUESTION 15

The motive for our obedience should be _____

Moses' Prophetic Farewell**Reading Assignment**

- Please read Deuteronomy 30 on covenant obedience
- Please read the article on "Moses' Prophetic Farewell"¹¹

QUESTION 16

The next prophet that arose in Israel after Moses that knew God "face to face" was Elijah.
True or False?

Topic 5 Keypoints:

1. The theme of Deuteronomy is "the motive of our obedience"
2. Love should be the motive for our obedience
3. Disobedience would result in Israel losing their land and being disciplined by God as illustrated by Lamentations
4. Moses had a unique relationship with God never duplicated again in Israel

¹¹ Refer to p. 301

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the name of the Bible book to its theme

Pentateuch Themes					
	Instructions				
The Motive of our Obedience					
The Failure of Unbelief					
Man's Sin and God's Promise					
Redemption					
Holiness and Sanctification					
	Genesis	Exodus	Leviticus	Numbers	Deuteronomy
<input type="button" value="CHECK ANSWER"/> <input type="button" value="RESET"/>					

QUESTION 18

As we learned in Lesson 1 on Genesis, in theory all the themes of the Bible are present in the first twelve chapters. These themes are listed here:

1. God's creation and provision,
2. Humanity's fall,
3. Our spiritual adversary (Satan),
4. God's judgment (the flood and Babel),
5. Man's evil and insufficiency (the flood and Babel), *and*
6. God's grace and Promised Redeemer

Choose three stories from anywhere in the Bible and try to fit the theme of that story into one or more of these six categories. Record your findings in your Life-notebook.

QUESTION 19

Please read again through 1 Cor 10:1–13 and Heb 3:7–19). These verses take the example of Israel in Numbers and apply the teaching directly to believers today. As you read, which of the listed sins convicts you the most? Before continuing confess this sin in prayer and ask for God’s help in overcoming it. Record your thoughts and plan in your Life–notebook.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life–notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 1 Self Check

QUESTION 1

God created the universe out of nothing in seven literal days *True or False?*

QUESTION 2

The four great events in the first eleven chapters of Genesis are creation, fall, flood and _____

QUESTION 3

The book that shows Israel becoming a nation is

- A. Genesis
- B. Exodus
- C. Leviticus
- D. Numbers

QUESTION 4

What was the main event that illustrated Old Testament redemption?

- A. Abel's offering of an animal sacrifice
- B. Abraham's sacrifice (in type) of Isaac
- C. Moses hidden in a basket on the Nile
- D. Israel passing through the Red Sea

QUESTION 5

The only way for sinful humanity to approach God is through a(n) _____ sacrifice

QUESTION 6

God treats incidents of willful sin much more severely than sins of oversight *True or False?*

QUESTION 7

Some in Israel fell into the sin of unbelief because they lacked certain spiritual blessings *True or False?*

QUESTION 8

The crowning example of unbelief in Numbers was

- A. Kadesh-Barnea
- B. Korah's rebellion
- C. Aaron and Miriam's rebellion
- D. Their constant murmuring and complaining

QUESTION 9

Obedience is best when it flows from _____

QUESTION 10

What book of the Bible did this lesson suggest shows the results of Israel's disobedience in the land?

- A. Numbers
- B. Lamentations
- C. 1 Corinthians
- D. Hebrews

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1: C. Hebrews 11:3

Only God can do this. We can't create—we can't even think of—something that isn't just a part of something else.

QUESTION 2: 1. All the high mountains under the entire heaven were covered (Gen 7:19), 2) God said He would put an end to all people (Gen 6:13), 3) water covered all the earth for one year (Gen 8:13), 4) the rainbow was a covenantal promise to “all” mankind (Gen 9:8–17).

QUESTION 3:

<i>Great Man</i>	<i>Matching Fact</i>
Abraham	God gave him five “I will” promises
Isaac	Offered as a “sacrifice” that typified Christ’s
Jacob	His name meant “sneaky”
Joseph	Typifies Christ because he was charged but not guilty

QUESTION 4: redemption

QUESTION 5: C. The Passover

The most obvious picture is the Passover; Israel’s deliverance by blood from the last plague on Egypt—the death of their first-born.

QUESTION 6:

<i>Material</i>	<i>What it Represents</i>
Purple	Royalty
Red	Sacrifice for Sin
Blue	Heaven
Fine Linen	Righteousness
Incense	Prayer
Gold	Deity
Silver	Redemption

QUESTION 7: True

QUESTION 8:

<i>Type of Offering</i>	<i>Description</i>
Burnt	A male animal prescribed daily, weekly, and monthly for individual and national sins
Grain	This oven baked cake encouraged sacrifice regardless of economic and social circumstances
Fellowship	An animal for a burnt offering dedicated to the Lord because of sin
Sin	Given for unintentional sins so no restitution is required
Trespass	For forgetting a tithe or hurting a neighbor by lying, stealing or cheating

QUESTION 9: Correct answers include:

Jesus

Christ

Jesus Christ

Christ entered the true tabernacle with His own blood, offered through the eternal Spirit, which obtained eternal redemption (Heb 9:11–14).

QUESTION 10: False

QUESTION 11: False

QUESTION 12:

<i>Verse</i>	<i>Sin</i>
1 Cor 10:7	Idolatry
1 Cor 10:8	Immorality
1 Cor 10:9	Tested Christ
1 Cor 10:10	Complaining
Heb 3:8	Hardened their hearts
Heb 3:10b	Wandering hearts
Heb 3:10c	Not knowing God's ways

QUESTION 13: True

QUESTION 14: B. The motive of our obedience

QUESTION 15: Love

Obedience is best when it results from an overflowing heart of love for God.

QUESTION 16: False

QUESTION 17:

<i>Bible Book</i>	<i>Theme</i>
Genesis	Man's sin and God's Promise
Exodus	Redemption
Leviticus	Holiness and Sanctification
Numbers	The Failure of Unbelief
Deuteronomy	The Motive of Our Obedience

QUESTION 18: *Your answer*

QUESTION 19: *Your answer*

QUESTION 20: *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1: True

QUESTION 2: Babel

QUESTION 3: B. Exodus

QUESTION 4: D. Israel passing through the Red Sea

QUESTION 5: Correct answers include:

Atoning

Blood

QUESTION 6: True

QUESTION 7: False

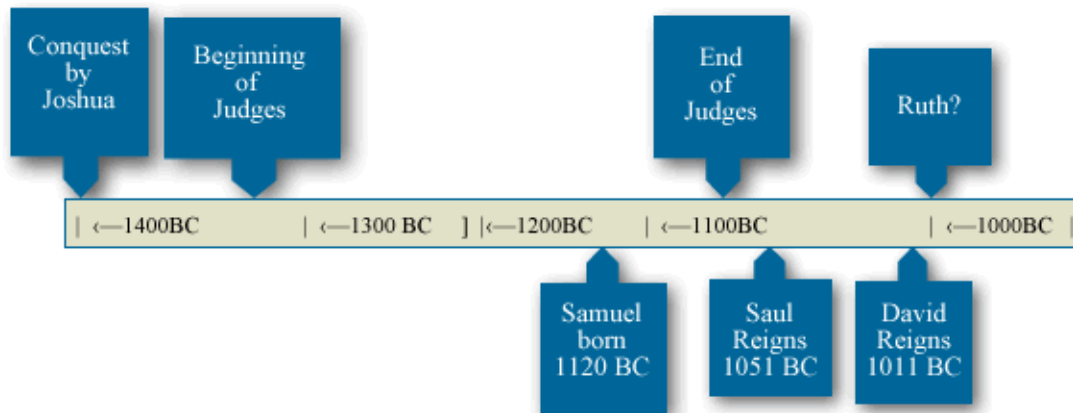
QUESTION 8: A. Kadesh–Barnea

QUESTION 9: Love

QUESTION 10: B. Lamentations

Lesson 2: Joshua—2 Samuel

Timeline: Joshua to 2 Samuel



Lesson Introduction

These second five books in the Bible also cover a significant period of time: approximately 430 years. Joshua entered the Promised Land about 1400 BC and David died around 970 BC. At the end of the last lesson Moses brought Israel to the border of the Promised Land, but it was left to Joshua to enter the land and bring the 12 tribes into their inheritance.

Joshua accomplished his mission, but Judges explains why Israel continued struggling with her enemies in the Land of Promise: everyone did what was right in their own eyes! Ruth gives a beautiful picture of redemption that occurred during this discouraging time of the judges, while 1 and 2 Samuel show the reigns of the first two kings of Israel.

The themes to all of these books are virtually identical: the fruitfulness of Israel and its leaders is dependent on their obedience to God's Covenant and humble dependence on Him. Disobedience and a "high hand" brings discipline and suspension of blessing.

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: Joshua

The Call, Crossing and Cleansing

The Conquest and Counting

Topic 2: Judges

The Apostasy Commenced

The Apostasy Contested

The Apostasy Characterized

Topic 3: Ruth

The Redeemer Found

The Redemption Consummated

Topic 4: 1 Samuel

Eli, Samuel and the Ark

Samuel, Saul and David

Topic 5: 2 Samuel

David Unites Israel

David's Troubles

David's Legacy

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: Joshua

Joshua: The Book of Possession

Joshua is the account of the military campaign to conquer the land of Canaan. The Pentateuch leads up to Canaan, and the book of Joshua leads into Canaan. The next 12 books are called the historical books. They describe Israel's settlement in the land. Joshua, then, is the connecting link between the Pentateuch and the historical books.

At the time of Moses' death, Joshua had 40 years of experience as Israel's field general. Yet at the start of Joshua, God had to remind him to be strong and brave *three times* in the first nine verses (Joshua 1:1–9)! These reminders help show the human difficulty of Joshua's task of leading Israel into its God-given inheritance. However, God's promise that "no one will be able to resist you all the days of your life. As I was with Moses, so I will be with you. I will not abandon you or leave you alone" is more than sufficient for this spiritual battle (Joshua 1:5). But the call to courage—and not to fear—for Christian leaders is re-stated in the New Testament for the battle for the Christian's inheritance takes courage also (2 Tim 1:7)

The Call, Crossing, and Cleansing (Joshua 1–5)

Note: as you work through this lesson look for parallels in these stories to the life and work of Christ. In life-notebook question 19 you will be asked to list the parallels you see. You may want to make this list as you work through this lesson.

FAST FACTS

- Joshua shows how faith, obedience, and loyalty are essential for receiving God's blessing.
- The title Joshua means, "Jehovah is salvation." The New Testament name in Greek is Jesus.
- It was written between 1400–1370 B C by Joshua.
- The author and chief character is Joshua.
- Joshua was born a slave in Egypt.
- At the Exodus he was 40 years of age.
- At the age of 80 he was appointed Moses' personal assistant and understudy.
- He lived until he was 110.

Five Striking Parallels: Joshua and Ephesians

1. Each book gives an inheritance: Joshua—earthly; Ephesians—spiritual.
2. Each inheritance was opened by a divinely ordained leader: Joshua—Joshua; Ephesians—Jesus.
3. Each inheritance was a gift from God received by faith.
4. Each inheritance is based on God's revelation given to His children.
5. Each book is a scene in the midst of conflict.

Five Wonderful Traits Joshua exhibited these as the Spirit of God worked in his life:

1. Wisdom—for major decisions everyday!
2. Preparation
3. Courage
4. Seeker of God's will—extra hard because he didn't see God's face as Moses did—he had to go through a Chief Priest unlike Moses
5. Faith—to do what has never been done

Reading Assignment

- Please read Joshua 5 on the approach to Jericho.
- Please read the article on "The Call, Crossing and Cleansing"¹

QUESTION 1

God commanded Joshua three times in chapter one to be strong and _____.

¹ Refer to p. 302

QUESTION 2

There are several striking parallels between Joshua and Ephesians; which of the following apply to Ephesians? (*Select all that apply.*)

- A. The inheritance is earthly
- B. The inheritance is opened by Joshua
- C. The inheritance is a gift of God received by faith
- D. The inheritance is based on God's revelation to His children
- E. Ephesians is a scene in the midst of conflict

The Conquest and Counting (Joshua 6–24)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Joshua 6 on the victory at Jericho
- Please read the article on “The Conquest and Counting”²

QUESTION 3

By the end of Joshua God's hand has miraculously established Israel in the land. *True or False?*

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. Joshua was chosen to lead Israel into their inheritance in the Promised Land
2. God commanded Joshua to courage for the humanly difficult battle that must be won by faith
3. Joshua leading Israel into their land is a type of Jesus leading us into our spiritual inheritance
4. By the end of Joshua God's hand had established the tribes in their land

Topic 2: Judges

Judges: The Book of Complacency

Judges contains parts of Israel's history from the days of Joshua until Israel's first king. It covers a period of about 350 years. As the book of Joshua closes, we find Israel partially established in the land. Districts were divided into the 12 tribes. Yet God told Joshua in Joshua 13:1 that land remained to possess. The unconquered Canaanites lived in the center of the land. As a result, the northern and southern district was separated from the rest of the land. Rather than finish the job, they rested because of a spirit of complacency.

² Refer to p. 303

The Apostasy Commenced (Judges 1–3:4)

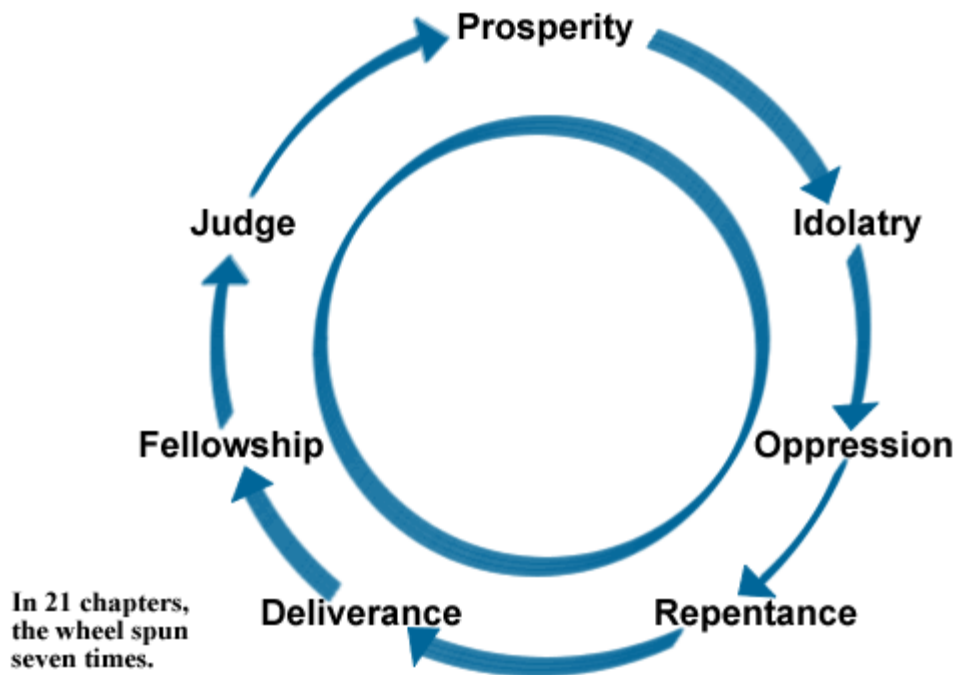
FAST FACTS

- The Book of Judges shows the consequences of half-hearted obedience.
- God's people began to assimilate with the Canaanites picking up their
 - Languages;
 - Religions; *—and—*
 - Culture in general
- Instead of a united nation the Israelites resembled a loose confederacy.
- They were easy prey to small rebel groups.
- It is perhaps the darkest period in Hebrew history.
- The book begins with compromise and ends in anarchy and confusion.
- The theme is “obedience results in blessing.”
- Judges is a book that links different forms of leadership together in Israel's history:
 - Joshua—leader and shepherd
 - Judges—military and civic leader
 - Ruth/Samuel—monarchy
- Rebellion is seen in the philosophy of the day: “and every man did what was right in his own eyes” (Judges 17:6 and Judges 21:25).
- J. Sidlow Baxter sums up Judges this way: “Would that we might erase from the tablets of Israel's history the many dark doings and sad happenings which make up the bulk of this seventh book of the Canon. But also, the sin of Israel is written with a pen of iron and with the point of a diamond.”
- The author has never been established but a logical choice is Samuel.
- God's philosophy regarding nations, as found in Proverbs 14:34 is simple: He sees them as one of two things: righteous or sinful.
- Judges contains leaders of three differing backgrounds:
 1. Warrior
 2. Priest
 3. Prophet
- Of the 13 leaders—judges we find no one that we would consider great.
- Each leader has strengths, yet each of them has a peculiarity.

Book Uniqueness: Joshua and Judges Compared

Joshua	Judges
Victory	Defeat
Freedom	Slavery
Faith	Unbelief
Progress	Decline
Spiritual Vision	Earthly Involvement
Allegiance to the Lord	Apostasy from the Lord
Joy	Weakness
Unity	Anarchy
Sin judged	Sin Ignored

A picture of Judges would resemble a wheel:



But with each cycle the country was worse off than before.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Judges 2 an overview of Judges
- Please read the article on “The Apostasy Commenced”³

QUESTION 4

There is a recurring cycle in Judges; what would happen immediately after prosperity?

- A. Judge
- B. Fellowship
- C. Deliverance
- D. Repentance
- E. Oppression
- F. Idolatry

The Apostasy Contested (Judges 3:5–16:31)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Judges 6 and Judges 7 about the story of Gideon.
- Please read the article on “The Apostasy Contested”⁴

QUESTION 5

God gave Gideon several signs to support his faith; which of the following worked to increase it rather than support it?

- A. The fleece wet and the ground dry
- B. The fleece dry and the ground wet
- C. The reduced size of the army
- D. Overhearing the dream of the enemy

The Apostasy Characterized (Judges 17–21)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Genesis 19 on the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah
- Then read Judges 19 on the conditions in Judges
- Please read the article on “The Apostasy Characterized”⁵

³ Refer to p. 304

⁴ Refer to p. 305

⁵ Refer to p. 306

QUESTION 6

The author of Judges showed that the moral conditions in Israel were tragic by comparing them to the time of

- A. Adam and Eve
- B. Noah's flood
- C. The Tower of Babel
- D. Sodom and Gomorrah

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. In a recurring cycle God disciplines His disobedient people and graciously sends deliverers to them when they cry out to Him.
2. Even during this time of rebellion God developed the faith of certain of His people (like Gideon).
3. During the time of the Judges everyone “did what was right in his own eyes.”
4. Conditions in Israel during this time were so bad the author compared them to the time of Sodom and Gomorrah

Topic 3: Ruth

Ruth: The Book of Love

This little book is a love story, yet the word love is never used! We hear a lot about love, but Biblical love always springs from a commitment. Although Ruth describes the deep love between a man and a woman, it shows that marital love involves the whole family, even in-laws.

The events of this book occur during the period of the judges. It is a time marked by apostasy yet this book is like a little *oasis* of faithfulness.

We receive a glimpse into the life of some ordinary people. Ruth was a Gentile married to a Jew! This book gives a partial lineage of David and Christ and shows that Gentile blood was in the line of the Messiah.

Boaz, who married Ruth, is known as a *kinsman redeemer* and he pictures Christ in many ways:

He was a blood relative (Romans 1:3; Hebrews 2:14);

He had the ability to pay (1 Peter 1:18–19); *—and—*

He was a willing redeemer (Hebrews 10:7).

The Redeemer Found (Ruth 1–3)

FAST FACTS

- The author is unknown, but many suggest Samuel.
- Ruth means “friend” or “associate.”
- The book was written between 1375–1050 B.C.
- Ruth is one of two books named after women in the Bible; the other is Esther.
- Ruth was a Moabite living among Hebrews: in contrast, Esther was a Hebrew living among Persians.
- Since this is a book of redemption based on a love story, it’s easy to see why, in God’s eyes, redemption is the highest form of love.
- The most frequent mention of God in the book is in the prayers it contains.
- The first few paragraphs show a hopeless situation. Yet the phrase “may the Lord,” which occurs over and over in the prayers, shows that God is our only hope.
- Ruth’s miraculous ability to conceive (Ruth 4:13) is another example of God’s involvement.
- This book takes the genealogy all the way to King David through whose line redemption would come.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ruth 1, Ruth 2 and Ruth 3.
- Please read the article on “The Redeemer Found”⁶

QUESTION 7

In God’s eyes the highest form of love is _____

QUESTION 8

Blessings for Israel depended on them remaining in the Promised Land. *True or False?*

The Redemption Consummated (Ruth 4)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ruth 4
- Please read the article on “The Redemption Consummated”⁷

⁶ Refer to p. 307

⁷ Refer to p. 308

QUESTION 9

List at least three ways Boaz pictures Christ as a kinsman–redeemer.

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. In God's eyes the highest form of love is redemption
2. Blessings for Israel depend on them remaining in the land
3. Boaz is a type of Christ as a kinsman–redeemer
4. Ruth is listed as a (Gentile) ancestor in the line of Christ

Topic 4: 1 Samuel

1 Samuel: The Book of Israel's First King

First Samuel leads into the three double books of the Old Testament and they form a complete section. They record the rise, establishment, expansion, and fall of the Hebrew Monarchy. In I Samuel, we see Israel change from a theocracy to a monarchy. The Warrior–Judges had passed, and a Priest–Judge named Eli had arrived. Samuel, a Prophet–Judge, would follow. With Samuel., the period of the Judges ends, and the order of the Prophets begins.

It is through the priest that the people draw near to God and through the prophet that God draws near to the people.

Eli, Samuel and the Ark (1 Samuel 1–7:1)

FAST FACTS

- The material in I Samuel is largely biographical, recording the lives of three very colorful personalities:
 1. Samuel;
 2. Saul; *–and–*
 3. David
- The book covers a period of 120 years from the birth of Samuel to the death of Saul.
- I and II Samuel used to be one book, but the Greek Septuagint (circa 200 BC) divided them along with I and II Kings and I and II Chronicles.
- I Samuel is both historical and theological.
- It was written by Samuel around 930 B.C.
- The theme is “the people who live according to the covenant are blessed; the ones who don't are not.”

- Examples of blessings are seen in the life of Samuel.
- Examples of blessing removed are seen in Hophni and Phinehas who were the last of Eli's line in the priesthood.
- Through partial obedience Saul and his line lost their right to kingly rule in Israel

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Samuel 1 on Hannah giving birth to Samuel
- Please read the article on "Eli, Samuel and the Ark"⁸

QUESTION 10

From 1 Samuel 1, as a sign of dedication to the Lord what did Hannah promise would NEVER happen with Samuel?

- A. A haircut
- B. Drink wine
- C. Eat anything unclean
- D. Get married

QUESTION 11

What was the FINAL news Eli heard before he died?

- A. That his sons had died
- B. The Philistines had defeated Israel
- C. That the ark of the Lord was captured
- D. That Saul was anointed king

Samuel, Saul and David (1 Samuel 7:2–31:13)

David: We meet "a man after God's own heart," which can only refer to David. He was the shepherd boy who God transformed into the King of Israel.

The Lord's Method of Training:

Solitude—Silence alone with God and His creation. David was a man of God before he was on the throne. He had depth of character.

Obscurity—Nobody watched him. Nobody cared; yet he realized that God was there.

Monotony—Maintaining the menial tasks, the tasks that never changed. David never seemed to experience embarrassment or reluctance—just faithfulness.

Reality—Faithful where God put him. King qualities developed—courage, conviction, and strength of heart.

⁸ Refer to p. 309

He became:

The giant killer—Whom no one else would fight.

The teenaged king—elect—Selected over all his brothers and Saul's sons.

The composer of Psalms—A man of the Word (God's inspiration flowed freely through him).

Saul's personal musician—He provided a soothing ministry to him.

The friend of Jonathan, Saul's son.

The hunted fugitive on the run for years.

The King of Israel—A good king.

The father of the wisest man in the world—Solomon had it all.

The champion in battle—Israel's greatest days!

A man of glorious triumphs, yet great personal tragedy.

A man uniquely gifted—Yet human to the core.

In the Bible, 66 chapters are devoted to David.

A principle worth remembering is this: God's choice of persons is contrary to human reason.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Samuel 12 on Samuel's address to the nation.
- Please read 1 Cor 10:1–13 and Heb 3:7–19)
- Please read the article on "Samuel, Saul and David"⁹

QUESTION 12

Israel said they wanted a king to be like the other _____.

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. God rewarded Hannah and Samuel's trust and desire to honor Him
2. Eli and Saul's partial dedication to God led to their downfall (lack of fruitfulness) with eternal consequences (not damnation) for them and their line.
3. Saul was an ineffective king because he was a man after Israel's own heart while David was a man after God's own heart

⁹ Refer to p. 310

Topic 5: 2 Samuel

2 Samuel: The Book of King David

II Samuel is all about David: In I Samuel we saw David rising while Saul reigned, but now in II Samuel, David reigns. II Samuel covers the time from David's anointing to just before his death, a period of about 40 years. In that time, David encounters many triumphs and troubles.

The theme of II Samuel is that success is turned to failure by sin. The parallel history is found in I Chronicles 11–29. In II Samuel, King David makes Jerusalem the political and spiritual center of Israel. We see the establishment of the Davidic Dynasty. David accumulates many military victories. We also see David fall into his most infamous sin with Bathsheba. David also provoked God's displeasure when he, in a state of pride and dependence on the flesh, numbers the people. Over and over we see that David's success is because of the recognized presence of Yahweh.

David Unites Israel (2 Sam 1–10)

FAST FACTS

- In I Samuel 16:14, the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul and an evil spirit tormented him. At the same time, the Spirit of the Lord came upon David in power.
- The book was written around 930 B C.
- In the Old Testament, the Holy Spirit was selective and temporary (e.g. Samson: "The Lord's spirit empowered him and he tore the lion in two with his bare hands as easily as one would tear a young goat [Judges 14:6]) ."
- In the New Testament, the Holy Spirit is promised and permanent for all believers: "For in one Spirit we were all baptized into one body. Whether Jews or Greeks or slaves or free, we were all made to drink of the one Spirit (1 Cor 12:13)."
- David's rise to the throne begins with his defeat of Goliath. Shortly after this, Saul begins to resent David and seeks to kill him.
- David is spared by the promise of God that one day he would be on the throne. He is protected by:
 - Michael;
 - Samuel; *—and—*
 - Jonathan.
- David had many chances to kill King Saul. Yet he had high regard for the Lord's anointed.
- Saul lowered himself to consulting a medium the night before his death.
- I Samuel ends with David's men rising up in victory and Saul's men falling in defeat.

- Saul was wounded in a battle with the Philistines; fearing a cruel death, he took his life as he threw himself on his sword.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Samuel 7 on the Davidic Covenant
- Please read Deuteronomy 4 on the covenant
- Please read the article on “David Reunites Israel”¹⁰

QUESTION 13

Which factors were vital for Saul and David’s success (fruitfulness) as kings?

QUESTION 14

The Davidic Covenant promises an eternal earthly reign of one of David’s _____.

David’s Troubles (2 Sam 11–20)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Samuel 11 on David’s sin with Bathsheba
- Please read the article titled “David’s Troubles”¹¹

QUESTION 15

When David committed a sin he did better than Saul because his sins were less grievous.
True or False?

David’s Legacy (2 Sam 21–24)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Deuteronomy 30 on covenant obedience
- Please read 2 Samuel 24 on David’s census
- Please read the article on “David’s Legacy”¹²

¹⁰ Refer to p. 311

¹¹ Refer to p. 312

¹² Refer to p. 313

QUESTION 16

After David took his census he chose discipline from God instead of man because God may show _____.

Topic 5 Keypoints:

Israel's kings were effective when they:

1. Obeyed the Mosaic Covenant;
2. Lived humbly before God; *—and—*
3. Understood that God is the true Sovereign of His people.

The Davidic Covenant promise to David of a descendant to rule in God's kingdom forever is ultimately fulfilled by Jesus Christ

David's heart was right because he:

1. Admitted his wrong;
2. Accepted the consequences; *—and—*
3. Shielded God's people from its affects by accepting God's provision of a substitutionary sacrifice

David understood and made decisions based on God's mercy

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the name of the Bible book to how it describes Israel's relationship to its land.

Israel's Relationship to the Land					
	Instructions				
Land at Rest					
Exile and Return					
Initial Conquest					
Philistine Troubles					
Enemies Remain					
	Joshua	Judges	Ruth	1 Samuel	2 Samuel
<div>CHECK ANSWER RESET <input type="text"/></div>					

QUESTION 18

Read Judges 1. At this time the twelve tribes are within their inheritance and expected to drive out the remnants of the Canaanites in the land. Throughout this chapter each tribe is judged by God according to the level of their obedience—notice the detail given. Then open your Life-notebook and summarize what this judgment is based on for each tribe and how this applies to how God will judge your life.

QUESTION 19

This lesson contains many illustrations of the life and work of Christ. Please list as many of them as you noticed while working through this lesson.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life-notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 2 Self Check

QUESTION 1

God's charge to Joshua in Joshua 1 is repeated in the New Testament; the main thought is for Joshua to be _____.

QUESTION 2

What was left for Israel to do at the end of the book of Joshua?

- A. For Israel to cross the Jordan and claim their inheritance
- B. For each tribe to eliminate the remaining Canaanites within their tribal inheritance
- C. To establish Israel's national and spiritual capital in Jerusalem
- D. They had claimed their inheritance and had achieved "rest"

QUESTION 3

In the recurring cycle in Judges, what happened right after idolatry?

- A. Repentance
- B. A judge was sent
- C. Prosperity
- D. Oppression

QUESTION 4

Near the end of the book of Judges the author compared the conditions of that time with the time of

- A. Adam and Eve
- B. Noah
- C. Sodom and Gomorrah
- D. Crossing the Red Sea

QUESTION 5

One characteristic of the kinsman-redeemer is that he must be able to pay the ransom price. *True or False?*

QUESTION 6

Blessings for Israel were tied to remaining in the land. *True or False?*

QUESTION 7

Saul was chosen king because he was a man after _____ heart.

QUESTION 8

What was a consequence to the lines of Eli and Saul because of their partial obedience?

- A. Eternity in hell
- B. Their descendants would not continue as kings or priests
- C. They would die while yet youths
- D. They were required to offer a substitutionary sacrifice

QUESTION 9

Which is the LEAST important factor in whether Israel's first two kings were fruitful?

- A. The size and armaments of Israel's army
- B. Their obedience to the Mosaic Covenant
- C. Their humility before God
- D. Whether they acknowledged God as the true sovereign

QUESTION 10

David's decisions as king involved understanding that God is merciful. *True or False?*

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1: Correct answers include:

Brave

Courageous

These reminders help show the human difficulty of Joshua's task of leading Israel into its God-given inheritance, hence his need, and the believer's need today, to depend on God.

QUESTION 2:

C. The inheritance is a gift of God received by faith

D. The inheritance is based on God's revelation to His children

E. Ephesians is a scene in the midst of conflict

Joshua's experiences with earthly battles help illustrate the believer's spiritual battles today.

QUESTION 3: True

QUESTION 4: F. Idolatry

Only severe lengthy oppression sometimes turned the people to the Lord.

QUESTION 5: C. The reduced size of the army

Gideon's faith in God had to increase to believe God could deliver with a minimal army.

The rest of the "signs" were support for Gideon's faith.

QUESTION 6: D. Sodom and Gomorrah

QUESTION 7: Redemption

This is easily seen through this book of redemption based on a love story

QUESTION 8: True

QUESTION 9: These three were listed in our lesson: he was a blood relative, he was a willing redeemer, and he had the ability to pay.

QUESTION 10: A. A haircut

She promised to dedicate him to the Lord as a Nazarite all the days of his life and God honored her unselfish request that sought to honor Him.

QUESTION 11: C. That the ark of the Lord was captured

1 Samuel 4:18: "When he mentioned the ark of God, Eli fell backward from his chair beside the gate. He broke his neck and died, for he was old and heavy. He had judged Israel for forty years."

QUESTION 12: Nations

They had chosen a man after their own heart while David was a man after God's own heart. A man God could bless.

QUESTION 13: They were productive when they 1) obeyed the Mosaic Covenant, 2) lived humbly before God, and 3) understood that God is the true Sovereign of His people.

QUESTION 14: Correct answers include:

Seed

Descendants

Sons

This promise to David will be fulfilled when Jesus returns again to reign on earth.

QUESTION 15: False

QUESTION 16: Correct answers include:

Mercy

Grace

“David said to Gad, “I am very upset! I prefer that we be attacked by the Lord, for his mercy is great; I do not want to be attacked by men (2 Samuel 24:14)!”

QUESTION 17:

<i>Bible Book</i>	<i>Israel's Relationship to the Land</i>
Joshua	Initial Conquest
Judges	Enemies Remain
Ruth	Exile and Return
1 Samuel	Philistine Troubles
2 Samuel	Land at Rest

QUESTION 18: *Your answer*

QUESTION 19: *Your answer*

QUESTION 20: *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1: Correct answers include:

Strong

Brave

Courageous

QUESTION 2: B. For each tribe to eliminate the remaining Canaanites within their tribal inheritance

QUESTION 3: D. Oppression

QUESTION 4: C. Sodom and Gomorrah

QUESTION 5: True

QUESTION 6: True

QUESTION 7: Correct answers include:

Israel

Israel's

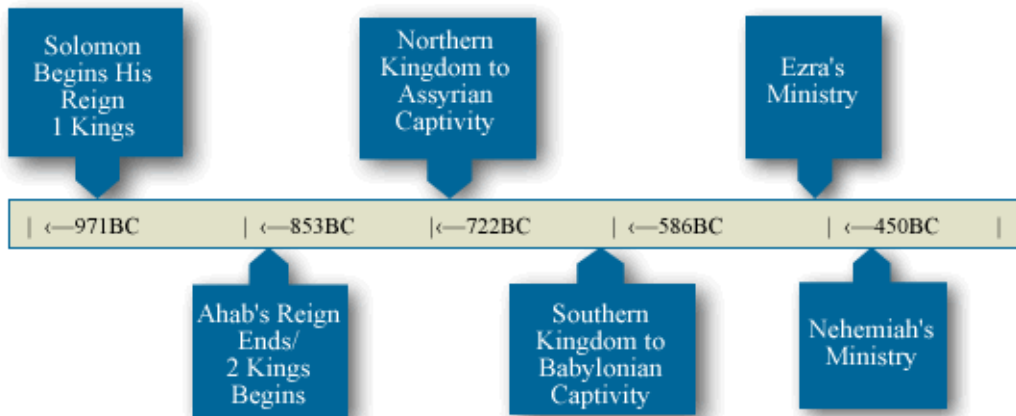
QUESTION 8: B. Their descendants would not continue as kings or priests

QUESTION 9: A. The size and armaments of Israel's army

QUESTION 10: True

Lesson 3: 1 Kings—Nehemiah

Timeline: 1 Kings to Nehemiah



Lesson Introduction

If you count the genealogical records in 1 Chronicles these six books cover the entire span of Old Testament history. The genealogy begins with Adam and Nehemiah and contains the last written historical records of the Old Testament, about 425 B C. But after the genealogies 1 Chronicles really begins with David's reign and 1 Kings with Solomon's. So the period of time covered in detail is from the beginning of David's reign in 1011 B C until the time of Nehemiah and is only about 600 years.

The books of Kings cover the kingdom reigns with an emphasis on the political viewpoint and Chronicles covers the same from the religious viewpoint of the temple. The kingdom reached its zenith in the reigns of David and Solomon and during this time Israel excelled in witnessing to the greatness of Yahweh. But the kingdom divided and both halves were taken into captivity: the northern kingdom by Assyria and the southern kingdom by Babylon (for the dates see the graphic above). Both Ezra and Nehemiah cover the return of the Jewish remnant from captivity to the return to rebuild Jerusalem and the temple. Historically, there is now prophetic silence from God for the next 400 plus years as Israel awaits its Messiah.

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: 1 Kings

King Solomon's Rise and Fall

The Divided Kingdom

Topic 2: 2 Kings

The Corruption of the Divided Kingdom

The Results of the Divided Kingdom

Topic 3: 1 & 2 Chronicles

1 Chronicles

2 Chronicles

Topic 4: Ezra

The First Return under Zerubbabel

The Second Return under Ezra

Topic 5: Nehemiah

Rebuilding the Wall

Revival and Repair

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: 1 Kings

1 Kings: The Book of the Kingdom's Collapse

I Kings and II Kings were originally one book in the Hebrew Bible. The two books cover the time period from David's final days to the fall of the Kingdom of Israel.

In I Kings, we see Israel at its zenith and I Kings records the building of the temple.

In II Kings we see Israel at its nadir as God's glory departs, the people go into captivity and the temple is looted and burned.

In I and II Kings, we see prophetic foreshadowings of New Testament truth. Examples include:

Solomon's Reign—Someday a greater son of David will reign, namely Jesus Christ (Revelation 20).

The Visit of the Queen of Sheba—A picture of a sinner seeking to know God and His wisdom (John 3).

Elijah caught up—A preview of the rapture (1 Cor 15:51—58; I Thess 4:13—18).

Solomon (1 Kings 1–11)

Kings of Israel and Judah
The Unified Kingdom: Saul, David, and Solomon

The Divided Kingdom:

Northern Kingdom	Southern Kingdom
# Jeroboam-Golden Calves	Rehoboam- Evil
Nadab- Evil	Abi jam- Sins of Father
Baasha- Evil	Asa- Wholly Devoted
Elah- Murdered drunk	Jehosophat- As Asa
Zimri- Suicide	Jehoram- Evil (slew brothers)
Tibni- Omri takes over	Ahaziah- Idolator
Omri- More evil than all	Athaliah-Daughter of Ahab/Jezebel
Ahab- More evil yet	Joash- Idolator/evil!
Ahaziah- Follows sin of Jeroboam	Amaziah- Good, yet some idolatry
Joram-(Jehoram)-Follows sin of Jeroboam	Uzziah- Good
Jehu- Wipes out Ahab's lot, sins also	Jotham- Good
Jehoahaz- Calf worship	Ahaz- Evil, divination, etc
Jehoash- Calf worship	#Hezekiah- Good, removes idols
Jeroboam II- Calf worship	Manasseh- Evil, rebuilds idols
Zechariah- Calf worship	Amon- Evil, serves idols
Shallum- Slew Zechariah	Josiah- Good
Menahem- Slew Shallum	Jehoahaz- Evil, as his father
Pekahiah- Calf worship	Jehoiakim- Evil, as his father
Pekah- Slew Pekahiah	Jehoiachin- Evil, as his father
Hoshea- More evil than all, divination, etc	Zedekiah- Evil, as his father
722 Assyrian Captivity	586 Babylonian Captivity
#Sets up golden calves Famous "Sin of Jeroboam"	#Best King

FAST FACTS

- The Title “Kings” was chosen since it is a systematic record of Israel’s kings. The book was written about 550 B C.
- Jewish tradition holds that the author is Jeremiah.
- The difference between Kings and Chronicles:
- Kings gives the political view
- Chronicles gives the spiritual view
- I Kings’ central character is Solomon.

Speaking of Solomon:

- Under Solomon, Jerusalem glistened like a brilliant gem, the central stone of the empire for 40 years.
- Jerusalem was “the city set on a hill” that influenced the whole Middle East region (see Matthew 5:14b).
- The reports were incredible: Solomon’s reputation was such that a queen traveled thousands of miles from either far south—western Arabia or Africa just to verify the reports (1 Kings 10).
- Jesus speaks of the splendor of Solomon in his glory and the greatness of his wisdom in the Sermon on the Mount (yet a greater person than him was present in the person of Christ) (Matt 6:29; Matt 12:42)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Kings 10 on the visit from the Queen of Sheba
- Please read the article on “Solomon”¹

QUESTION 1

Please state Solomon’s responsibilities in God’s Covenant with him and the consequences of disobedience to it.

QUESTION 2

The Queen of Sheba reacted to her visit to Solomon and Israel in the same way people reacted to the miracles of Jesus. *True or False?*

The Divided Kingdom (1 Kings 12–22)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Kings 18 and 1 Kings 19 on Elijah the prophet
- Please read the article on “The Divided Kingdom”²

QUESTION 3

One example of a direct attack Elijah made against Baal is that he was the god who was supposed to bring _____.

¹ Refer to p. 314

² Refer to p. 316

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. God's covenant with Solomon was conditioned on obedience and the penalty was exile and the rejection of the temple
2. At the time of Solomon—Israel/Jerusalem/the temple—were all faithful witnesses to the Gentiles of the glory of Yahweh
3. Elijah demonstrated Yahweh's superiority over Baal and the true source of Israel's Fruitfulness

Topic 2: 2 Kings

2 Kings: The Book of Catastrophe

This is the tragic account of Israel's Kingdom Era. Idolatry and moral failure characterize the nation; judgment would soon follow. When the people sought the gods of idolatry, moral bankruptcy was not far behind.

God used the Assyrians to attack the Northern Kingdom of Israel in 722 B.C. In 586 B.C. the Babylonians dragged the Southern Kingdom of Israel into captivity. The prophecies of Deuteronomy 28:15—32 were fulfilled because of Israel's idolatry. The prophetic warning of a fallen kingdom, given to King Solomon in I Kings 9:4—9, would also be realized.

At the beginning of 2 Kings the kingdom has been divided for about 100 years. God would warn the people for another 125 years before the Northern Kingdom collapsed.

The Corruption of the Divided Kingdom (2 Kings 1—16))**FAST FACTS**

- The books of I Kings and II Kings were originally one book, written about 550 B.C.
- The author is unknown—tradition points to Jeremiah.
- The theme is that “prolonged sin will bring ruin without remedy.”

I Kings and II Kings Compared

I Kings	II Kings
Starts with King David	Ends with the King of Babylon
Solomon's Glory	Jehoiakim's Shame
Blessings of Obedience	Curse of Disobedience
Building of Temple	Burning of Temple
Beginning of Apostasy	Consequences of Apostasy
Kings Failed to Rule	Consequences of Failure to Rule
Elijah Prominent	Elisha Prominent
Long suffering of God	Punishment from God

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Kings 2 on the transfer of the mantle of prophecy from Elijah to Elisha.
- Please read the article on “The Corruption of the Divided Kingdom”³

QUESTION 4

What was unusual about the transfer of the prophetic mantle from Elijah to Elisha?
(*Select all that apply.*)

- A. At the same time a widow’s son was raised from the dead
- B. Elijah was taken from this world by a chariot of fire
- C. Elisha was immediately confronted by King Ahab
- D. Elijah was taken to heaven without dying

The Results of the Divided Kingdom (2 Kings 17–25)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Kings 20 on King Hezekiah.
- Please read the article on “The Results of the Divided Kingdom”⁴

³ Refer to p. 317

⁴ Refer to p. 318

QUESTION 5

Match the person in the left—hand column with what is associated with them in the right—hand column.

<i>Person</i>	<i>Association</i>
Solomon	God's representative in defeating Baal
Queen of Sheba	Downfall came from foreign wives
Ahab	Amazement with Israel
Elijah	His prayer blinded the Aramean army
Elisha	Wicked king of Israel
Hezekiah	His prayer extended his life in the land
Manasseh	Judah's wicked king

QUESTION 6

Briefly describe how the Samaritan race came about.

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. Elijah and Elisha were God's prophets to call Israel away from idolatry and back into fellowship with Him
2. Hezekiah's extended life illustrated God's promise to extend life in the land for those obedient to His Covenant
3. The fall of Israel brought about the mixed race of the Samaritans because of Assyria's deportation policies.

Topic 3: 1 & 2 Chronicles

1 & 2 Chronicles: The Book of the Temple

Like the books of Samuel and Kings, the Chronicles were originally one book appearing at the end of the Hebrew Bible. The Hebrew title is "The Words of the Days", meaning events of the times.

The Chronicles begin with Adam and end with the decree of Cyrus in 536 B C. They embrace the whole sweep of Old Testament Bible history, covering a period of more than 3,500 years:

The time period from Adam to David is recounted in the form of genealogies;

The time period from David to the captivities is in the form of extended histories.

The stories of these books center on the temple: the chief matter in the history of David's reign, according to Chronicles, was his abundant preparation for its construction. Most of the account of Solomon's reign centers on the building of the Temple and its dedication. In the following accounts, the most space is given to the kings who introduced reformation and brought the people back to the temple and its services. In Chronicles, the temple is called "the house of God" or "the house of the Lord" 34 times.

But the Chronicles were written for the restored Jews who had returned to Judea. Their homecoming was, in a sense, a hollow triumph; for they had no king. The Chronicles were compiled for this generation to remind them of three things:

That although the Davidic throne was not among them, the Davidic line was;

That apostasy had brought ruin and, therefore, the past was pregnant with lessons for the present; —*and*—

That Jehovah was with them—He had brought them back and enabled them to rebuild the temple.

The nation, therefore, must read its past, present, and future from the divine perspective.

1 Chronicles

What Deuteronomy is to the rest of the Pentateuch; and

What John is to the Synoptics;

Chronicles is to the history of Israel in Samuel and Kings.

The Chronicles do not include the history of the Northern Kingdom.

Contrasts with Samuel and Kings

Samuel and Kings	Chronicles
Biographical	Statistical
Personal	Official
Standpoint of the prophet	Standpoint of the priest
Emphasis on the throne	Emphasis on the temple
Indictment of the nation	Incitement of the nation
Civil and political history	Sacred and ecclesiastical history

FAST FACTS

- I Chronicles 6:15 and 1 Chronicles 9:1 make it clear that the Chronicles were compiled after the Babylonian captivity/exile.
- I Chronicles 3:19—24 shows that the books were compiled after the return from Babylon.
- Archer suggests the period from 450—425 B.C. as the time of composition.

- Strictly speaking we should refer to a compiler rather than an author.
- Many different sources are mentioned in the Chronicles to which the compiler referred and from which he drew material under the guidance of the Holy Spirit. Tradition holds or points to Ezra as the compiler.
- Compare II Chronicles 36:22—23 with Ezra 1:1—2. Talmudists ascribe the composition of Chronicles to Ezra but the completion of the genealogical tables to Nehemiah.
- An important fact to remember is the Chronicles were then compiled after the Babylonian exile and were intended for the remnant that returned.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Chronicles 22 where David orders the building of the temple.
- Please read the article on “1 Chronicles”⁵

QUESTION 7

Who specifically were the books of Chronicles written for?

- A. Historians to prove the accuracy of the Bible records
- B. The remnant that returned from the Babylonian exile
- C. Those from Israel that chose to continue living in exile
- D. Church age believers to learn from their example (good and bad)

QUESTION 8

1 Chronicles views David through the event of the _____.

Although David was strictly forbidden from building the temple, God used him to prepare the entire priestly leadership for it.

2 Chronicles

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Chronicles 5 on Solomon’s dedication of the temple
- Please read the article on “II Chronicles”⁶

⁵ Refer to p. 319

⁶ Refer to p. 320

QUESTION 9

According to Chronicles, what is the most significant event of the kingdom?

- A. The Ark of the Covenant is placed within the temple
- B. David begins his reign over Israel
- C. Solomon begins his reign over Israel
- D. God's glory descends in a cloud to fill the temple

QUESTION 10

2 Chronicles ends with the temple of the Lord burning to the ground. *True or False?*

Topic 3 Keypoints:

- 1. Chronicles were compiled after the Babylonian exile and were intended for the remnant that returned
- 2. Chronicles views David and Solomon's reigns through the event of the temple
- 3. Chronicles sees the temple's filling with God's glory as the foremost event of the kingdom and the destruction of it as the greatest catastrophe.

Topic 4: Ezra

Ezra: The Book of Restoration

Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther complete the Historical Section of the Old Testament. These books belong to the Post—Captivity period of Hebrew history. Israel's history has included:

- Exit from Egypt—Exodus
- Establishing God's Law—Leviticus through Deuteronomy
- Entering the Land—Joshua
- Encounters in the Land—Judges
- Examples of Faithfulness—Ruth
- Establishing a Monarch—I Samuel through II Chronicles

And now God judges the *sinfulness* of the nation in two ways:

- 1. The kingdom is torn in half because of Israel's disobedience —*and*—
- 2. The northern half of the kingdom (Israel) is carried off into captivity in Assyria. The southern half (Judah) is taken captive to Babylon.

Ezra now records Israel (the Jews) entering the land again. It is, therefore, part of the “post—exilic” period and records God's dealings with Israel after captivity. Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi also wrote and ministered during this period. The books of Ezra and Nehemiah deal with “remnants” who returned to Jerusalem. The remnant signifies a rather small group who was faithful to Yahweh during captivity and desired to return to the Promised Land despite the prosperity that their foreign captors could provide. In contrast, many Israelites assimilated into the pagan culture and turned their backs on their spiritual

heritage and their national history. Romans 9:6—9 uncovers the fact that not all of Israel were of the faith. The “Israel of God” were the true believing Jews.

We find this true in the church today also. It’s obvious that not everyone who occupies a seat on Sunday mornings truly knows Christ. Those who were not of the “Israel of God” after the 70—year Babylonian captivity decided to stay rather than return to Palestine.

The First Return under Zerubbabel (Ezra 1—6))

FAST FACTS

- Ezra is a descendant of Aaron, and his name means “help.” He authored this book around 450—444 B C.
- The theme of the book is “the word of God is our basis for everything.” Ten times the word of God is referred to. II Timothy 3:16 tells us that “*Every scripture is inspired by God and is profitable...*”
- The subject of Ezra is the first return to the land under Zerubbabel and the second return under Ezra.
- Despite this glorious opportunity to restore Israel to its former position through the rebuilding of the Temple, Ezra faced opposition and internal problems.
- In Scripture, we see four other Temples that complete our chronological list at five:
 1. Solomon’s Temple
 2. Zerubbabel’s (Ezra’s) Temple
 3. Herod’s Temple
 4. The Tribulation Temple
 5. The Millennial Temple

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ezra 1 on Cyrus’ decree to rebuild the temple
- Please read the article on “The First Return Under Zerubbabel”⁷

⁷ Refer to p. 321

QUESTION 11

Match the order the temples were built in from the left—hand column with the correct temple from the right—hand column.

<i>Order</i>	<i>Temple</i>
1	Millennial
2	Tribulation
3	Solomon's
4	Zerubbabel's
5	Herod's

QUESTION 12

The name of the pagan king whose heart is stirred by God to allow His nation to return home is _____.

The Second Return under Ezra (Ezra 7—10)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ezra 7 on his arrival in Jerusalem
- Please read the article on “The Second Return under Ezra”⁸

QUESTION 13

Restate Ezra's model example for any leader or teacher from Ezra 7:10.

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. Zerubbabel's temple is the second of five temples in Israel's history
2. God stirred the heart of the pagan king Cyrus to allow His people's return
3. Ezra's success came from studying the law, observing it and teaching it.

⁸ Refer to p. 322

Topic 5: Nehemiah

Nehemiah: The Book of Reconstruction

Nehemiah is largely autobiographical and the last historical books chronologically. The Old Testament goes no farther. When Nehemiah closed inspired history went silent for 400 years. There were no miracles, prophets, or divine voice from Heaven.

Nehemiah centers our attention on the reconstruction of the fortified city and the establishment of civil authority. Thus Nehemiah is more secular than Ezra, which was concerned primarily with the erection of the temple.

Rebuilding the Wall (Nehemiah 1–7)

FAST FACTS

- 538 B C—Ezra 1:1, the Lord moved the heart of Cyrus to allow Israel’s return!
- 50,000 return under Zerubbabel
- 516 B C— the temple is completed in 20 years
- Ezra 6—7—There is a gap of 58 years; Esther probably occurred then
- Ezra returns with a few thousand and restores religious functions
- 445 B C—Nehemiah returns as Artaxerxes gives permission
- Nehemiah was the Governor while Ezra was Priest
- The title is “Jehovah comforts”
- The theme is “reconstruction through prayer and work”
- The author is Nehemiah and he wrote the book between 445—432 B C

Reading Assignment

- Please read Nehemiah 1 and Nehemiah 2 on Nehemiah going to Jerusalem
- Please read the article on “Rebuilding the Wall”⁹

QUESTION 14

What was the condition of Jerusalem at the beginning of Nehemiah? (*Select all that apply.*)

- A. It was in great distress
- B. It was without a temple
- C. It was without a city wall
- D. It had a Davidic king ruling once again

⁹ Refer to p. 323

QUESTION 15

The first thing Nehemiah rebuilt was the city's _____.

Revival and Repair (Nehemiah 8–13)

Reading Assignment

Please read Nehemiah 13 on the further reforms of Nehemiah.

Please read the article titled “Revival and Repair”¹⁰

QUESTION 16

The offenses Nehemiah dealt with in Nehemiah 13 all had one issue in common; they all involved

- A. Feast days
- B. The Sabbath
- C. Foreigners
- D. Tithes and giving

Topic 5 Keypoints:

1. At the time of Nehemiah 1 Jerusalem was in great distress and without city walls
2. Nehemiah began by repairing Jerusalem's most vital area, its gates
3. The offenses of Israel in Nehemiah 13 all involved foreigners

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Reading Assignment

Please review the graphic titled The Kings of Israel and Judah.

¹⁰ Refer to p. 325

Kings of Israel and Judah
The Unified Kingdom: Saul, David, and Solomon

The Divided Kingdom:

Northern Kingdom	Southern Kingdom
# Jeroboam-Golden Calves	Rehoboam- Evil
Nadab- Evil	Abi jam- Sins of Father
Baasha- Evil	Asa- Wholly Devoted
Elah- Murdered drunk	Jehosopha- As Asa
Zimri- Suicide	Jehoram- Evil (slew brothers)
Tibni- Omri takes over	Ahaziah- Idolator
Omri- More evil than all	Athaliah-Daughter of Ahab/Jezebel
Ahab- More evil yet	Joash- Idolator/evil!
Ahaziah- Follows sin of Jeroboam	Amaziah- Good, yet some idolatry
Joram-(Jehoram)-Follows sin of Jeroboam	Uzziah- Good
Jehu- Wipes out Ahab's lot, sins also	Jotham- Good
Jehoahaz- Calf worship	Ahaz- Evil, divination, etc
Jehoash- Calf worship	#Hezekiah- Good, removes idols
Jeroboam II- Calf worship	Manasseh- Evil, rebuilds idols
Zechariah- Calf worship	Amon- Evil, serves idols
Shallum- Slew Zechariah	Josiah- Good
Menahem- Slew Shallum	Jehoahaz- Evil, as his father
Pekahiah- Calf worship	Jehoiakim- Evil, as his father
Pekah- Slew Pekahiah	Jehoiachin- Evil, as his father
Hoshea- More evil than all, divination, etc	Zedekiah- Evil, as his father
722 Assyrian Captivity	586 Babylonian Captivity
#Sets up golden calves Famous "Sin of Jeroboam"	#Best King

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the theme of the book to the correct Bible book

Bible Book Themes					
	Instructions				
The Word of God is our Basis for Everything					
Obedience Brings Blessing					
Reconstruction through Prayer and Work					
Prolonged Sin brings Ruin					
Israel's History and the Temple					
	1 Kings	2 Kings	Chronicles	Ezra	Nehemiah
<input type="button" value="CHECK ANSWER"/> <input type="button" value="RESET"/>					

QUESTION 18

Please open your Life—notebook and list each of the Bible books in this lesson. For each one list what you think is the main message the author gives for you to please God through your life and what is the main sin error for you to avoid.

QUESTION 19

There are several key dates covered in this lesson. Please match the date in the left—hand column with the event listed in the right—hand column.

Date	Event
971 B C	Ahab's reign ends
853 B C	Nehemiah's Ministry
722 B C	Babylonian Captivity
586 B C	Solomon begins reigning
450 BC	Ezra's Ministry
425 B C	Assyrian Captivity

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life—notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 3 Self Check

QUESTION 1

The word that describes the reaction of the Queen of Sheba to her visit to Solomon and the reaction people had to the ministry and miracles of Christ is _____.

QUESTION 2

What promise of God did Elijah rely on in his ministry against Baal?

- A. To give obedient Israel long life in the land
- B. To withhold rain for disobedience
- C. To make Israel the head nation
- D. To bless those who bless Israel and curse those who curse it

QUESTION 3

The Samaritan race came about because of the Babylonian captivity. *True or False?*

QUESTION 4

What promise of God did Hezekiah rely on for a miracle in his life?

- A. To give obedient Israel long life in the land
- B. To withhold rain for disobedience
- C. To make Israel the head nation
- D. To bless those who bless Israel and curse those who curse it

QUESTION 5

What target group did the compiler of the Chronicles have in mind when he wrote?

- A. The Jews in exile in Babylon
- B. The Samaritans
- C. The remnant that returned to Jerusalem after the Babylonian exile
- D. Gentiles awaiting the Messiah

QUESTION 6

According to Chronicles, what was the most significant event in the history of Israel's kingdom?

- A. David's coronation as king of Israel
- B. Solomon's coronation as king of Israel
- C. Elijah's victory over Baalism at Mt Carmel
- D. The temple filling with God's glory

QUESTION 7

The name of the foreign king whose heart was stirred to allow Israel's return to Jerusalem in Ezra is _____.

QUESTION 8

Of prime importance to Israel's successful return under Ezra was his daily dependence on prayer. *True or False?*

QUESTION 9

Nehemiah wanted to rebuild Jerusalem's walls and gates to protect them from outside enemies while they rebuilt the temple. *True or False?*

QUESTION 10

Relations with foreigners were a major problem at the time of Nehemiah. *True or False?*

Unit One Exam

QUESTION 1

God created the universe out of nothing in seven literal days. *True or False?*

QUESTION 2

All major Bible themes are present in Genesis chapters 1—12. *True or False?*

QUESTION 3

The book that shows Israel becoming a nation is

- A. Genesis
- B. Exodus
- C. Numbers
- D. Deuteronomy

QUESTION 4

The giving of the law showed the responsibility connected with Israel's redemption. *True or False?*

QUESTION 5

The only way for sinful humanity to approach God is through a(n) _____ sacrifice

QUESTION 6

The theme for Leviticus is holiness and _____.

QUESTION 7

The crowning example of unbelief in Numbers was

- A. Korah's rebellion
- B. Aaron and Miriam's rebellion
- C. Kadesh—Barnea
- D. Their constant murmuring and complaining

QUESTION 8

The New Testament uses Israel's failures in the wilderness as an example of why Christians must seek spiritual gifts. *True or False?*

QUESTION 9

Obedience is best when it flows from _____

QUESTION 10

God's charge to Joshua in Joshua 1 is repeated in the New Testament; the main thought is for Joshua to be _____.

QUESTION 11

By the end of Joshua the 12 tribes were at rest in the land of their inheritance. *True or False?*

QUESTION 12

Near the end of Judges the author compared the time of the Judges to the time of

- A. Noah's flood
- B. The Tower of Babel
- C. Sodom and Gomorrah
- D. Slavery in Egypt

QUESTION 13

The man who was a kinsman—redeemer of Ruth and a type of Christ is named _____.

QUESTION 14

What did Eli and Saul have in common?

- A. They were both kings over Israel
- B. They were from the same tribe
- C. Their descendants were disqualified from service
- D. They both died in battle

QUESTION 15

Though Saul failed he is described as God's choice for king. *True or False?*

QUESTION 16

Which is the LEAST important factor in whether Israel's first two kings were fruitful?

- A. Their obedience to the Mosaic Covenant
- B. Their humility before God
- C. The size and armaments of Israel's army
- D. Whether they acknowledged God as the true sovereign

QUESTION 17

What prophet trusted God's promise to withhold rain to Israel for disobedience to His Covenant?

- A. Moses
- B. Nathan
- C. Elisha
- D. Elijah

QUESTION 18

God's covenant with Solomon was conditional and the penalty was the rejection of

- A. The temple
- B. Their prayers
- C. Their sacrifices
- D. The king

QUESTION 19

What promise of God did Hezekiah rely on for a miracle in his life?

- A. To withhold rain for disobedience
- B. Blessing and restoration for true repentance
- C. To give obedient Israel long life in the land
- D. To bless those who bless Israel and curse those who curse it

QUESTION 20

The Samaritan race came about because of the Assyrian captivity of the Northern Kingdom. *True or False?*

QUESTION 21

According to Chronicles the most significant event in Israel's kingdom history is

- A. God's glory filling the temple
- B. The coronation of David
- C. The division of the kingdom
- D. The visit of the Queen of Sheba

QUESTION 22

Chronicles was written specifically to the Jews that remained in exile in Babylon. *True or False?*

QUESTION 23

Of prime importance to Israel's successful return under Ezra was his dependence on God's word. *True or False?*

QUESTION 24

The offenses in Nehemiah 13 all involved the services in their new temple. *True or False?*

QUESTION 25

To accomplish his mission Nehemiah's first task was to rebuild the _____.

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1: Solomon and sons had to walk with God and reject idolatry. If they did not, God would cut Israel off from the land and reject the temple.

QUESTION 2: True

QUESTION 3: Rain

Elijah depended on God's promise to not bring rain on the land when Israel was disobedient (unfruitful) and to bring it when they were obedient (fruitfulness).

QUESTION 4:

B. Elijah was taken from this world by a chariot of fire

D. Elijah was taken to heaven without dying

Elijah and Enoch are the only two Old Testament saints who did not die but transcended directly to Heaven (Gen 5:24).

QUESTION 5:

<i>Person</i>	<i>Association</i>
Solomon	Downfall came from foreign wives
Queen of Sheba	Amazement with Israel
Ahab	Wicked king of Israel
Elijah	God's representative in defeating Baal
Elisha	His prayer blinded the Aramean army
Hezekiah	His prayer extended his life in the land
Manasseh	Judah's wicked king

QUESTION 6: The Assyrians deported conquered people to a new land and brought foreigners to populate the conquered land. So Jews married pagan Assyrians and other people groups. This began the half-breed Samaritan race that the Jews detested as second-class Israelites.

QUESTION 7: B. The remnant that returned from the Babylonian exile

The Chronicles were compiled after the Babylonian exile and were intended for the remnant that returned. This is important to remember in the study of these books.

QUESTION 8: Temple

QUESTION 9: D. God's glory descends in a cloud to fill the temple

QUESTION 10: True

QUESTION 11:

<i>Order</i>	<i>Temple</i>
1	Solomon's
2	Zerubbabel's
3	Herod's
4	Tribulation
5	Millennial

QUESTION 12: Cyrus

Romans 13:1 states that “all authorities” are established by God, and this is evidenced as Cyrus’ “heart is stirred.”

QUESTION 13: He dedicated himself to the study of the law of the Lord, to its observance, and to teaching its statutes and judgments.

QUESTION 14:

A. It was in great distress

C. It was without a city wall

Nehemiah responded with great sadness, prayer, and received approval from the king to return to Jerusalem

QUESTION 15: Gates

Nehemiah begins with the weakest point in the city wall—the gates—the place of attack. To possess the gates meant to possess the city.

QUESTION 16: C. Foreigners

QUESTION 17:

<i>Bible Book</i>	<i>Theme</i>
1 Kings	Obedience Brings Blessing
2 Kings	Prolonged Sin Brings Ruin
Chronicles	Israel’s History and the Temple
Ezra	The Word of God is our Basis for Everything
Nehemiah	Reconstruction Through Prayer and Work

QUESTION 18: *Your answer*

QUESTION 19:

<i>Date</i>	<i>Event</i>
971 B C	Solomon begins reigning
853 B C	Ahab’s reign ends
722 B C	Assyrian Captivity
586 B C	Babylonian Captivity
450 BC	Ezra’s Ministry
425 B C	Nehemiah’s Ministry

QUESTION 20: *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1: Correct answers include:

Amazed

Amaze

Amazement

QUESTION 2: B. To withhold rain for disobedience

QUESTION 3: False

QUESTION 4: A. To give obedient Israel long life in the land

QUESTION 5: C. The remnant that returned to Jerusalem after the Babylonian exile

QUESTION 6: D. The temple filling with God's glory

QUESTION 7: Cyrus

QUESTION 8: False

QUESTION 9: False

QUESTION 10: True

Unit One Exam Answers

QUESTION 1: True

QUESTION 2: True

QUESTION 3: B. Exodus

QUESTION 4: True

QUESTION 5: Correct answers include:

Atoning

blood

QUESTION 6: Sanctification

QUESTION 7: C. Kadesh-Barnea

QUESTION 8: False

QUESTION 9: Love

QUESTION 10: Correct answers include:

strong

brave

courageous

QUESTION 11: False

QUESTION 12: C. Sodom and Gomorrah

QUESTION 13: Boaz

QUESTION 14: C. Their descendants were disqualified from service

QUESTION 15: False

QUESTION 16: C. The size and armaments of Israel's army

QUESTION 17: D. Elijah

QUESTION 18: A. The temple

QUESTION 19: C. To give obedient Israel long life in the land

QUESTION 20: True

QUESTION 21: A. God's glory filling the temple

QUESTION 22: False

QUESTON 23: True

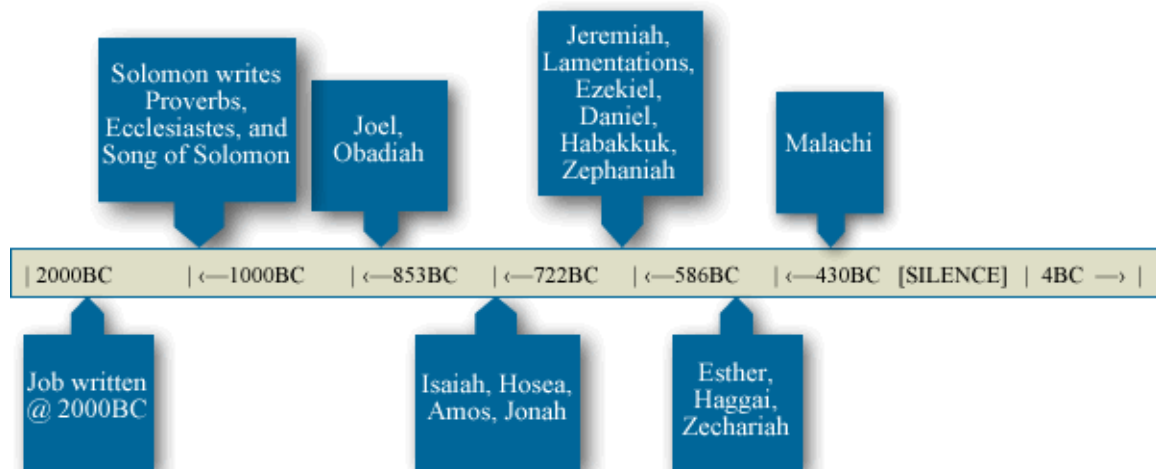
QUESTION 24: False

QUESTION 25: Gates

Unit Two

Unit Two: Esther—Malachi

Timeline: Esther to Malachi



Time-period—This unit mainly covers the time-period of Israel from the time of Solomon’s reign (@ 950 B C) until the last prophetic word to Israel from Malachi (@ 430 B C). Job however was probably written about 2000 B C and Moses wrote at least one of the Psalms about 1400 B C. After Malachi there was prophetic silence until the coming of Christ.

Main characters—The main characters are Esther, Job, David, Solomon and the Major and Minor Prophets.

Message—After delivering God’s exiled people through Queen Esther,

Job answers why the righteous suffer;

Psalms answers how we worship;

Proverbs how we live;

Ecclesiastes the meaning of life *—and—*

Song of Solomon answers the meaning of love between husband and wife.

The Major Prophets warn Judah to repent or face exile like her sister Israel. Then, once exile occurs, they record God’s promise of hope and future restoration. The Minor Prophets call to God’s people over a longer period of time but they have complementary messages to those of the Major Prophets.

Unit 2 Outline

Lesson 4: Esther—Song of Solomon

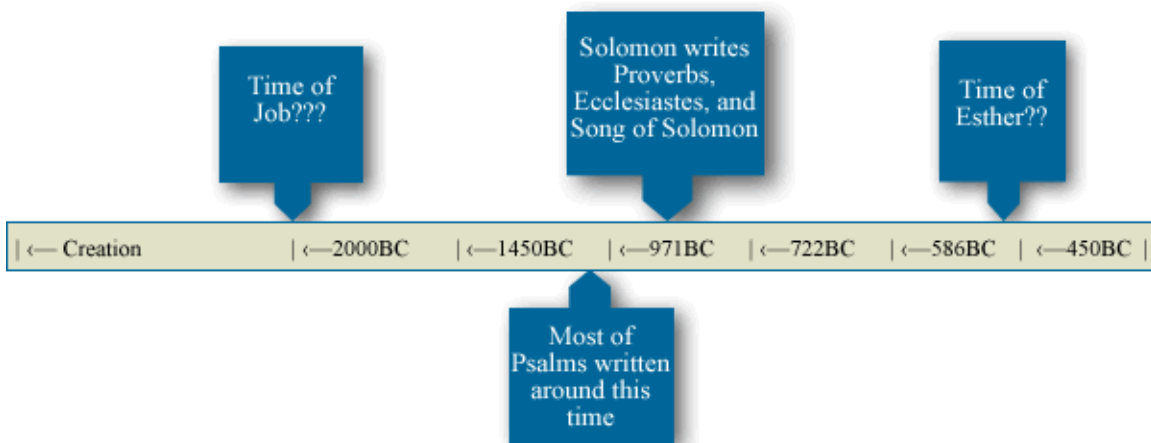
Lesson 5: Isaiah—Daniel

Lesson 6: Hosea—Micah

Lesson 7: Nahum—Malachi

Lesson 4: Esther—Song of Solomon

Timeline: Esther to Song of Solomon



Lesson Introduction

We have now covered the 17 Historical Books, which comprise the first part of the Old Testament from Genesis to Esther. Next is a smaller and very different group of books—the Five Poetical Books. These books are composed almost entirely of Hebrew verse. This means that the form of the content is poetic style but does not mean that this section of scripture is in any way fictitious or imaginative.

Some Comparisons:

Historical Books	Poetical Books
Stress facts	Stress personal experiences
Emphasize Israel	Emphasize the individual
Highlight the Hebrew race	Highlight the human heart

Length of Sections:

The Historical Section	249 chapters
The Poetical Section	243 chapters
The Prophetic Section	250 chapters

Spiritual Progress in the Poetical Books: (The order of books must have been directed by God!)

Job	Death of self
Psalms	New life in God
Proverbs	Practical wisdom for life
Ecclesiastes	Warning of earthly things and futility
Song of Solomon	Love

Problems Presented in the Poetical Books:

Job: Why do the righteous suffer?

Psalms: How do we worship?

Proverbs: How do I live?

Ecclesiastes: What is the meaning of life?

Song of Solomon: What is the meaning of love between husband and wife?

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: Esther

Danger

Deliverance

Topic 2: Job

Distress

Discussion

Deliverance

Topic 3: Psalms

Overview

Specifics

Topic 4: Proverbs

Sermons for Sons

Messages for Mankind

Lessons for Leaders

Topic 5: Ecclesiastes and Song of Solomon

Ecclesiastes

Song of Solomon

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: Esther

Esther: The Book of Faith

The book of Esther in many ways has been one of the most puzzling books in all of scripture. There are two books in the Word of God named after a woman: Ruth is the story of a gentile who married a Jew and Esther is the story of a Jewess who married a gentile.

Although in book order Esther comes after Nehemiah, its events *antedate* Nehemiah by about 30 years. The events in Esther probably occurred during a 58-year gap in the book of Ezra between chapters 6 and 7. This then is the story of the Jews who did not return to Jerusalem, but chose rather the prosperity and luxury of Persia. They are out of God's will, but they are not beyond His care.

Danger (Esther 1–4)

The book of Esther is part of the group called the *Antilogoumena*. It consists of five books that were disputed as to whether they belonged in the Bible or not. The other four besides Esther are:

1. Proverbs
2. Ecclesiastes
3. Song of Solomon
4. Ezekiel

The charges against the five are as follows:

Ecclesiastes is *fatalistic* and says life is meaningless. There is much doom and despair, yet without God that is how life is.

Song of Solomon is too sensual; physical love is detailed here, yet within marriage God approves.

Proverbs appears to contradiction itself in Proverbs 26: 4, 5 saying don't answer a fool/answer a fool. Yet, this is talking about two different situations!

Ezekiel is supposedly anti-Mosaic, yet it looks forward to the millennial kingdom, not to the law.

Esther does not mention the name of God and it is the only book in the Bible without His name; however, God's sovereignty is shown throughout.

Esther also has two other oddities about it:

It is never quoted in the New Testament.

It never mentions prayer and Old Testament rituals.

But this is a wonderful truth about God—even though we at times do not acknowledge His presence, He is at work in His people. Matthew Henry, in his devotional commentary, said this: “God’s name is not here...but His finger is!”

FAST FACTS

- This is the book of Salvation to the Jews. It is placed right next to the Pentateuch in the Hebrew Bible.
- Esther means “star.”
- The authorship is uncertain (maybe Ezra). It was written about 470 B.C.
- The overall theme is “The Providence of God.” (Romans 8:28)
- The purpose is three-fold:
 - to show God’s providential care!;
 - to explain the Feast of Purim; *–and–*
 - to show what happened to the Jews who did not return to Palestine.

INTERESTING NOTE:

Anti-Semitism is as old as the history of Israel itself. Over the centuries this tiny nation has endured cruel hatred, captivity and injustice. The capital city of Jerusalem has been leveled 17 times only to have it rebuilt again. Two things stand out in God’s dealings with Israel:

The nations who opposed Israel brought about their own downfall; *–and–*

Attempting to annihilate Israel through a pogrom (a systematic killing of a people group) only resulted in Israel’s blessing.

God promised to “bless” Israel in the Abrahamic covenant of Genesis 12, and this was regardless of all the other nations.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Esther 3 and Esther 4 on Haman’s plot and Esther’s response.
- Please read the article titled “Danger”¹

¹ Refer to p. 326

QUESTION 1

Esther is an unusual Bible book because God's sovereignty cannot be found within it.
True or False?

QUESTION 2

What was the risk to Esther if the king disapproved when she stood up for her people?

- A. She risked nothing because she was queen
- B. She risked her crown
- C. She risked her reputation
- D. She risked her life

Deliverance (Esther 5–10)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Esther 7 and Esther 8 on Haman's execution and the king's response.
- Please read the article on "Deliverance"²

QUESTION 3

Match the name in the left-hand column with the corresponding description in the right-hand column.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
Xerxes	King of Persia
Vashti	Ousted Queen of Persia
Esther	Hung on his own gallows
Mordecai	Queen of Persia
Haman	Prophesied of Persia's fall to Greece
Daniel	Memorial feast of deliverance
Purim	The Queen's Jewish counselor

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. God's sovereign care of His people is shown throughout Esther even though His name is not mentioned
2. God gives His people deliverers but that person must intercede (usually at personal risk) or He will deliver through another
3. Those that persecute the Jews bring about their own downfall while God brings the Jews His promised blessing

² Refer to p. 327

Topic 2: Job

Job: The Book of Enduring Faith

In the opinion of many, the book of Job is the most remarkable book in the entire Bible:

Lord Tennyson: “The greatest poem, whether of ancient or modern literature.”

Martin Luther: “More magnificent and sublime than any other book of scripture.”

Thomas Carlyle: “I call this book, apart from all theories about it, one of the grandest things ever written... There is nothing written, I think, of equal literary merit.

Philip Schaff: “It rises like a pyramid in the history of literature, without a predecessor and without a rival.”

The book of Job is actually a philosophic discussion, in highly poetic language, of the problem concerning human suffering: How could a good God make a world filled with so many inequalities and injustices? The book does not solve the whole problem of human suffering, but it helps us to understand it.

Job Raises Five Important Questions:

Is goodness rewarded? Yes, here or in Heaven.

Why do righteous suffer and sinful don't? *Not necessarily so.*

Does God care and protect His people? *Yes.*

Is suffering always a sign of sin? *No.*

Does God have mercy for all? *Yes.*

In the discussion that Job has with his friends, the answers given to Job were according to the common philosophy of that day. Job had at one time accepted these answers but now was groping for the truth.

Distress (Job 1:1–2:10)

FAST FACTS

Job means “one who turns back.”

Job is probably the oldest book in the Bible, but the date of writing is unclear.

One reason it's probably the oldest book is because there is not one mention of the Law or of the miracles in the history of Israel.

The author is unknown; but Job, Moses, and Samuel are suggested.

The theme is “why do the righteous suffer?”

Reading Assignment

- Please read Job 1:1–2:10 on Satan's trial of Job.
- Please read the article on “Distress”³

³ Refer to p. 328

QUESTION 4

Which of the following is correct about Satan?

- A. He is accountable to God for what he does
- B. He is free to do whatever he wants
- C. He is omniscient
- D. He is omnipresent

Discussion (Job 2:11–37)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Job 6 on Job’s response to his “friends” advice.
- Please read the article on “Discussion”⁴

QUESTION 5

Job’s friends assumed Job deserved what had befallen him because of hidden sin in his life. *True or False?*

Deliverance (Job 38–42)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Job 38 and Job 42 on God’s answer to and vindication of Job.
- Please read the article on “Deliverance”⁵

QUESTION 6

Match the person(s) in the left-hand column with the description of their situation at the end of the book of Job.

<i>Person(s)</i>	<i>Situation</i>
Job	Must have a sacrifice offered for them
Eliphaz and friends	Came and comforted Job
Jobs siblings	Were granted part of Job’s inheritance
Job’s daughters	Spoke right about God

⁴ Refer to p. 329

⁵ Refer to p. 330

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. Satan is a created (limited) being who must give account of his actions before God
2. Job's trials did not come because of personal sin but in response to Satan's appeal to God
3. Job's friends accused Job of secret sin and did not represent God rightly
4. God both humbled Job before Him and vindicated and restored him

Topic 3: Psalms

Psalms: The Book of Worship

The book of Psalms is the heart of the Bible. It begins with God blessing man (Psalm 1) and ends with man blessing God (Psalm 150). In between, we find every type of human experience as seen in the light of eternity. The Psalms are truly the “heart throb” of the Bible.

Psalms stir the emotions. J. Sidlow Baxter said, “Psalms is a still lake of water, reflecting every man's mood.”

Overview

FAST FACTS

- Psalms is quoted in the New Testament more than all other 38 Old Testament books combined.
- The chapters of the Psalms were written over a period of almost 1,000 years, from 1440 to 586 B C.
- 50 Psalms are called “orphan Psalms” since their authorship is unknown. Of the other 100 Psalms, there are seven writers who comprise them. They are:
 - David—73 Psalms
 - Asaph—12 Psalms
 - Sons of Korah—10 Psalms
 - Solomon—2 Psalms
 - Ethan—1 Psalm
 - Moses—1 Psalm
 - Heman—1 Psalm
- The title “Psalms” can be translated “The Book of Praise Psalms.”
- They Were Written Under Various Passions:
 - Penitence (sorrow over sin)— Psalm 6, Psalm 32, Psalm 51, Psalm 88
 - Praise—Psalm 150, Psalm 30, Psalm 40, Psalm 103, Psalm 107, Psalm 144
 - Prayer—Psalm 13, Psalm 25, Psalm 28, Psalm 55, Psalm 141, Psalm 143

- Provocation (when agitated or upset)— Psalm 52, Psalm 35, Psalm 57, Psalm 69, Psalm 137
- Patriotism (the presence of the Lord in Israel and His mighty works in Israel)— Psalm 114
- They Were Written for Various Purposes:
 - Victory celebrations
 - The laying of the foundation of the Temple
 - The pilgrimage of the Jews to Jerusalem
 - Songs for various feasts
 - Prophetic—especially Messianic
- The Psalms can be classified into some general categories. They are:
 - Nature Psalms—Describing God’s works and wonders (Psalm 8)
 - Righteous Psalms—Describing righteous man (Psalm 7)
 - Historical Psalms—Epic poems/hero poems (Psalm 33)
 - Penitential Psalms—Sorrow for sin (Psalm 51)
 - Imprecatory Psalms—A call for God to destroy enemies (Psalm 35)
 - Theocratic Psalms—To set forth the characteristics of God (Psalm 90)
 - Hallel Psalms (praise)—Passover night (Psalm 113 & Psalm 114 before meals; Psalm 115; Psalm 116; Psalm 117; and Psalm 118 after)
 - Pilgrim Psalms—These Psalms were sung by those making a pilgrimage to Jerusalem for these feasts: Passover, Pentecost and Tabernacles (Psalm 120–134)
 - Hallelujah Psalms—Each begins and ends with Hallelujah or “Praise the Lord” (Psalm 146)
 - Messianic Psalms—The ultimate explanation found in Christ (Psalm 22)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Psalm 22, Psalm 23 and Psalm 24.

QUESTION 7

Match the type of passion shown in the left-hand column with the Psalm that matches that mood in the right-hand column.

<i>Passion</i>	<i>Psalm</i>
Penitence	Psalm 51
Praise	Psalm 13
Prayer	Psalm 30
Provocation	Psalm 114
Patriotism	Psalm 69

QUESTION 8

How would you classify the following Psalms (Psalms 2:7; Psalms 22; Psalm 34:20; Psalm 40: 6–8)?

- A. Theocratic
- B. Nature
- C. Messianic
- D. Imprecatory

Specifics

Reading Assignment

- Please read Psalm 150 on humanity's call to praise the Lord!
- Please read the article on "Psalms"⁶

QUESTION 9

Which Psalm was written in acrostic style in 22 sections, one for each letter of the Hebrew alphabet, to describe the word of God in all its glory?

- A. Psalm 2
- B. Psalm 22
- C. Psalm 69
- D. Psalm 119

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. Psalms are written to match many different moods
2. Many Psalms have their ultimate explanation in the life of Christ
3. Psalm 119 is written in an acrostic describing the word of God in all its glory

Topic 4: Proverbs

Proverbs: The Book of Wise Living

A proverb is a precept or a saying that governs our conduct in life. They are in many ways shortened parables. Proverbs comprise a library of moral and spiritual instruction to ensure a Godly life; the rewards for which are in part received here but fully compensated in Heaven.

Just as Psalms is directed toward our devotional life, Proverbs is directed toward our practical life. Psalms is written to make our hearts warm toward God, while Proverbs makes our faces shine before men with the example of righteous living. In Psalms, the love of God is shown; in Proverbs the love of people is shown.

⁶ Refer to p. 331

Sermons for Sons (Proverbs 1–10)

FAST FACTS

- Proverbs means “a wise saying.”
- Proverbs is defined as “a short sentence conveying moral truth in concise form.”
- Solomon wrote over 3,000 proverbs, yet he was guided by the Spirit of God to write several hundred included in Proverbs.
 - Agur wrote the 30th chapter and his background is unknown.
 - Lemuel wrote chapter 31; although he is listed as a King, little is known about him.
- The date of writing is from 950–700 B.C. and this book was written largely by Solomon.

Important Subjects:

- Wisdom
- Righteousness
- Fear of God
- Morality
- Diligence
- Self control
- Giving/Saving
- Choosing friends
- Raising children
- Honesty

WORDS AND SPEAKING IN PROVERBS

Wrong Uses of Words:

Lying—Proverbs 6:16–17a; Proverbs 10:18a; Proverbs 12:19, 22a; Proverbs 17:4b, 7; Proverbs 19:5b, 9b, 22b; Proverbs 21:6; Proverbs 26:28a

Slandering—Proverbs 10:18b; Proverbs 30:10

Gossiping—Proverbs 11:13; Proverbs 16:28b; Proverbs 17:9b; Proverbs 18:8; Proverbs 20:19; Proverbs 26:20, 22

Constant talking—Proverbs 10:8, 10b, 19; Proverbs 17:28; Proverbs 18:2; Proverbs 20:19b

False witnessing—Proverbs 12:17b; Proverbs 14:5b, 25b; Proverbs 19:5a, 28a; Proverbs 21:28; Proverbs 25:18

Mocking—Proverbs 13:1b; Proverbs 14:6a; Proverbs 15:12; Proverbs 17:5a; Proverbs 19:29a; Proverbs 21:11a; Proverbs 22:10; Proverbs 24:9b; Proverbs 30:17

Harsh talking (perverse, reckless, harsh, evil, sly words)— Proverbs 10:31b–32; Proverbs 12:18a; Proverbs 13:3b; Proverbs 14:3a; Proverbs 15:1b, 28b; Proverbs 17:4a; Proverbs 19:1, 28b

Boasting—Proverbs 17:17a; Proverbs 20:14; Proverbs 25:14; Proverbs 27:1–2

Quarreling— Proverbs 13:10; Proverbs 15:18; Proverbs 17:14, 19; Proverbs 19:13; Proverbs 20:3; Proverbs 21:9, 19; Proverbs 22:10; Proverbs 25:24; Proverbs 26:17, 20–21; Proverbs 27:15

Deceiving—Proverbs 7:19–20; Proverbs 12:2; Proverbs 15:4b; Proverbs 25:23

Flattering—Proverbs 26:28b; Proverbs 28:23; Proverbs 29:5

Ignorant or foolish words—Proverbs 14:7; Proverbs 15:2b, 7–14; Proverbs 18:6–7

Right Uses of Words:

Words that help and encourage—Proverbs 10:11a, 20a, 21a; Proverbs 12:14a, 18b; Proverbs 15:4a; Proverbs 18:4, 20–21

Words that express wisdom—Proverbs 10:13a, 31a; Proverbs 14:3b; Proverbs 15:2a, 7a; Proverbs 16:10, 21b, 23b; Proverbs 20:15

Words that are few—Proverbs 10:19; Proverbs 11:12b; Proverbs 13:3a; Proverbs 17:27a

Words that are fitting (kind, appropriate, pleasant)— Proverbs 10:32a; Proverbs 12:25; Proverbs 15:1a, 4a, 23; Proverbs 16:24; Proverbs 25:11, 15

Words that are true—Proverbs 12:17a, 19a, 22b; Proverbs 14:5a, 25a

Words that are carefully chosen—Proverbs 13:3a; Proverbs 15:28; Proverbs 16:23a; Proverbs 21:23

Why do we sin with our mouth? (Proverbs 10:19)—Because we talk! The tongue is the only muscle that gains strength with usage rather than growing tired! Talking has to be curbed to avoid it! It's so natural for us. Proverbs concentrates its teaching on these sins.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Proverbs 1 on wisdom's call to listen.
- Please read the article on “Sermons for Sons”⁷

QUESTION 10

The name of what is personified as speaking in Proverbs 1 is _____.

⁷ Refer to p. 3332

Messages for Mankind (Proverbs 11–20)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Proverbs 12.
- Please read the article on “Messages for Mankind”⁸

QUESTION 11

Match the right use of words in the left-hand column with the verse that best fits that category in the right-hand column.

<i>Description</i>	<i>Verse</i>
Words that help and encourage	Proverbs 12:25
Words that express wisdom	Proverbs 12:14a, 18b
Words that are few	Proverbs 17:27a
Words that are fitting (kind, appropriate, pleasant)	Proverbs 15:28
Words that are true	Proverbs 14:5a, 25a
Words that are carefully chosen	Proverbs 16:10, 21b, 23b

Lessons for Leaders (Proverbs 21–31)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Proverbs 31 on the noble wife.
- Please read the article on “Lessons for Leaders”⁹

QUESTION 12

Explain some of the unique features of the story of the “woman” in Proverbs 31.

⁸ Refer to p. 333

⁹ Refer to p. 334

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. Wisdom in Proverbs spends much time teaching the right and wrong use of words.
2. The ideal woman in Proverbs 31 is a personification of the person who has applied wisdom's lessons throughout Proverbs.

Topic 5: Ecclesiastes and Song of Solomon

Ecclesiastes: The Book of Human Reason

Ecclesiastes is a favorite book of atheists, agnostics, and cultists. From Voltaire, the French skeptic to the Jehovah's Witnesses, the book has been used to prove almost anything. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to understand the purpose and meaning of it.

Ecclesiastes is about the natural man which details his reasoning and actions apart from divine revelation. A New Testament explanation of this is found in 1 Corinthians 2:14. The phrase "under the sun" is found in the book some 30 times. The writer looks at life through creation and not divine revelations. This is so important to understand because man cannot fully come to God, understand Him and enjoy Him through creation alone. Without God revealing Himself to us through divine revelation, man is stumped in his search for God. Not only that, but without divine perspective life appears useless in and of itself.

The word for God in Ecclesiastes is Elohim—"Creator". The word Jehovah—"Lord" is not used. God uses this book to demonstrate how "bankrupt" human philosophy is apart from this divine revelation. Thus, since the writer is recounting his journey through life, minus the influence of a personal relationship with God, the preliminary conclusions are contrary to Scripture.

Ecclesiastes

FAST FACTS

- Ecclesiastes is the Latin word for "preacher."
- The author is probably Solomon. Intellectually brilliant, yet apart from God, he could not understand God or life! It was written around 935 B C.
- The theme is "life is futile without God"—"Living under the sun" 30 times; "all is vanity" 37 times.
- Remember: God is good; God is wise; God is just. Therefore, enjoy life with Him!

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ecclesiastes 1 and Ecclesiastes 12 on the introduction and conclusion of the “Teacher.”
- Please read the article on “Ecclesiastes”¹⁰

QUESTION 13

Ecclesiastes is written from the divine/eternal perspective and understanding that helps us interpret this enigmatic book. *True or False?*

QUESTION 14

After all his searching, what is Solomon’s conclusion at the end of Ecclesiastes?

- A. “Absolutely futile! Everything is futile!”
- B. “Find (the) enjoyment (that) comes from God.”
- C. “Fear God and keep his commandments, because this is the whole duty of man.”
- D. “There is nothing better than for people to enjoy their work, because that is their reward.”

Song of Solomon

Song of Solomon: The Book of Love

The Song of Solomon is a poem that consists of various speeches. It is a book about love; and since it is graphic in nature, not too many sermons are heard about it. For centuries, Jews would not permit men under 30 years old to even read it. It was often called the “Holy of Holies of Scripture.” There is a natural progression from courtship to marriage to mature love. God’s blessing is seen on sensual love within divinely sanctioned marriage (Genesis 2:24).

Song is distinctive in having so many various ways of interpreting it. Many have seen in this book allegories or types of God’s/Christ’s love for Israel/the church. But the various applications and suggestions for this relationship vary greatly and have changed over the years. Unless these relationships are clear, and some may be present, it seems best to proceed with caution with these observations. It can be taken as presented as a real love story between Solomon and his bride.

FAST FACTS

- The title is the “Song of Songs.”
- Solomon is the author of the Book of Love.
- It was written around 965 B.C.
- The theme is “the permanence of true love.”

¹⁰ Refer to p. 335

- Song covers Solomon’s love relationship with his Shulammitte bride—their courtship, wedding, honeymoon, first conflict, reunion, and finally the maturity of their love.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Song of Solomon 1.
- Please read the article titled “Song of Solomon”¹¹

QUESTION 15

The God–ordained ingredients for true love as derived from Song of Solomon are?

QUESTION 16

Song of Solomon progresses logically as it moves from courtship to marriage to mature love. *True or False?*

Topic 5 Keypoints:

1. Ecclesiastes views life as it exists from a natural viewpoint apart from God’s revelation
2. Solomon’s conclusion after all his searching is that man’s duty is to fear God and keep His commandments
3. The God–ordained ingredients for true love are: Desire, Maturity, Contentment, and Happiness
4. Song of Solomon makes sense as a real love story between Solomon and his bride

¹¹ Refer to p. 336

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the Bible themes to the correct Bible Book.

Bible Book Themes						
						Instructions
The permanence of true love						
The book of praise songs						
Life is futile without God						
The providence of God						
Living in wisdom						
why do the righteous suffer?	Esther	Job	Psalms	Proverbs	Ecclesiastes	Song of Solomon

CHECK ANSWER RESET

QUESTION 18

Esther was placed by God in a specific place for a specific role. God wanted to work through her to save His people (Esther 4:14). Please open your life-notebook and write out what role you think God has for you and what action you will take to fulfill that role.

QUESTION 19

Song of Solomon is an unusual book and its sensual subjects have made it difficult to weave into the life and teaching of the church. Please open your life-notebook and write out why you think God included a book like this in the canon of scripture.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life-notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 4 Self Check

QUESTION 1

In Esther, God's name is only mentioned as Elohim; He is never called Yahweh. *True or False?*

QUESTION 2

Even though Esther's role in saving her people was sovereignly chosen she had to personally decide to fulfill it at considerable personal risk. *True or False?*

QUESTION 3

Which of the following is correct about Satan?

- A. He is free to do whatever he wants
- B. He is omniscient
- C. He is omnipresent
- D. He is accountable to God for his actions

QUESTION 4

What is true about Job's friends at the end of Job?

- A. They spoke right about God
- B. They must have a sacrifices offered for them
- C. They were granted part of Job's inheritance
- D. They came and comforted Job

QUESTION 5

Many of the Psalms have their ultimate explanation in the life of _____.

QUESTION 6

Which of the following is NOT true about Psalm 119?

- A. It is Messianic in theme
- B. It is written as an acrostic
- C. Its main subject is God's word
- D. It is written in eight verse sections

QUESTION 7

Because people need wisdom the main sins Proverbs addresses are sins of neglect *True or False?*

QUESTION 8

Proverbs 31 describes the person who has learned all of wisdom's lessons as (a)

- A. King Solomon
- B. Woman
- C. King Lemuel
- D. Teacher

QUESTION 9

After all his searching, what is Solomon's conclusion at the end of Ecclesiastes?

- A. "Absolutely futile! Everything is futile!"
- B. "Find (the) enjoyment (that) comes from God."
- C. "There is nothing better than for people to enjoy their work, because that is their reward."
- D. "Fear God and keep his commandments, because this is the whole duty of man."

QUESTION 10

Song of Solomon makes sense as a real love story between Solomon and his bride. *True or False?*

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1: False

QUESTION 2: D. She risked her life

If she appeared before the king without his permission and he did not extend his royal scepter to her she would be killed.

QUESTION 3:

<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
Xerxes	King of Persia
Vashti	Ousted Queen of Persia
Esther	Queen of Persia
Mordecai	The Queen's Jewish counselor
Haman	Hung on his own gallows
Daniel	Prophesied of Persia's fall to Greece
Purim	Memorial feast of deliverance

QUESTION 4: A. He is accountable to God for what he does

Sometimes our troubles do not come from sin in our lives. In Job's case they came because Satan impugned Job's relationship with God.

QUESTION 5: True

QUESTION 6:

<i>Person(s)</i>	<i>Situation</i>
Job	Spoke right about God
Eliphaz and friends	Must have a sacrifice offered for them
Jobs siblings	Came and comforted Job
Job's daughters	Were granted part of Job's inheritance

QUESTION 7:

<i>Passion</i>	<i>Psalm</i>
Penitence	Psalm 51
Praise	Psalm 30
Prayer	Psalm 13
Provocation	Psalm 69
Patriotism	Psalm 114

QUESTION 8: C. Messianic

The ultimate explanation of these Psalms is found in the life of the Lord Jesus Christ.

QUESTION 9: D, Psalm 119

Each section contains eight verses. The Word of God contains ten synonyms used numerous times in Psalm 119.

QUESTION 10: Correct answers include:

Wisdom

Knowledge

“Wisdom calls out in the street, she shouts loudly in the plazas (Proverbs 1:20).

QUESTION 11:

<i>Description</i>	<i>Verse</i>
Words that help and encourage	Proverbs 12:14a, 18b
Words that express wisdom	Proverbs 16:10, 21b, 23b
Words that are few	Proverbs 17:27a
Words that are fitting (kind, appropriate, pleasant)	Proverbs 12:25
Words that are true	Proverbs 14:5a, 25a
Words that are carefully chosen	Proverbs 15:28

QUESTION 12: It is an acrostic; it is wisdom’s lessons personified as a woman who has understood and applied the lessons throughout Proverbs.

QUESTION 13: False

QUESTION 14: C. “Fear God and keep his commandments, because this is the whole duty of man.”

QUESTION 15: Desire for each other, Maturity, Contentment, and Happiness

QUESTION 16: True

QUESTION 17:

<i>Bible Book</i>	<i>Theme</i>
Esther	The Providence of God
Job	Why Do the Righteous Suffer?
Psalms	The Book of Praise Songs
Proverbs	Living in Wisdom
Ecclesiastes	Life is Futile Without God
Song of Solomon	The Permanence of True Love

QUESTION 18: *Your answer*

QUESTION 19: *Your answer*

QUESTION 20: *Your answer*

Answers to Self Check

QUESTION 1: False

QUESTION 2: True

QUESTION 3: D. He is accountable to God for his actions

QUESTION 4: B. They must have a sacrifices offered for them

QUESTION 5: Correct answers include:

Jesus

Christ

Messiah

QUESTION 6: A. It is Messianic in theme

QUESTION 7: False

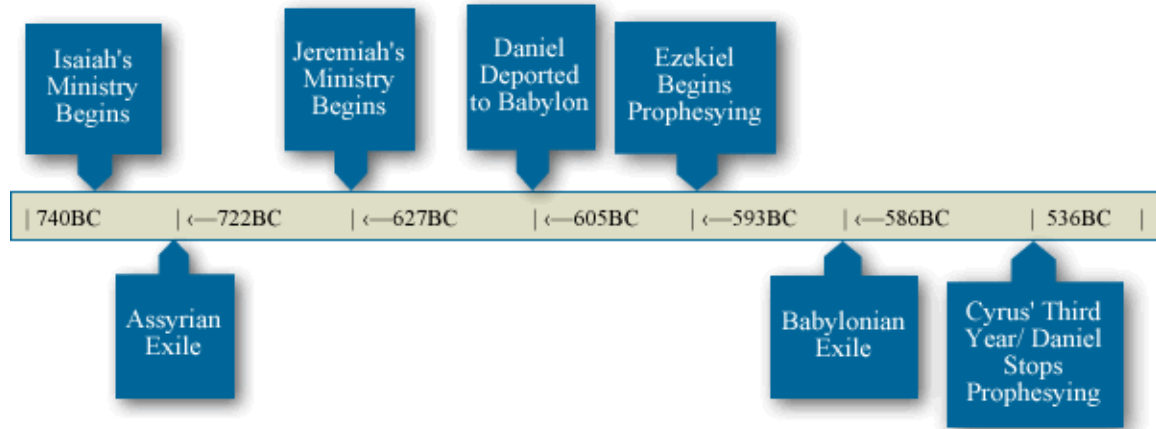
QUESTION 8: B. Woman

QUESTION 9: D. “Fear God and keep his commandments, because this is the whole duty of man.”

QUESTION 10: True

Lesson 5: Isaiah—Daniel

Timeline: Isaiah to Daniel



Lesson Introduction

The five books covered in this lesson are called *The Major Prophets*. After these five books are the 12 books called *The Minor Prophets*, and they are the last books of the Old Testament and in our unit.

The four prophets that wrote these books actively prophesied for “only” a period of about 200 years (740 B C for Isaiah through 536 B C for Daniel). But those 200 years covered many significant events for Israel and Judah:

722 B C—the fall of the Northern Kingdom to Assyria

605, 597, and 586 B C—the three major deportations of the Jews of the Southern Kingdom to Babylon and the fall of Jerusalem.

538 B C—the year Daniel read Jeremiah and understood that the 70 years for Jerusalem’s desolations were ending (Daniel 9:2).

But their prophecies covered much more time than this. All prophesied upcoming events including (representative verses only are given):

Future world empires (Daniel 7);

Future battles and intrigue in the Holy Land (Daniel 11);

The First Advent of the Messiah (Isa 61:1–61:2a);

The Second Advent and Kingdom of the Messiah (Isa 61:2bff); –and–

Even unto the eternal state (Isa 66:22–24).

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: Isaiah

Prophecies of Condemnation

Contemporary Prophecies

Prophecies of Consolation

Topic 2: Jeremiah

Before the Fall

After the Fall

Topic 3: Lamentations

Topic 4: Ezekiel

The Condemnation of Judah

The Condemnation of Gentiles

The Restoration

Topic 5: Daniel

Historical

Prophetic

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: Isaiah

Isaiah: The Book of Salvation

Isaiah is the Prophet of Prophets. His 66–chapter book begins the section of the Bible aptly called the Major Prophets. Since the book is so Messianic in nature, it has been called the Fifth Gospel.

The section after the Major Prophets is the Minor Prophets. It consists of 12 books, and Isaiah has more words than all of the Minor Prophets combined. He is the chief writing prophet and is mentioned 80 times in the New Testament. Also, 20 of the 27 New Testament books quote Isaiah.

Prophecies of Condemnation (Isaiah 1–35)

FAST FACTS

- Isaiah means “Jehovah saves.”
- Isaiah is the author and the book was written over 20 years between 700–681 B.C.
- His ministry was primarily to the Southern Kingdom of Judah.
- His ministry also spanned five kings and a total of 60–65 years.
- Tradition tells us that Isaiah was martyred by King Manasseh by being placed in a hollow log and being sawn in half.
- Isaiah’s character is most noteworthy. He possessed:

- Great boldness
- Great earnestness
- An uncompromising attitude toward sin
- Tenderness and compassion
- The Prophetical books deal with three major themes:
 - The Messiah
 - The Kingdom of God
 - The Day of the Lord
 - Isaiah speaks about all three of these.
- Isaiah was also able to see the conditions that led to the nation’s decline spiritually.
- They were more concerned with outward formal ceremonies than true inward spiritual transformation. Isaiah is emotional and at the same time a literary genius.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Isaiah 6 on Isaiah’s call.
- Please read the article titled “Prophecies of Condemnation”¹

QUESTION 1

In Isaiah 1 God lays out His case against Israel; match the religious activity in the left-hand column with the problem God had with it in the right-hand column.

<i>Religious Activity</i>	<i>Problem with it</i>
They are worse than dumb animals	were performed as rituals and duties
Their worship and prayer	had become a harlot
Their feast, ceremonies, and laws	Is unacceptable to God
The spiritual headquarters of Jerusalem	They don’t know their master

Contemporary Prophecies (Isaiah 36–39)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Isaiah 38 and Isaiah 39 on Hezekiah’s prayer.
- Please read the article on “Contemporary Prophecies”²

¹ Refer to p. 337

² Refer to p. 339

QUESTION 2

Even though Isaiah predicted that Babylon would defeat Judah, Hezekiah concluded the news was appropriate because:

- A. It would not happen during his lifetime
- B. Israel would learn to obey God
- C. He knew God was faithful
- D. God promised His strength was sufficient

Prophecies of Consolation (Isaiah 40–66)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Isaiah 52:13–53:12 and Isaiah 59 on God’s Servant.
- Please read the article on “Prophecies of Consolation”³

QUESTION 3

Match the passage in the left–hand column with the message it contains in the right–hand column

<i>Passage</i>	<i>Message</i>
Isaiah 40	John the Baptist heralds Messiah’s arrival
Isaiah 53	The heart of our gospel message
Isaiah 66	Israel’s national rebirth

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. During Isaiah’s time the Jews did not know their master so they were unfaithful to Him and performed their religious duties as rituals
2. Even the good kings of Israel were selfish and short–sighted in outlook
3. Isaiah predicted Messiah’s arrival, redemption, and Second Advent

Topic 2: Jeremiah

Jeremiah: The Book of Warning

Jeremiah’s message to Judah and other nations was of impending doom. God gave Judah chances “to amend their ways,” but they didn’t. The intent of Jeremiah was for Judah to repent as he preached the same message for years. God gave him several illustrations to use in the messages to graphically portray Judah’s fate. Jeremiah wept his way through his messages as his heart repeatedly broke for his disobedient nation.

Jeremiah states that people have sinned and remain aloof from God and God will specifically judge them. In order to bring submission to God’s discipline (captivity), Jeremiah traced their sins and chances to repent throughout the book—they would not repent; therefore, God sent devastation and judgment.

³ Refer to p. 340

Jeremiah represented God's final effort to save Jerusalem. Jeremiah lived about 125 years after Isaiah. Isaiah had seen Jerusalem saved from the Assyrians and Jeremiah tried to save the city from the Babylonians but failed.

Jeremiah lived through the last 40 agonizing years; and before Israel's captivity, witnessed the death of his beloved nation. He witnessed three stages:

1. Jerusalem partially destroyed—605 B.C.
2. Jerusalem laid waste—597 B.C. *—and—*
3. Jerusalem buried and evacuated—587 B.C.

Reading Assignment

- Please read the article "Jeremiah's Call"⁴

Before the Fall (Jeremiah 1–39)

FAST FACTS

- The title means, "whom Jehovah establishes."
- Jeremiah wrote the book between 627–586 B.C.
- His father was a priest.
- Anathoth was his city of the tribe of Benjamin.
- He was chosen before birth to lead.
- He started preaching when young.
- He preached during the lives of five kings of Judah.
- He faced more persecution and rejection than just about anyone!
- His message was a stern warning against the doom of Babylonian captivity if they don't repent.
- There is not much about the future; but mostly hell–fire and brimstone!
- His confessions are:
 - Tremendously tense
 - Very emotional
 - Poignant and heartwrenching
 - Yet, he was ordered to preach boldly

Reading Assignment

- Please read Jeremiah 7 on the temple of the Lord.
- Please read the article on Before the Fall⁵

⁴ Refer to p. 341

QUESTION 4

In Jeremiah 1 the “boiling pot out of the north” referred to Assyria. *True or False?*

QUESTION 5

In Jeremiah 7 how were the Jews using the temple as a “den for robbers?”

After the Fall (Jeremiah 40–52)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Jeremiah 44 on the Jews sacrifices.
- Please read the article on “After the Fall”⁶
- Even after the fall of Jerusalem, as described in Jeremiah 39 the Jews continued in sin while in exile in Egypt.

QUESTION 6

Why did Jeremiah address the wives about the “queen of heaven” in Jeremiah 44?

- A. Because they alone were guilty
- B. Because their husbands were unaware of their activities
- C. Because the children were too young to hold responsible
- D. Because they took the lead by baking cakes

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. God used Babylon to discipline Judah for breaking His covenant
2. Instead of using the temple as a hideout for robbers God expected righteous fruit from His nation
3. Even after Jerusalem fell the exiles were too hardened by sin to repent

⁵ Refer to p. 342

⁶ Refer to p. 343

Topic 3: Lamentations

Lamentations: The Book of Sorrow

The book of Lamentations is perhaps the saddest book of the Bible. It is the epilogue to Jeremiah, and tradition teaches us that the Prophet wrote it on Golgotha, the very place where our Savior would give His life for our sins. Yet a lamp shone in the darkness and gloom: the Lord's steadfast love was evident even now! (Lamentations 3:22–23)

FAST FACTS

- The title means “an expression of grief or sorrow.”
- It is clear that Jeremiah wrote it to illustrate the consequences of sin. It was written shortly after the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B C.
- The book (except for chapter 5) is written in poem form as an acrostic, which is an alphabetic progression through all 22 Hebrew letters.
- The book is often written in “limping meter” in the original Hebrew to emphasize the pathos of the prophet. This style involves one less poetic beat to the second line than there is in the first.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Lamentations 3, the Prophet's lament.
- Please read the article on “Lamentations”⁷

QUESTION 7

What is unusual about the first four chapters of Lamentations? (*Select all that apply.*)

- A. Each is written as an acrostic
- B. Each begins and ends with a prayer
- C. Each uses limping meter
- D. Each has the same number of verses

QUESTION 8

In Lamentations the devastation of Jerusalem is so complete that Jeremiah says he can no longer see God's kindness there. *True or False?*

QUESTION 9

The destruction of Jerusalem is part of God's faithfulness to His Covenant. *True or False*

⁷ Refer to p. 344

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. The poetic style of acrostics and limping meter help the prophet communicate his and God's pathos
2. Through the utter destruction God's kindness and faithfulness still shines through
3. Jerusalem's destruction is part of God's faithfulness to His covenant

Topic 4: Ezekiel

Ezekiel: The Book of Glory

Among the writing prophets, Ezekiel stands out for his mystical and mystifying visions, his symbolic enactment of his prophecies, his emphatic repetitions and his furious oratory. He reminds us of Jeremiah in his preaching and object lessons, but not at all in his personality.

To the average reader, the book appears like a kaleidoscope that defies interpretation. The book is filled with the Glory of God. Ezekiel has been called the Prophet of the Glory of God. He saw God's glory:

- The Lord's glory at his commissioning (Ezekiel 1);
- The Shekinah glory leaving the Temple;
- The glory of the future kingdom; *—and—*
- God's glory returning to the temple.

The Condemnation of Judah (Ezekiel 1–24)

FAST FACTS

- Ezekiel was a 25-year-old captive in Babylonian refugee camps.
- Ezekiel wrote the book around 570 B.C.
- Ezekiel was the son of a priest and owned a home.
- He used many methods of symbols, visions, parables, poems, to get attention.
- Ezekiel wanted to show how God was justified in sending them to captivity.
- Throughout Ezekiel, "The Glory of God" is stated 19 times.
- The key phrase *"and they shall know I am God"* is used 60 times!

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ezekiel 1 on Ezekiel's vision and Ezekiel .8, Ezekiel 9, and Ezekiel 10 on God's glory leaving the temple.
- Please read the article on "The Condemnation of Judah"⁸

⁸ Refer to p. 345

QUESTION 10

Explain the parallels between God’s glory leaving the temple in Ezekiel’s time and Jesus’ leaving the temple in His time.

The Condemnation of Gentiles (Ezekiel 25–32)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ezekiel 28 on the prophecy against Tyre and Sidon.
- Please read the article on “The Condemnation of Gentiles”⁹

QUESTION 11

The judgments in Ezekiel 25–32 fall on Gentile nations for their sin of _____.

The Restoration (Ezekiel 33–48)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ezekiel 37 on the dry bones.
- Please read the article on “The Restoration”¹⁰

QUESTION 12

Match the reference in the left-hand column to the glorious hope for Israel as described in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Hope</i>
Ezekiel 34	God’s glory returns to the temple
Ezekiel 37	The arrival of the Messiah
Ezekiel 39	The defeat of Gog and Magog
Ezekiel 43	The nation restored to its land

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. God’s glory reluctantly leaves the temple typifying how it leaves in Jesus’ day

⁹ Refer to p. 347

¹⁰ Refer to p. 348

2. God will neither be mocked nor allow His enemies to gloat over Israel's defeat
3. Ezekiel promises the sure hope to Israel of:
 - The Messiah
 - National restoration to the land
 - The defeat of its enemies while in the land
 - That God's glory will return to His temple

Topic 5: Daniel

Daniel: The Book of the Apocalypse

Daniel is known mainly for his unwavering life and incredible miracles at first glance. But on further examination, the book of Daniel primarily is an apocalyptic book. This word means “to unveil or make known.”

Apocalyptic literature has several characteristics. It is:

- Revealed through visions.
- Extensively symbolic.
- About Israel and their future.

A timeline that is established through the total of all Biblical writings.

Interpreting visions, signs, and symbols in the Bible is done with consistent methods by:

- Examining the content; *–and–*
- Comparing with parallel passages.

Historical (Daniel 1–6)

FAST FACTS

- The book of Daniel was written in the sixth century by Daniel
- Critics find Daniel's book unbelievable because of its prophecy, yet Jesus gave it His endorsement in Matthew 24:15
- Daniel uses two writing styles:
 - Prophetic
 - Historical
- The book was written originally in two languages:
 - Hebrew
 - Aramaic
- The historical portion teaches God's people how to live in a hostile environment while the prophetic portion teaches on “the times of the Gentiles.”

Reading Assignment

- Please read Daniel 2 on Nebuchadnezzar's dream.
- Please read the article on "Historical"¹¹

QUESTION 13

The biggest danger to Daniel in Babylon was

- A. Nebuchadnezzar
- B. Magicians and astrologers
- C. Compromise
- D. The warden

QUESTION 14

From Daniel 2, match the figure in the left-hand column with its meaning in the right-hand column.

<i>Figure</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
Head of gold	Rome
Chest and arms of silver	Greece
Belly and thighs of bronze	Babylon
Legs and feet of iron/clay	Messiah
Stone cut out without hands	Medo-Persia

Prophetical (Daniel 7–12)

Daniel's visions have meaning for us today. The attached chart in the reading assignment helps clarify the times that are laid out for us in each prophecy. Daniel's contribution to the end times is immeasurable!

Reading Assignment

- Please read Daniel 9, Daniel 10, Daniel 11 and Daniel 12 on Daniel's prophecies.
- Please read the article titled "Prophetical"¹²
- Please study the chart on Daniel's Prophecies at a Glance

¹¹ Refer to p. 349

¹² Refer to p. 350

Daniel's Prophecies At A Glance Called: The Times of the Gentiles					
	Dream Image (603 BC)	First Vision (553 BC)	Second Vision (551 BC)	Third Vision (538 BC)	Fourth Vision (536 BC)
	(Daniel 2:31-45)	(Daniel 7)	(Daniel 8)	(Daniel 9:24-27)	(Daniel 10-12)
↓ Kingdom ↓	Statue	4 Beasts	Ram/Goat	70 Weeks	Tribulation
Babylon 605-538 BC	Head/Gold (2:32,37-38)	Lion (7:4)			
Medo-Persia 538-331 BC	Breast, arms of silver (2:32,39)	Bear (7:5)	Ram (8:3, 4,20)	From the command to rebuild-Ezra, (458 BC) (9:25)	Four kings (11:2)
Greece 331-146 BC	Belly, thighs of brass (2:32, 39)	Leopard (7:6)	Goat with one horn (8:5,21) Four horns (8:8, 22) Little horn (8:9-14)	69 weeks continue (9:25)	Mighty king & kingdom divided; Kings of north & south; Vile king Antiochus (11:3-35)
Rome 146 BC-AD 476	Legs of iron; Feet of iron and clay (2:33,40,41)	Strong Beast (7:7,11,19, 23)		Until Messiah is cut off-(AD 26) (9:26)	
Last Days (still future)	Toes of iron/clay (2:33, 42-43) Stone cut without hands (2:34-35, 44-45)	Ten horns (7:7,20,24); Little horns (7:8,20-21, 24,26); reign of Christ (7:13-14,18, 22,27)	Roman "Beast" pre-figured by little horn (8:23-25)	70th week of Tribulation (9:27)	Roman "Beast" Antichrist (11:36-45); Tribulation & its chronology (12:1-13)

QUESTION 15

How many “weeks” of Daniel’s prophecy is/are yet future?

- A. One
- B. Seven
- C. Sixty-two
- D. All seventy

QUESTION 16

Daniel concludes with a clear prediction of resurrection and reward for the righteous.
True or False?

Topic 5 Keypoints:

1. Daniel is an example of a life without compromise
2. Daniel accurately predicted the entire future course of world empires
3. Daniel accurately predicted 70 weeks of seven years for Israel—one week of tribulation is yet future
4. Daniel accurately predicted the rejection of the Messiah at His First Advent
5. Daniel concludes with a prediction of resurrection and reward for the righteous

Topic 6: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the Bible theme to the correct Bible book.

Bible Book Subtitles					
	Instructions				
The Course of World Empires					
God's Covenant Faithfulness					
God's Glory and the Temple					
Repentance or Captivity?					
Called the Fifth Gospel					
	Isaiah	Jeremiah	Lamentations	Ezekiel	Daniel

CHECK ANSWER RESET

QUESTION 18

Open your life–notebook and record why you think the New Covenant is superior to the Mosaic Covenant (Jeremiah 31:31–34; Ezekiel 36:24–33).

QUESTION 19

Daniel accurately prophesied the entire course of world empire history, past and future. Open your life–notebook and record how differently you can live your life knowing this truth.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life-notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 5 Self Check

QUESTION 1

Isaiah says Israel is worse than dumb animals because they do not know their _____.

QUESTION 2

Isaiah predicted the rejection of the Messiah. *True or False?*

QUESTION 3

Instead of developing personal righteousness the Jews used God's temple in Jeremiah's time

- A. To bake cakes to the queen of heaven
- B. Store their belongings
- C. As a hideout for robbers
- D. To sell their merchandise

QUESTION 4

In an unusual approach to show the depth of the Jews sin, who did Jeremiah single out for special guilt in baking cakes to the queen of heaven?

- A. The wives
- B. The children
- C. The husbands
- D. No distinction was made

QUESTION 5

Lamentations was written in "limping meter" to help show the depth of the prophet's grief over Jerusalem's destruction. *True or False?*

QUESTION 6

Jeremiah is so overwhelmed with Jerusalem's destruction in Lamentations that he claims he can no longer see God's kindness there. *True or False?*

QUESTION 7

The glory of the Lord leaving the temple in Ezekiel's time is paralleled in the life of _____.

QUESTION 8

What is promised to Israel in Ezekiel's vision of the valley of dry bones?

- A. National restoration to the land
- B. That God's glory will return to His temple
- C. The defeat of its enemies while in the land
- D. The Messiah

QUESTION 9

Daniel refused to study in Babylon's schools because he knew it would lead to compromise. *True or False?*

QUESTION 10

What did Daniel predict would happen at the end of the 69th week of Israel's 70 weeks?

- A. Messiah would return to set up His kingdom
- B. Israel would rebuild Jerusalem
- C. The righteous would be resurrected and rewarded
- D. Messiah would be "cut off".

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1:

<i>Religious Activity</i>	<i>Problem with it</i>
They are worse than dumb animals	They don't know their master
Their worship and prayer	Is unacceptable to God
Their feast, ceremonies, and laws	were performed as rituals and duties
The spiritual headquarters of Jerusalem	had become a harlot

QUESTION 2: A. It would not happen during his lifetime

Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "The Lord's word which you have announced is appropriate." Then he thought, "For there will be peace and stability during my lifetime (Isaiah 39:8)."

QUESTION 3:

<i>Passage</i>	<i>Message</i>
Isaiah 40	John the Baptist heralds Messiah's arrival
Isaiah 53	The heart of our gospel message
Isaiah 66	Israel's national rebirth

QUESTION 4: False

QUESTION 5: They did evil then ran to its protective cover and pretending it pardoned their sin. Instead they were to stop sinning and do what is right (by obeying the Mosaic Covenant).

QUESTION 6: D. Because they took the lead by baking cakes

It was unusual for God's prophet to directly address the wives but though all family members were guilty the wives took the lead. The hearts of the people were too hardened by sin to repent.

QUESTION 7:

A. Each is written as an acrostic

C. Each uses limping meter

Each is a feature of Hebrew poetry and helps communicate the prophet's sadness.

QUESTION 8: False

QUESTION 9: True

QUESTION 10: In both the temple is inspected, there is sin committed on the temple grounds by the nation's leaders, and God's glory leaves to the mountains to the east (there are many others).

QUESTION 11: Gloating; God would judge Israel's seven worst enemies in the midst of their coming captivity. He would not allow their enemies to gloat over the destruction of His people. God's glory is tied up in their fate.

QUESTION 12:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Hope</i>
Ezekiel 34	The arrival of the Messiah
Ezekiel 37	The nation restored to its land
Ezekiel 39	The defeat of Gog and Magog
Ezekiel 43	God's glory returns to the temple

QUESTION 13: C. Compromise

Amazingly, he studied in Babylonian schools, dressed like a Babylonian, and had a Babylonian name yet he never compromised.

QUESTION 14:

<i>Figure</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
Head of gold	Babylon
Chest and arms of silver	Medo–Persia
Belly and thighs of bronze	Greece
Legs and feet of iron/clay	Rome
Stone cut out without hands	Messiah

QUESTION 15: A. One

After 69 weeks Messiah was “cut off” (crucified) and received nothing (Daniel 9: 25–26). Daniel 11 gives detailed prophecy of the intrigues of future kings during the seventy weeks. This prophecy includes detailed prophecy on the 70th week, also known as the tribulation time, the yet future time of Jacob's trouble.

QUESTION 16: True**QUESTION 17:**

<i>Bible Book</i>	<i>Themes</i>
Isaiah	Called the Fifth Gospel
Jeremiah	Repentance or Captivity?
Lamentations	God's Covenant Faithfulness
Ezekiel	God's Glory and the Temple
Daniel	The Course of World Empires

QUESTION 18: *Your answer***QUESTION 19:** *Your answer***QUESTION 20:** *Your answer*

Self Check Answers:

QUESTION 1: Master

QUESTION 2: True

QUESTION 3: C. As a hideout for robbers

QUESTION 4: A. The wives

QUESTION 5: True

QUESTION 6: False

QUESTION 7: Correct answers include:

Jesus

Christ

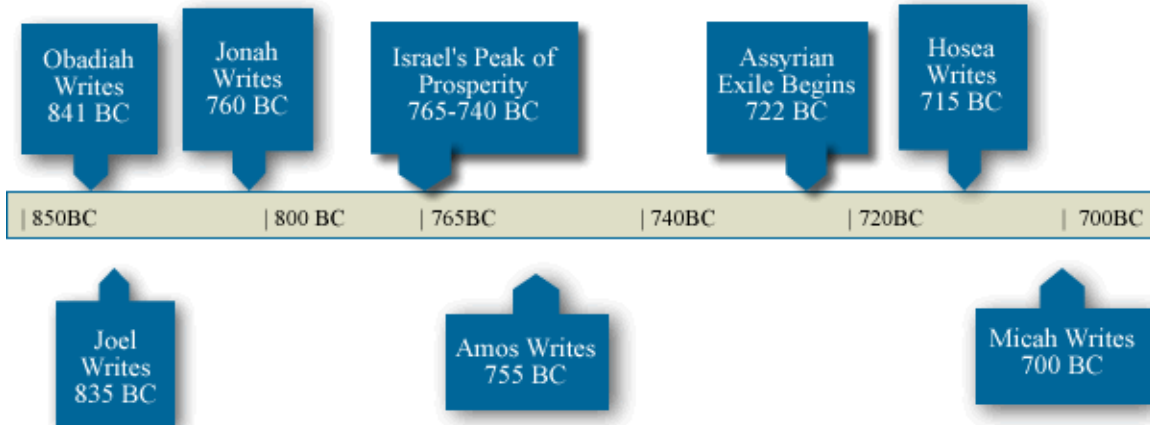
QUESTION 8: A. National restoration to the land

QUESTION 9: False

QUESTION 10: D. Messiah would be “cut off”.

Lesson 6: Hosea—Micah

Timeline: Hosea to Micah



Lesson Introduction

The six books covered in this lesson are the first six of twelve called *The Minor Prophets*. They are the last books of the Old Testament.

The six prophets that wrote these books wrote over a period of about 150 years (841 B C for Obadiah through 700 B C for Micah). But again those 150 years covered significant events especially for the Northern Kingdom:

- The most materially prosperous time for the Northern Kingdom; –and–
- 722 B C—the fall of the Northern Kingdom to Assyria

But their prophecies covered much more time than this. All prophesied upcoming events, including (representative verses only are given):

- Hosea's promise of restoration to Israel (Hosea 14:4–8);
- Joel's prophecy of the outpouring of God's Spirit and portents in the sky in the Day of the Lord (Joel 2:28);
- Amos' prophecy of restoration for Israel (Amos 9:11–15);
- Obadiah's prophecy of destruction for Edom but deliverance for Israel (Obadiah 1);
- Jonah as the sign of Christ's death and resurrection (Jonah 1:17; Matthew 12:38–42); –and–
- Micah's prediction of Messiah's birth in Bethlehem (Micah 6:8).

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: Hosea

His Experience

His Message

Topic 2: Joel

Topic 3: Amos

His Prophecies

His Vision of Restoration

Topic 4: Obadiah

Topic 5: Jonah

His First Commission

His Second Commission

Topic 6: Micah

Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: Hosea

Hosea: The Book of Unfaithful Love

Hosea begins a new section of scripture called the Minor Prophets. They are called minor because of their size. Their messages, though short and concise, are powerful.

The Minor Prophets fiercely denounce moral and political corruption. Hosea prophesied to the Northern Kingdom of Israel and was a contemporary of Jonah, Amos, and Micah. Hosea lived a sad and painful life to illustrate to the people their unfaithful love for Yahweh. Even after Hosea's wife had left him to love another man, God ordered Hosea to, "Go, show love to your wife again, even though she loves another man and continually commits adultery. Likewise, the Lord loves the Israelites although they turn to other gods and love to offer raisin cakes to idols" (Hosea 3:1).

His Experience (Hosea 1–3)

FAST FACTS

- The name Hosea means "salvation."
- It is the same as Joshua or Jesus in its root meaning.
- Hosea was probably a farmer.
- He wrote his prophetic book around 715 B.C.
- He was well educated and possessed knowledge of history.
- The message is clear: "God's love for us does not stop even when we fall into sin."
- Hosea not only preached this message, *he lived it!*

- The prophet had a tragic marriage marred by immorality. This broken marriage covenant truly pictured Israel's relationship with God.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Hosea 1 on Hosea's call to marry a prostitute and Hosea 2 on Israel's restoration.
- Please read the article titled "Hosea's Experience"¹

QUESTION 1

Match the name from Hosea in the left-hand column with its corresponding description in the right-hand column.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
Jezreel	Represents Israel
Gomer	No pity
Hosea	Adulterous wife
Lo-ruhamah	Means the same as Joshua
Lo-ammi	Not my people

His Message for Israel (Hosea 4–14)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Hosea 13 on God's call to repentance.
- Please read the article on "Hosea's Message"²

QUESTION 2

According to Hosea 13, those who sacrifice to the calf idol are called calf _____.

QUESTION 3

Please match the chapter reference in the left-hand column with its corresponding subject in the right-hand column.

<i>Chapter in Hosea</i>	<i>Subject</i>
Hosea 4	The foolishness of the people
Hosea 5	The failure of the leaders
Hosea 6	The futility of their shallow repentance
Hosea 7	The failure of the priests

¹ Refer to p. 351

² Refer to p. 352

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. God used Hosea and his family as a living illustration of His relationship with Israel:
 - He had Hosea marry a prostitute
 - He had Hosea name his children Not pitied, Not my people, and Jezreel
 - He had Hosea take his wife back after she was with another man
 - Hosea described Israel as a total failure to produce righteousness from their leadership to its common people

Topic 2: Joel

Joel: The Book of the Day of the Lord

Joel is a small book with a hard-hitting message. With vivid pictures, Joel writes a masterpiece! The background of the book is a terrible locust invasion, which occurred in the land of Judah. Joel used this plague to describe the future invasion of “the Day of the Lord.”

Joel’s prediction of the pouring out of the Holy Spirit is used by Peter to explain what happened to the disciples of Jesus on the day of Pentecost (Joel 2:28; Acts 2). The fulfillment in Acts 2 was partial and the ultimate fulfillment, including other signs and “portents in the sky”, awaits the Second Advent of Christ at the end of the tribulation (Joel 2:28–32; Mark 13:24ff)

FAST FACTS

- Joel means “Jehovah is my God.”
- Joel wrote around 835 B C.
- He was a contemporary of Elijah and Elisha.
- The book is noted for four things:
 - Its graphic description of the locust invasion (Joel 1:6–10, Joel 2:1–10);
 - Its insight into the Day of the Lord (Joel 2:28–3:31);
 - Its description of the outpouring of God’s Spirit. (Joel 2:28–29); *–and–*
 - Its prophecies (Joel 1:15, Joel 3:14).

Reading Assignment

- Please read Joel 1; Joel 2 and Joel 3.
- Please read the article on “Tragedy, Repentance and Restoration”³

³ Refer to p. 353

QUESTION 4

Joel warned Israel that the destruction coming upon them is compared to that caused by _____.

QUESTION 5

What is the main complaint God has against the “nations” in Joel 3?

- A. They have driven Israel from their land
- B. They were uncircumcised
- C. They worshipped false gods
- D. They were full of pride

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. In Joel the destruction God promised to Israel for their sin is compared to that of locusts
2. The pouring out of the Spirit predicted in Joel 2 helps explain what happened on the day of Pentecost in Acts 2
3. Joel predicts that in the Day of the Lord God holds the nations accountable for driving Israel from their land

Topic 3: Amos

Amos: The Book of Woe’s

Amos prophesied sometime during the years that Jeroboam II s ruled in Israel and Uzziah ruled in Judah. As a prophet he was a contemporary of Hosea in the north and Isaiah in the south.

The following were characteristics of Israel during his time:

- Israel was at the peak of her prosperity from 765–740 B C;
- The rich had amassed their wealth at the expense of the poor;
- Judges sold justice to the highest bidder;
- Merchants were notorious for dishonesty; *–and–*
- Immorality and idolatry were practiced openly and shamelessly.
- Consequently, the relevance of Amos to our society is obvious.

His Prophecies (Amos 1–6)

FAST FACTS

- The author is Amos and he wrote around 755 B C.
- Amos means “burden.”

- Amos was uneducated and a shepherd by trade.
- From Tekoa, which was just southeast of Bethlehem, he lived in the southern nation of Judah. Yet, God called him to preach to the northern tribes. This was a tough ministry because of the ill feelings between the two nations.
- Amos was a grower of sycamore trees and could be described as a common man. So, the ministry of Amos is that of a simple, faithful man going up against the socially and financially elite of the prosperous Northern Kingdom, which saw little need of Yahweh worship.
- For a period of about a year, Amos gave God's message to the Northern Kingdom. His ministry was two years before a notable earthquake. Archeological excavations at Hazor and Samaria have uncovered evidence of a violent earthquake in Israel, 760 B C.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Amos 5 on God's warning to Israel.
- Please read the article on "His Prophecies"⁴

QUESTION 6

Match the nation in the left-hand column with the corresponding complaint from Amos 1 and Amos 2.

<i>Nation</i>	<i>God's Complaint</i>
Syria	Violence
Philistia	Cruelty
Edom	Immorality and blasphemy
Ammon	Slavery
Moab	Despising the law
Judah	Revenge
Israel	Evil

⁴ Refer to p. 354

QUESTION 7

From Amos 3, match Amos' illustration of Israel's sinful lifestyle from the left-hand column with its corresponding truth in the right-hand column.

<i>Amos' illustration</i>	<i>Truth</i>
Two men travel together	when the bait attracts them
Lions roar	only after they have met
Young lions only bellow in their dens	while protecting their capture
Birds only get caught in traps	under God's sovereignty
Traps only spring shut	when something triggers them
People only fear alarms	when they sound
Disasters only happen in cities	only when they find prey

His Vision of Restoration (Amos 7–9)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Amos 9 on God's warnings and restoration.
- Please read the article on "His Vision of Restoration"⁵

QUESTION 8

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the corresponding vision of judgment coming on Israel in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Vision</i>
Amos 7:1–3	Summer fruit
Amos 7:4–6	The Lord and Altar
Amos 7:7–9	Fire
Amos 8	Plumb line
Amos 9:1–10	Grasshoppers

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. Amos records the sovereign God's complaints against the nations surrounding Israel
2. Amos records seven illustrations of God's complaints against Israel's sinful lifestyle
3. Amos records five visions of judgment coming on Israel

⁵ Refer to p. 355

Topic 4: Obadiah

Obadiah: The Book of Warning

Obadiah is the shortest book of the Old Testament and is not quoted in the New Testament. It appears to be the forgotten book of the Old Testament. It deals with Edom and their coming judgment. This prophecy is a type of judgment against all nations gloating over Israel's misfortunes.

But instead of Edom gloating over Israel, ultimately, those who ascend Mt Zion will rule over Esau's mountain (Mt Seir) (Obadiah 21). And the Lord will reign over all!

FAST FACTS

- Obadiah means “servant of Jehovah”, and this name is shared with 12 other people in the Old Testament.
- Little is known about the author and the date of writing is hard to establish also. Our best estimate is that Obadiah wrote it in 841 B C.
- The Edomites are descendants of Esau and they were a continual thorn in Israel's side.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Obadiah 1 on God's judgment on Edom.
- Please read the article on “Edom's Doom and Israel's Deliverance”⁶

QUESTION 9

What is Obadiah about?

- A. How Israel can be fruitful in the land
- B. God judging Israel for their sins
- C. Retribution to nations cursing Israel
- D. Israel repenting before receiving blessing

QUESTION 10

The nation God promises to obliterate in Obadiah is _____.\

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. Nations who curse Israel oppose God's purpose and face His retribution
2. In Obadiah Edom represents all nations that oppose Israel

⁶ Refer to p. 356

Topic 5: Jonah

Jonah: The Book of God's Forgiveness

This book is unlike any of the other Minor Prophets. Its style and content is that of a historical narrative. Its subject centers on God's interaction with the prophet rather than the message itself.

Perhaps more than any other book in the Bible, Jonah has been assailed by the critic. One current theory is to laugh the book out of the Bible. The critical theologian finds three things absolutely unpalatable in the historical narrative:

- The great fish;
- The sudden repentance of Nineveh; –and–
- The remarkable growth of the gourd.

Critical theories on the book are too numerous to list, yet all of them are shattered by Matthew 12:39–40, which says,

“But he answered them, ‘An evil and adulterous generation asks for a sign, but no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. For just as Jonah was *in the belly of the huge fish for three days and three nights*, so the Son of Man will be in the heart of the earth for three days and three nights.’”

Jesus endorsed the book of Jonah, so all who trust Him have proof of its validity.

His First Commission (Jonah 1–2))

FAST FACTS

- The title means, “Dove” and it was written around 760 B C.
- The author, Jonah, was a real prophet: “He was the one who restored the boundaries of Israel from Lebo Hamath to the Sea of the Arabah, in accordance with the word of the Lord, the God of Israel, spoken through his servant Jonah son of Amittai, the prophet from Gath Hepher (II Kings 14:25)

Similarities to a New Testament Leader	
Jonah	Paul
Missionary	Missionary
Wild ship ride	Wild ship ride
Saved sailors' lives	Saved sailors' lives

- Jonah is called to an area roughly 500 miles west of Palestine, yet he ventures 2,000 miles east instead.
- Jonah is one of the four Old Testament prophets referred to by Jesus. The other three were Elijah, Elisha, and Isaiah.
- Jonah's “sign” illustrated the death and resurrection of Christ.

- Some say Jonah couldn't have written the book because he is referred to in the third person! But Moses did this in the Pentateuch to refer to his own actions and Isaiah and Daniel also did this.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Jonah 1 and Jonah 2.
- Please read the article on “Jonah’s First Commission”⁷

QUESTION 11

The problems for both Jonah and Habakkuk are similar because Assyria in Jonah and Babylon in Habakkuk are both _____.

His Second Commission (Jonah 3–4)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Jonah 3 and Jonah 4.
- Please read the article titled “Jonah’s Second Commission”⁸

QUESTION 12

Part of Jonah’s objection to following God’s command is he knew his mission would be successful. *True or False?*

QUESTION 13

How is Jonah like Jesus? (Select all that apply.)

- A. Jonah’s experience is an illustration of Jesus’ death and resurrection
- B. Both had the same attitude towards following God’s will
- C. Both had the same attitude about God’s grace to Gentiles
- D. Both knew God was gracious

Topic 5 Keypoints:

1. Jonah, like Israel historically, resisted God’s grace toward the unrighteous/unclean Gentiles.
2. Jonah’s experience with the “fish” illustrated Jesus’ death and resurrection

⁷ Refer to p. 357

⁸ Refer to p. 358

Topic 6: Micah

Micah: The Book of Sin, Suffering and Salvation

Micah was a contemporary of Isaiah. Like Isaiah, his prophecy is a beautiful and moving example of Hebrew literature. Isaiah was the court poet, while Micah was a rustic from an obscure village.

Comparison: Isaiah and Micah	
Isaiah	Micah
Statesman	Evangelist and social reformer
Voice to kings	Voice to common people
Addressed political questions	Addressed social questions

Micah vigorously condemned Israel and Judah because of their great wickedness and then announced their punishment; and then prophesied a subsequent restoration to God's favor. Somewhat unique is Micah's condemnation of many social sins rather than the sin of idolatry.

FAST FACTS

- Micah was from Moresheth, 25 miles southwest of Jerusalem.
- Micah wrote around 700 B.C.
- Micah announced the future birthplace of the Messiah in Bethlehem (Micah 5:2).
- Micah has a dominant theme: "The chosen people's sin will not prevent the accomplishment of God's purpose through them."
- God's standard of measurement in Micah is the Mosaic Covenant and Israel's failure to live up to it.
- Deuteronomy 28 detailed the Covenantal scriptures for blessing or cursing.
- Micah announces that God was just in disciplining them.
- Micah spoke of a group within the nation who sought to live for God called "the Remnant."
- Much of Micah is poetry in a style called *parallelism* where two thoughts within one sentence are either compared or contrasted to illustrate a point.
- Micah also contains six amazing predictions:
 1. Samaria's destruction.
 2. Jerusalem's destruction.
 3. Babylonian captivity.

4. Return from captivity.
5. Birthplace of Messiah.
6. The Coming Kingdom.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Micah 5 which includes the prediction of the Messiah.
- Please read the article on “The Nations, Rulers and People”⁹

QUESTION 14

How does Micah 1 illustrate God’s coming judgment?

- A. He compares it to a locust invasion
- B. He uses wordplay
- C. He uses parables
- D. He calls it the Day of the Lord

QUESTION 15

From Micah 6:8, give Micah’s description of true spirituality.

Topic 6 Keypoints:

1. Micah, like many of God’s prophets, used creative literary techniques, in this case wordplay, to communicate his message
2. Micah teaches practical spirituality: promote justice, be faithful, and live obediently before God (God’s desired fruit) (Micah 6:8)

⁹ Refer to p. 359

Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 16

Use a pen or pencil to match the Bible them to the correct Bible Book.

Bible Book Subtitles						
						Instructions
God's judgment on cursing Israel						
God's grace to Gentiles						
God's judgment illustrated by locusts						
Sin, suffering, and salvation						
The book of woes						
God's love continues when we sin						
	Hosea	Joel	Amos	Obadian	Jonah	Micah
<input type="button" value="CHECK ANSWER"/> <input type="button" value="RESET"/>						

QUESTION 17

Open your life-notebook and for each book in this lesson, list the main literary device that prophet uses to communicate his message. Then record how this helps communicate his message. Also note what literary devices you can use to communicate God's word in your ministry.

QUESTION 18

Open your life-notebook and for each book note the background of the author. What does this tell you about what kind of people God uses?

QUESTION 19

Please open your Life-notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 6 Self Check

QUESTION 1

What does Lo—ammi mean?

- A. Not pitied
- B. Stands for Israel
- C. Unfaithful wife
- D. Not my people

QUESTION 2

God told Hosea to follow the law of Moses and not take his wife back after she had been with another man. *True or False?*

QUESTION 3

God's main complaint against the nations in Joel 3 is they have driven Israel from her _____.

QUESTION 4

Amos predicts God's judgment teaching that disasters only happen in cities under God's sovereignty. *True or False?*

QUESTION 5

What is God's complaint against the nations in Obadiah?

- A. Curse Israel
- B. Drive them from their land
- C. Unrighteousness
- D. Destroy the temple

QUESTION 6

In Obadiah, the nation that represents all nations is _____?

QUESTION 7

Part of why Jonah was angry with God was because his mission was unsuccessful. *True or False?*

QUESTION 8

What did the "sign of Jonah" illustrate?

- A. God's grace toward Gentiles
- B. Doing God's will
- C. Jesus' death and resurrection
- D. God's grace toward Jonah

QUESTION 9

The literary technique Micah uses to illustrate the coming judgment of God is _____.

QUESTION 10

Micah teaches practical spirituality: promote justice, be faithful, and live _____ before God

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1:

<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
Jezreel	Represents Israel
Gomer	Adulterous wife
Hosea	Means the same as Joshua
Lo-ruhamah	No pity
Lo-ammi	Not my people

QUESTION 2: Kissers

Hosea 13:2—this comment was meant to show how disgusting this idol worship was before God and His people

QUESTION 3:

<i>Chapter in Hosea</i>	<i>Subject</i>
Hosea 4	The foolishness of the people
Hosea 5	The failure of the priests
Hosea 6	The futility of their shallow repentance
Hosea 7	The failure of the leaders

QUESTION 4: Locusts. The devastation is pictured in four waves to show its complete destruction.

QUESTION 5: A. They have driven Israel from their land

Joel looks forward to a time when the nations are judged and then after that will come idyllic conditions for Israel; then they will not longer be removed from their land.

QUESTION 6:

<i>Nation</i>	<i>God's Complaint</i>
Syria	Cruelty
Philistia	Slavery
Edom	Revenge
Ammon	Violence
Moab	Evil
Judah	Despising the law
Israel	Immorality and blasphemy

QUESTION 7:

<i>Amos' illustration</i>	<i>Truth</i>
Two men travel together	only after they have met
Lions roar	only when they find prey
Young lions only bellow in their dens	while protecting their capture
Birds only get caught in traps	when the bait attracts them
Traps only spring shut	when something triggers them
People only fear alarms	when they sound
Disasters only happen in cities	under God's sovereignty

QUESTION 8:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Vision</i>
Amos 7:1–3	Grasshoppers
Amos 7:4–6	Fire
Amos 7:7–9	Plumb line
Amos 8	Summer fruit
Amos 9:1–10	The Lord and Altar

QUESTION 9: C. Retribution to nations cursing Israel

God promised in Genesis 12 to curse anyone who cursed Israel, His Covenant people and His representatives on earth.

QUESTION 10: Edom

The Edomites are descendants of Esau, and they were a continual thorn in Israel's side.

QUESTION 11: Correct answers include:

Unclean

Gentile

Unrighteous

In his time, Habakkuk felt similar to Jonah because God used unrighteous Babylon to discipline Israel.

QUESTION 12: True**QUESTION 13:**

A. Jonah's experience is an illustration of Jesus' death and resurrection

D. Both knew God was gracious

Jonah's "sign" illustrated the death and resurrection of Christ and Jonah and Jonah resented that God was "gracious and compassionate, slow to anger, abounding in mercy and relents about threatened judgment."

QUESTION 14: B. He uses wordplay

QUESTION 15: "He wants you to promote justice, to be faithful, and to live obediently before your God."

QUESTION 16:

<i>Bible Books</i>	<i>Themes</i>
Hosea	God's Love Continues When We Sin
Joel	God's Judgment Illustrated by Locusts
Amos	The Book of Woes
Obadiah	God's Judgment on Cursing Israel
Jonah	God's Grace to Gentiles
Micah	Sin, Suffering, and Salvation

QUESTION 17: *Your answer*

QUESTION 18: *Your answer*

QUESTION 19: *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1 D. Not my people

QUESTION 2: False

QUESTION 3: Land

QUESTION 4: True

QUESTION 5: A. Curse Israel

QUESTION 6: Edom

QUESTION 7: False

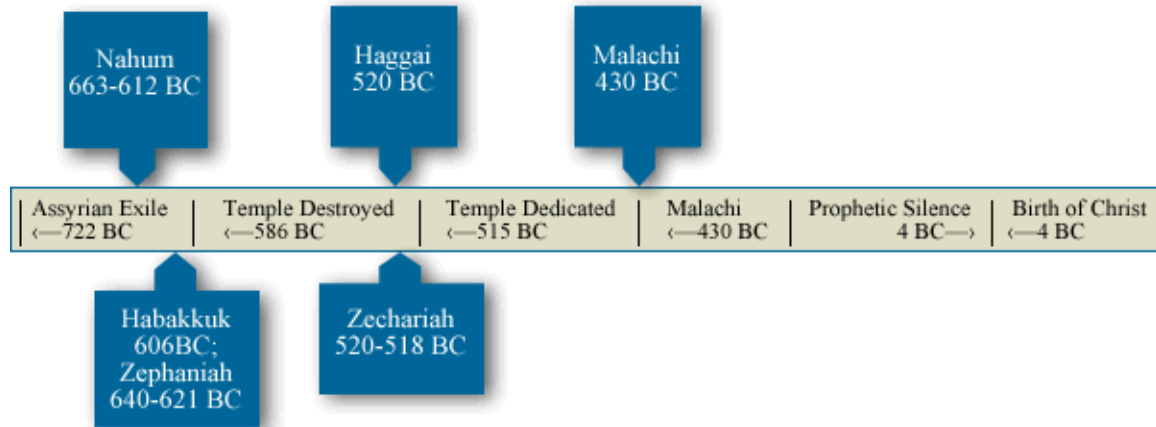
QUESTION 8: C. Jesus' death and resurrection

QUESTION 9: Wordplay

QUESTION 10: Obediently

Lesson 7: Nahum—Malachi

Timeline: Nahum to Malachi



Lesson Introduction

The six books covered in this lesson are the second six of twelve called *The Minor Prophets*. They are the last books of the Old Testament.

These six prophets wrote over a period of about 233 years (663 B C for Nahum through 430 B C for Malachi). But again those years covered significant events for Judah, because the Northern Kingdom had already fallen to Assyria in 722 B C:

605 B C—the first deportation to Babylon (including Daniel);

586 B C—the fall of Jerusalem, the destruction of the temple and final deportation to Babylon;

536 B C—Zerubbabel sent to Jerusalem to rebuild the temple; *—and—*

430 B C—Malachi gave the last prophetic message to Israel before their Messiah arrived.

But once again their prophecies covered much more time than this. Each prophesied upcoming events including (representative verses only are given):

Nahum's prophecies of Assyria's fall to never rise again (Nahum 3:19);

Habakkuk's prophecy of Babylonian dominance then fall (Habakkuk 1:6);

Zephaniah's prophecy of re-gathered Israel (Zephaniah);

Haggai's prophecy of the future glorious temple (Haggai);

Zechariah's prophecy of Christ's Advents and rule Zechariah 9:9–10); *–and–*
Malachi's prediction of Elijah appearing before the day of the Lord (Malachi 4:5)).

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: Nahum

Topic 2: Habakkuk

Topic 3: Zephaniah

Topic 4: Haggai

Topic 5: Zechariah

His Visions

The Practicals

His Predictions

Topic 6: Malachi

Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: Nahum

Nahum: The Book of God's Judgment

Both Nahum and Jonah dealt with Nineveh, the great capital of the Assyrian Empire. The prophets ministries were separated by about 135 years, Jonah's ministry was about 785 B C. In those intervening years, the 10 northern tribes had been carried into captivity; and God patiently gave the Ninevites opportunity to repent. Now the day of grace had ended and the moment of doom had arrived. After serving God's purpose Nineveh would be destroyed.

The accuracy of Nahum's predictions was verified by Nineveh's destruction 40 years later. Nahum wrote in a classic Hebrew poetic style with vivid descriptions—and His tone is intense to say the least!

FAST FACTS

- Nahum means “comforter,” and the theme is “God’s wrath is slow but devastating.”
- Nahum wrote the book between 663–612 B.C.
- Nahum was from Elkosh; possibly close to Capernaum in Galilee.

BACKGROUND:

- When Nahum uttered this prophecy Assyria was at its height.
- Shalmanesser II and Sargon laid waste to the Northern Kingdom and taxed the Southern Kingdom excessively.

- Sennacherib would have taken Jerusalem, yet Hezekiah prayed and God answered! The Angel of the Lord killed over 185,000 Assyrians.
- Nineveh was the Queen City of the earth; the center for commerce, wealth, and prestige.
- The destruction of Nineveh was so complete that Alexander the Great fought the Battle of Arbela nearby in 331 B.C. and did not know a city had even been there.
- Napoleon camped on its site, unaware of the ruined city beneath his feet.

THE CITY:

- Nineveh—its importance was centered on the cult of Ishtar and immoral practices were a part of this pagan worship.
- Six Powers of Bible Times
- Egypt
- Assyria
- Babylon
- Medo–Persia
- Greece
- Rome

FACTS ABOUT NINEVEH

- Archeological discoveries have revealed brick walls 50 feet thick, 100 feet high.
- Nineveh was probably the most feared nation of all time. Historical records reveal entire cities committing suicide before Assyrians arrived. Some of their victims were skinned alive like animals.
- Nineveh was famous for witchcraft (S.F. of their day?) and immorality (public nudity as pre-teens even displayed their bodies for sale)!
- Nahum utters this prophecy while Assyria was at its zenith! Question: Do you think Nahum’s prophecies were easy to believe at the time?

Reading Assignment

- Please read Nahum 1, Nahum 2 and Nahum 3.
- Please read the article titled “Nineveh’s Judgment”¹

¹ Refer to p. 361

QUESTION 1

At the time Nahum wrote, Assyria was visibly declining in power. *True or False?*

QUESTION 2

Because of Nineveh's immoral worship God figuratively would make their punishment fit their crime by exposing their _____?

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. When Nahum prophesied Assyria was at the height of their power yet he correctly prophesied their utter destruction to never rise again
2. God makes the punishment fit the crime for Assyria's destruction

Topic 2: Habakkuk

Habakkuk: The Book of Faith

Habakkuk is not a prediction or a condemnation of sin so much as it is a complaint. Unlike the other prophets, Habakkuk did not address either his own countrymen or a foreign people. He directed his speech to God alone. His main burden was the solving of a very perplexing problem: Why was God silent when wickedness prevailed on every hand? Men defied God and got away with it. To Habakkuk, this was why the law lacked power, the wicked intimidated the innocent and justice was perverted (Habakkuk 1:4).

FAST FACTS

- Habakkuk has often been referred to as “The free thinker among the Prophets” because he actually questions the government of God.
- He wrote the book about 606 B.C.
- He could not reconcile a good and righteous God with the facts of life as he saw them.
- He was a philosopher of prophets.
- The title means “embracing or caressing”—embracing his people as one embracing a child.
- We know nothing about the author except his name. He shows intimate knowledge of the priesthood and may even have been a priest.
- The theme is “*the person of integrity will live because of his faithfulness* (Habakkuk 2:4).” We operate the same way today. Three New Testament writings use this theme:
 - Romans 1:17
 - Galatians 3:11
 - Hebrews 10:38

Reading Assignment

- Please read Habakkuk 1; Habakkuk 2 and Habakkuk 3.
- Please read the article on “Faith”²

QUESTION 3

Habakkuk felt the law lacked power because?

- A. Nobody read it
- B. Nobody obeyed it
- C. God puts up with wrongdoing
- D. Prophecy was not coming true

QUESTION 4

After God answered Habakkuk’s first series of questions (Habakkuk 1:1–4) what was his reaction (Habakkuk 1:12–17)?

- A. Why do you allow the wicked to devour the righteous?
- B. Why judge everyone for the sins of the few?
- C. Please actively perform miracles in my day.
- D. He sat in silence on the rampart walls.

QUESTION 5

Habakkuk 2:4 describes how Christians should live before God today. *True or False?*

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. Habakkuk felt the law lacked power because wickedness was not immediately corrected by God
2. God sometimes disciplines His people with those more unrighteous, but the wicked will eventually be judged
3. All that trust God will live because of their faithfulness

Topic 3: Zephaniah

Zephaniah: The Book of Divine Wrath

Approximately 100 years had passed since the fall of the Northern Kingdom; and conditions in Judah were like the conditions prevailing in Israel just before their captivity. On the world scene Egypt, Assyria, and Babylon battled for supremacy. Some of Judah’s leaders felt they should ally with one of these powers, while others insisted on strict isolationism.

² Refer to p. 362

As Zephaniah looked around at the religious life of the people, he found foreign priests ministering and altars to Baal springing up all over the land. Even the short revival under Josiah had not halted the impending judgment. The day of God’s wrath was imminent (cf. Obadiah and Joel)!

FAST FACTS

- The title means “Jehovah hides” (hid from the Lord).
- The author, Zephaniah, is of royal descent and he wrote about 640–621 B C.
- King Josiah reigned at that time.
- Zephaniah is contemporary with Jeremiah and Nahum.
- The theme is “God’s love expressed by wrath,” a means of purifying His people for their future good.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Zephaniah 1, Zephaniah 2 and Zephaniah 3.
- Please read the article on “Wrath and Restoration”³

QUESTION 6

What does 1 Peter 4:17–18 teach that Zephaniah 1 also teaches?

- A. Person’s of integrity will live by faithfulness
- B. Judgment begins with the household of faith
- C. God’s judgment on the nations in the Day of the Lord
- D. Israel’s exile from the land

QUESTION 7

Match the reference in the left–hand column with the teaching from it in the right–hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Zephaniah 3:9	Israel’s king, their Messiah, is in their midst
Zephaniah 3:12–13	Israel’s humiliation is removed and God will “make the whole earth admire and respect them”
Zephaniah 3:15	The nations are pure and offer acceptable praise to the Lord
Zephaniah 3:20	The proud are removed from the land leaving a meek and humble remnant

³ Refer to p. 363

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. The judgment on Judah is based on the principle that judgment—leading to salvation—begins with the house of God
2. God’s judgments on Israel and the nations lead to blessings for both in the Millennium

Topic 4: Haggai

Haggai: The Book of Duty

We come now to a new period of Old Testament history—the time after the Jews returned from their captivity. Therefore Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi are referred to as post-exilic prophets. The history of this period is given in the books of Ezra and Nehemiah.

Haggai is mentioned in Ezra 5:1 and Ezra 6:14, along with Zechariah, as the prophet who encouraged the remnant to rebuild the temple. This remnant that returned after the Babylonian captivity was beset on every hand by difficulties. As his prophecy reveals, he was a very practical man.

FAST FACTS

- The title means “my feast.”
- The author, Haggai, was probably born in Babylon and returned with Zerubbabel. He was a contemporary with Zechariah. He was a layman used by God and he wrote in 520 B C. to the people of Jerusalem.
- The theme is “put God first in all things!” The spiritual Jews returned so they were considered good Jews. They returned to rebuild the Temple but were side tracked by various issues.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Haggai 1 and Haggai 2.
- Please read the article on “Haggai’s Messages”⁴

QUESTION 8

God accused the people of not building His house (the temple) when they lived in houses that were richly _____.

QUESTION 9

In Haggai 2, to bring glory to His temple and shatter earthly kingdoms God promised to _____ the earth, sky and nations.

⁴ Refer to p. 364

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. Israel gave priority to building their paneled houses over building God's temple
2. God promises to smash all foreign kingdoms and bring glory to His temple by shaking the sky, earth and nations.

Topic 5: Zechariah

Zechariah: The Book of Vision and Victory

The purpose of Zechariah's ministry was similar to that of Haggai's—namely to encourage the people to rebuild the Temple. However, their methods were quite different: Haggai was a practical man who exhorted the people to work and Zechariah was a visionary man who furnished the incentive to work through a revelation of Israel's glorious future.

Zechariah unfolded the events connected with the First and Second Advents of the Messiah. His prophecy is the most Messianic and apocalyptic of all the writings of the Old Testament. His visions remind us of Daniel and Revelation.

His Visions (Zechariah 1–6)

FAST FACTS

- The title Zechariah means “God remembers.”
- The author, Zechariah, is a prophet and descendant of the priestly line of Aaron. His ministry lasted only three years. He wrote the book between 520–518 B C.
- The theme is “to repent and serve God with your whole heart—a glorious future is ahead!”

Reading Assignment

- Please read Zechariah 1 that introduces his visions.
- Please read the article on “Proclamations”⁵

⁵ Refer to p. 365

QUESTION 10

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the corresponding vision in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Vision</i>
Zechariah 1:7–17	God’s future blessing on a restored Israel
Zechariah 1:18–21	Israel’s future cleansing from sin and reinstatement as a priestly nation
Zechariah 2	God’s anger against the nations and blessing on restored Israel
Zechariah 3	God’s judgment on the nations that afflicted Israel

QUESTION 11

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the corresponding vision in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Vision</i>
Zechariah 4	Divine judgment on Gentile nations
Zechariah 5:1–4	Israel as the light to the nations under Messiah the King–Priest
Zechariah 5:5–11	The severity and totality of divine judgment on individual Israelites
Zechariah 6:1–8	The removal of Israel’s sin of rebellion against God

The Practicals (Zechariah 7–8)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Zechariah 7 and Zechariah 8.
- Please read the article titled “The Practicals”⁶

QUESTION 12

In Zechariah 7, Zechariah praised the Jews from Babylon for wanting to keep the fasts God had commanded. *True or False?*

His Predictions (Zechariah 9–14)

Reading Assignments

- Please read Zechariah 9, Zechariah 10, Zechariah 12, Zechariah 13 and Zechariah 14.
- Please read the article titled “The Predictions”⁷

⁶ Refer to p. 366

⁷ Refer to p. 367

QUESTION 13

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the corresponding Messianic predictions in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Prediction</i>
Zechariah 9:9	They will look on me whom they pierce and wail
Zechariah 10:3–4	They valued me at thirty pieces of silver
Zechariah 11:12–13	From the Lord will come the cornerstone
Zechariah 12:10	Strike the shepherd and scatter the flock
Zechariah 13:7	In that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives
Zechariah 14:3, 9	Your king is coming to you riding on a donkey

Topic 5 Keypoints:

1. Zechariah's eight night visions emphasize:
 - God's anger against the nations that trouble Israel
 - Israel's cleansing from sin and restoration as a priestly nation
 - Severe and total judgment on individual Israelites
 - God's blessing of restored Israel
 - Israel's light of testimony under MessiahGod is interested in true righteousness according to His word and not in pure ritual
2. Each chapter in Zechariah 9–14 gives Messianic predictions:
 - Of Messiah's arrival on a donkey
 - Of Messiah as the cornerstone
 - Of Messiah valued at thirty pieces of silver
 - Of Israel looking in faith to their pierced Messiah
 - Of Messiah struck so the flock scattered
 - Of Messiah's feet on the Mount of Olives

Topic 6: Malachi

Malachi: The Book of Rebuke and Hope

Nehemiah wrote the last historical book of the Old Testament and Malachi gives us the last prophetic. Once the voice of Malachi died out, there was silence for over 400 years. That silence was broken by John the Baptist and his message is "I am the voice crying in the wilderness—make straight the way of the Lord."

Malachi's emphasis is upon the Day of the Lord with its two-fold message of judgment and deliverance. His message deals with certain evils practiced by the Jews.

The people were now completely irreverent; and their sarcasm is a picture of their prideful heart even in the face of judgment.

FAST FACTS

- The title means “my messenger” or “my angel.”
- The author, Malachi, may have been a priest and had knowledge of priesthood.
- Malachi wrote the book in 430 B.C. to the Jews in Jerusalem.
- The theme is “God’s unfailing love seen in two ways:
Blessing *—and—*
Rebuke

Reading Assignment

- Please read Malachi 4.
- Please read the article on “God’s Love, Condemnation and Comfort”⁸

QUESTION 14

The example God gave in Malachi 1 of how He loved Israel was his gracious choice of _____.

QUESTION 15

First the people accused God of not loving them, God’s return charge is that they have not honored Him; explain how they have not honored Him.

QUESTION 16

According to Malachi 4:5, those who do not return to the Lord when the Messiah ministers will receive a _____.

Topic 6 Keypoints:

1. God sovereignly and graciously chose to love Israel/Jacob and not Esau/Edom

⁸ Refer to p. 368

2. Israel and the earth were struck with a curse for rejecting their Messiah as announced by the forerunner, “Elijah.

Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Reading Assignment

Please study the graphic titled The Old Testament seen through God’s Leaders

The Old Testament Seen Through God's Leaders

God Working Through	4 Great Events	4 Great Men	2 Great Leaders/Judges	Kings and Prophets	Silence
	Creation, Fall, Flood, Babel	Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph	Moses, Joshua/Othniel, Samson, Ehud, Deb/Barak, Gideon, Elimelech, Jephthah	3 Kings, <u>Saul, David, Solomon</u> , <i>(then division)</i> , 5 Major Prophets, 12 Minor Prophets, 2 Non-writing Prophets, <i>1 Combination Samuel Judge/Prophet</i>	
Time Line of Old Testament	Genesis 1:11	2166 - 1805, Genesis 12-50 and Job	1526-1430, Exodus-Joshua/1300-1065, Judges-Ruth	1065-400, 1 Samuel-Malachi	
Important Dates		1805 Joseph dies	1446 Red Sea/1406 Canaan	722 Assyria, 586 Babylon, 538 Return	400/Canon of O T Scripture closes
Important Periods	Creation & Man's first Problem: Sin	Abrahamic Unconditional Covenant Given	A Nation! A Land! Home! Civil Wars	Peer Pressures, Kings Division, Captivity, Return	

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the Bible Books Subtitles to the correct Bible Books.

Bible Book Subtitles						
	Instructions					
repent and serve God a glorious future is ahead						
put God first in all things						
God's unfailing love seen in two ways						
the person of integrity lives by faithfulness						
God's love expressed by wrath						
God's wrath is slow but devastating						
	Nahum	Habakkuk	Zephaniah	Haggai	Zechariah	Malachi
<div>CHECK ANSWER RESET</div>						

QUESTION 18

A consistent theme in the Minor prophets is that God wants to bring His promised blessings to Israel and to all nations. Another is that that cannot happen until other things happen first. Open your life-notebook and record what you have found from your study that must come first.

QUESTION 19

In Zechariah 7 and Zechariah 8 some Jews from Babylon question Zechariah about whether God wants them keeping the rituals they kept in exile when they were now in Jerusalem. Open your life-notebook and record what you think is the role of ritual in the believer's life.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life-notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 7 Self Check

QUESTION 1

Nahum's prophecies of Assyria's destruction came at the height of their power. *True or False?*

QUESTION 2

What was Habakkuk's initial question for God?

- A. Why do you punish Israel with a more unrighteous nation?
- B. How should those with integrity live?
- C. Why do you allow the wicked to succeed?
- D. Will you do the great miracles you did in the past?

QUESTION 3

After God answered Habakkuk's first series of questions (Habakkuk 1:1–4) what was Habakkuk's new question (Habakkuk 1:12–17)?

- A. Why do you punish Israel with a more unrighteous nation?
- B. How should those with integrity live?
- C. Why do you allow the wicked to succeed?
- D. Will you do the great miracles you did in the past?

QUESTION 4

What principle discussed in this lesson is the same in Habakkuk, Zephaniah, and 1 Peter 4?

- A. The person with integrity will live by his faithfulness
- B. Judgment begins with God's house
- C. Pride goes before a fall
- D. The beginning of wisdom is the fear of the Lord

QUESTION 5

God would bring glory to His temple and defeat the nations by causing the earth, sky and nations to _____.

QUESTION 6

Of Zechariah's eight night visions what did the surveyor with the measuring line represent?

- A. God's anger against the nations and blessing on restored Israel
- B. God's judgment on the nations that had afflicted Israel
- C. God's future blessing on a restored Israel
- D. Israel's future cleansing from sin and reinstatement as a priestly nation

QUESTION 7

God had instituted the fasts the Jews inquired about in Zechariah 7. *True or False?*

QUESTION 8

In Zechariah 14 the Messianic prediction that He will stand on the Mount of Olives is talking about His First Advent. *True or False?*

QUESTION 9

When God complained about Israel not honoring him the main issue centered around the following issue:

- A. Offerings
- B. Tithes
- C. Faith
- D. Love

QUESTION 10

In Malachi 4 he promises that the person who returns before the Day of the Lord is _____.

Unit Two Exam

QUESTION 1

Esther's role in saving her people was sovereignly chosen but she had to personally decide to fulfill it at considerable personal risk. *True or False?*

QUESTION 2

Job's friends knew Job was a man of integrity not suffering for his own sin. *True or False?*

QUESTION 3

Which of the following is NOT true about Psalm 119?

- A. It is written as an acrostic
- B. Its main subject is God's word
- C. It is written in eight verse sections
- D. It is Messianic in theme

QUESTION 4

To introduce the book of Proverbs, wisdom is personified as a woman that has learned all of wisdom's lessons. *True or False?*

QUESTION 5

After all his searching, what is Solomon's conclusion at the end of Ecclesiastes?

- A. "Absolutely futile! Everything is futile!"
- B. "There is nothing better than for people to enjoy their work, because that is their reward."
- C. "Fear God and keep his commandments, because this is the whole duty of man."
- D. "Find (the) enjoyment (that) comes from God."

QUESTION 6

Song of Solomon progresses logically as it moves from courtship to marriage to mature love. *True or False?*

QUESTION 7

What is uniquely important about Isaiah 53?

- A. It predicts Jesus' virgin birth
- B. It contains the heart of the church's gospel message
- C. It predicts Israel's national re-gathering and rebirth
- D. It predicts the ministry of John the Baptist

QUESTION 8

Instead of developing personal righteousness the Jews used God's temple in Jeremiah's time

- A. As a market for selling merchandise
- B. As a hideout for robbers
- C. To bake cakes to the queen of heaven
- D. To store their belongings

QUESTION 9

Jeremiah is so overwhelmed with Jerusalem's destruction in Lamentations that he claims he can no longer see God's kindness there. *True or False?*

QUESTION 10

Jeremiah help show his pathos over Jerusalem's destruction by writing it in a meter or cadence called _____.

QUESTION 11

In Ezekiel, what does his vision of the valley of dry bones represent?

- A. It is a vision of God's throne and glory
- B. It is a vision of God's glory leaving the temple
- C. It is a vision of Israel's national regathering to the land
- D. It is a vision of victory over God and Magog.

QUESTION 12

What did Daniel predict would happen at the end of the 69th week of Israel's 70 weeks?

- A. Messiah would return to set up His kingdom
- B. Israel would rebuild Jerusalem
- C. The righteous would be resurrected and rewarded
- D. Messiah would be "cut off".

QUESTION 13

Daniel concludes with a clear prediction of resurrection and reward for the righteous. *True or False?*

QUESTION 14

Hosea named one of his children Jezreel; what does Jezreel mean?

- A. Not pitied
- B. Stands for Israel
- C. Unfaithful wife
- D. Not my people

QUESTION 15

Joel warned Israel that the destruction coming upon them is compared to that caused by _____.

QUESTION 16

According to Amos, disasters only happen in cities under God's sovereignty. *True or False?*

QUESTION 17

In Obadiah, the nation that represents all nations is _____?

QUESTION 18

Habakkuk's attitude toward Babylon is similar to Jonah's attitude toward _____.

QUESTION 19

The literary technique Micah uses to illustrate the coming judgment of God is _____.

QUESTION 20

Because of Nineveh's immoral worship God figuratively would make their punishment fit their crime by exposing their _____?

QUESTION 21

What was Habakkuk's initial question for God?

- A. Why do you punish Israel with a more unrighteous nation?
- B. How should those with integrity live?
- C. Why do you allow the wicked to succeed?
- D. Will you do the great miracles you did in the past?

QUESTION 22

What principle is taught in Habakkuk, Zephaniah, and in 1 Peter 4?

- A. Judgment begins with the house of God
- B. Judgment for sin precedes blessing
- C. God's judgment uniquely fits the sin
- D. Pride goes before a fall

QUESTION 23

In Haggai God said He would bring glory to His temple and defeat the nations by causing the earth, sky and nations to _____.

QUESTION 24

The prediction in Zechariah that they will look on me whom they pierce and wail is primarily fulfilled at Christ's Second Advent. *True or False?*

QUESTION 25

In Malachi, when God complained about Israel not honoring him the main issue centered on the following issue:

- A. Offerings (on the altar)
- B. Tithes (giving)
- C. Faith
- D. Love

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1: True

QUESTION 2: Nakedness

Because their immoral worship involved sexual depravity, God would reveal their nakedness to the world (Nahum 3:5).

QUESTION 3: C. God puts up with wrongdoing

To Habakkuk, this was the reason the law lacked power, the wicked intimidate the innocent and justice was perverted (Hab 1:4).

QUESTION 4: A. Why do you allow the wicked to devour the righteous?

True, the unrighteous in Israel needed judgment but the Babylonians were even more unrighteous than Israel (Habakkuk 1:13). How could a just God proceed with this plan?

QUESTION 5: True

QUESTION 6: B. Judgment begins with the household of faith

Just as in Habakkuk, God's people will be judged and purified before they can receive blessings above those of other nations.

QUESTION 7:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Zephaniah 3:9	The nations are pure and offer acceptable praise to the Lord
Zephaniah 3:12–13	The proud are removed from the land leaving a meek and humble remnant
Zephaniah 3:15	Israel's king, their Messiah, is in their midst
Zephaniah 3:20	Israel's humiliation is removed and God will "make the whole earth admire and respect them"

QUESTION 8: Paneled

This showed their wrong priority yet God promised to be with them in building His temple.

QUESTION 9: Correct answers include:

Shake

God's authority was going to smash all foreign kingdoms one day when "I am ready to shake the sky and the earth (Haggai 2:21).

QUESTION 10:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Vision</i>
Zechariah 1:7–17	God's anger against the nations and blessing on restored Israel
Zechariah 1:18–21	God's judgment on the nations that afflicted Israel
Zechariah 2	God's future blessing on a restored Israel
Zechariah 3	Israel's future cleansing from sin and reinstatement as a priestly nation

QUESTION 11:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Vision</i>
Zechariah 4	Israel as the light to the nations under Messiah the King–Priest
Zechariah 5:1–4	The severity and totality of divine judgment on individual Israelites
Zechariah 5:5–11	The removal of Israel’s sin of rebellion against God
Zechariah 6:1–8	Divine judgment on Gentile nations

QUESTION 12: False**QUESTION 13:**

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Prediction</i>
Zechariah 9:9	Your king is coming to you riding on a donkey
Zechariah 10:3–4	From the Lord will come the cornerstone
Zechariah 11:12–13	They valued me at thirty pieces of silver
Zechariah 12:10	They will look on me whom they pierce and wail
Zechariah 13:7	Strike the shepherd and scatter the flock
Zechariah 14:3, 9	In that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives

QUESTION 14: Jacob

QUESTION 15: The people made improper sacrifices because they were second best and the animals were unclean and defiled because they were crippled and diseased. Only pure offerings can be offered to Him.

QUESTION 16: Curse

This cursing happened to Israel after Jesus was rejected at His First Advent 400 years later. But Jesus will shatter that curse upon His arrival at His Second Advent.

QUESTION 17:

<i>Bible Books</i>	<i>Bible Book Subtitles</i>
Nahum	God’s Wrath is Slow but Devastating
Habakkuk	The Person of Integrity Lives by Faithfulness
Zephaniah	God’s Love Expressed by Wrath
Haggai	Put God First in All Thing
Zechariah	Repent and Serve God, A Glorious Future is Ahead
Malachi	God’s Unfailing Love Seen in Two Ways

QUESTION 18: *Your answer***QUESTION 19:** *Your answer***QUESTION 20:** *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1: True

QUESTION 2: C. Why do you allow the wicked to succeed?

QUESTION 3: A. Why do you punish Israel with a more unrighteous nation?

QUESTION 4: B. Judgment begins with God's house

QUESTION 5: Shake

QUESTION 6: C. God's future blessing on a restored Israel

QUESTION 7: False

QUESTION 8: False

QUESTION 9: A. Offerings

QUESTION 10: Elijah

Unit Two Exam Answers

QUESTION 1: True

QUESTION 2: False

QUESTION 3: D. It is Messianic in theme

QUESTION 4: False

QUESTION 5: C. "Fear God and keep his commandments, because this is the whole duty of man."

QUESTION 6: True

QUESTION 7: B. It contains the heart of the church's gospel message

QUESTION 8: B. As a hideout for robbers

QUESTION 9: False

QUESTION 10: Limping

QUESTION 11: C. It is a vision of Israel's national regathering to the land

QUESTION 12: D. Messiah would be "cut off".

QUESTION 13: True

QUESTION 14: B. Stands for Israel

QUESTION 15: locusts

QUESTION 16: True

QUESTION 17: Edom

QUESTION 18: Correct answers include:

Nineveh

Assyria

QUESTION 19: Wordplay

QUESTION 20: Nakedness

QUESTION 21: C. Why do you allow the wicked to succeed?

QUESTION 22: A. Judgment begins with the house of God

QUESTION 23: Shake

QUESTION 24: True

QUESTION 25: A. Offerings (on the altar)

Unit Three

Unit Three: Matthew—2 Thessalonians

Gospel Timeline

Birth of Christ ←5 BC	Ministry of Christ ←26 AD	Death of Christ ←29 AD	Gospels Written ←50-65 AD	Temple Destroyed ←70 AD	NT Canon Closed ←100 AD
--------------------------	------------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

Time-period—This unit covers the historical time from the announcement of the birth of John the Baptist (5 B C) until the time Paul wrote his church epistles (65 A D). In the New Testament, the time the Bible books were written is not as extensive as it was for the Old Testament books. They were all written in the middle of the first century A D. over a period of only about 15 years (from 50 to 65 A D). However their prophecies cover times from 70 A D and the destruction of Jerusalem through the apostasy in the church age, the rapture, tribulation, Christ's Second Advent and into the kingdom age.

Main characters—The main characters are John the Baptist, Jesus and His disciples, Luke and Paul.

Message—After the prophetic silence of about 425 years, God speaks with Zachariah to promise him and his wife Elizabeth the birth of a son, John the Baptist, the forerunner of Christ (Luke 1:5–25). Jesus Christ brings God's message of repentance to prepare for the kingdom of God promised to Israel throughout the Old Testament (Mark 1:15). When this kingdom is rejected and Jesus is crucified a "mystery" program (the church age) is revealed and the promised kingdom is delayed until Christ's Second Advent (Acts 1:1–11; Ephesians 3:1–13). Faith in Jesus' name through Christ's death and resurrection is the gospel message for this church age; the message by which people must be saved (John 6:29; John 20:31; Acts 4:12; 1 Corinthians 15:1–4). Once saved, they are baptized by the Holy Spirit into one body, the church, and become heavenly citizens; God's ambassadors to this world (1 Corinthians 12:12–13; 2 Corinthians 5:18–21; Ephesians 2:4–6). The

church now carries out its mission while anxiously awaiting the promised return of Christ to take them home with Him (John 14:1–7; 1 Corinthians 15:51–58; 1 Thessalonians 4:13–18).

Unit 3 Outline

Lesson 8: Matthew—John

Lesson 9: Acts—2 Corinthians

Lesson 10: Galatians—2 Thessalonians

Lesson 8: Matthew—John

Lesson Introduction

We have now covered the entire Old Testament. But after Malachi wrote about 430 B C, God has maintained His prophetic silence. But many important events happened during that time of silence between the Testaments. For example:

- 300–30 B C—Apocryphal Books written
- 323 B C—Alexander the Great dies
- 280–200 B C —Septuagint written (Greek translation of the Old Testament)
- 200 B C—Great Wall of China built
- 167 B C—Antiochus Epiphanes defiles the Temple in Jerusalem by offering swine flesh on Hebrew Altar.
- 165 B C—The Temple was cleansed and reopened by Judas Maccabees.
- 63 B C—Pompey takes Jerusalem
- 63 B C—Julius Caesar assassinated
- 37 B C—Herod the Great begins to govern Palestine
- 37 B C—Herod the Great rebuilds Jerusalem Temple
- 5 B C—Jesus born
- 4 B C—Herod the Great dies

Why Four Gospels?

All New Testament books had to be written by an Apostle or backed by an Apostle. Numerous gospel accounts were written—only four, however, were inspired by God; and they became obvious to the early church. Each Gospel targeted a specific group; they are as follows:

Matthew—Jews

Mark—Romans

Luke—Other Gentiles

John—Christians

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: Matthew

Jesus the King

The King Opposed

Topic 2: Mark

The Servant's Identity

The Servant's Mission

Topic 3: Luke

Jesus' Birth and Preparation

Jesus' Ministry

Topic 4: John

The Presentation of Jesus

Intercession, Crucifixion, and Resurrection

Topic 5: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: Matthew

Matthew: The Gospel of the Messiah

Matthew's aim was to present the overwhelming testimony of Jesus Christ as the Messiah coming forth from and for Israel. In contrast to Mark's gospel, for example, he includes the Sermon on the Mount, Christ's genealogy and the condemnation of Jewish traditionalists.

Matthew appears as a wealthy man humbled by Jesus. He repented, and became one of Jesus' 12 disciples. Humbly, he refers to himself by the detested title of "tax collector" or "publican" while the other gospel writers kindly refer to him simply by his name.

Taxes were done according to a five-year census. "Tax Farming" was an easy way for Rome to collect its funds and stimulate business also. An auction was held to determine who would collect the assigned taxes for Rome. Once this was determined, the collector used whatever means he wanted to collect, and he set the taxes high enough to ensure a healthy profit. Tax collectors were despised and seen as traitors to their people (Matthew 9:10–11). Matthew was considered low class in people's eyes. Before following Jesus he had sold out to Rome and cheated his own people!

Jesus the King (Matthew 1–11:1)

FAST FACTS

- The author, Matthew, was a Palestinian Jew as is evident from his thorough knowledge of Palestinian geography. He was an educated man and a tax collector probably under Herod Antipas.
- Matthew preached the gospel for about 14 years after Jesus rose from the dead. His mission field was to the Syrians, Medes, and Persians. He wrote his gospel in the 60s. His purpose was to show unbelieving Jews that Jesus is the Messiah and to encourage Jewish believers.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Matthew 5, Matthew 6, and Matthew 7 on the Sermon on the Mount.
- Please read the article titled “The Presentation, Proclamations and Power of the King”¹

QUESTION 1

Which covenant(s) was Jesus connected with in the first verse of Matthew? (*Select all that apply.*)

- A. Noahic
- B. Abrahamic
- C. Mosaic
- D. Davidic

QUESTION 2

What does Matthew include about Jesus’ life that Mark does not?

The King Opposed (Matthew 11:2–28:20))

Reading Assignment

- Please read Matthew 28 on Jesus’ resurrection and commission.
- Please read the article on “The King Opposed”²

QUESTION 3

The Jewish leaders disbelieved yet continued asking Jesus for miracles; but the only miracle He would show them would be His _____.

QUESTION 4

How did Matthew refer to himself that showed his humility?

- A. The son of Levi
- B. Jesus disciple
- C. The chief of sinners
- D. The tax collector

¹ Refer to p. 369

² Refer to p. 370

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. Jesus was connected to the Abrahamic and Davidic covenants and was of the correct line to be the Messiah
2. Jesus' confirming sign to the Jewish leaders was His resurrection
3. Matthew the tax collector (sinner) responded to God's call of salvation and discipleship

Topic 2: Mark

Mark: The Gospel of the Servant

Mark's purpose focuses on Jesus Christ's life of servanthood here on earth. Matthew's aim was to present the overwhelming testimony of Jesus Christ as the Messiah coming forth from and for Israel. Mark's record is far less Jewish in thought.

Mark has been called the Gospel of Action. Twelve of the sixteen chapters begin with "Kai", the Greek word for "and." The central theme verse is Mark 10:45 *"For even the Son of Man did not come to be served but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."* This presents the writer's very thought of the significance and purpose of his biography of Jesus Christ—the servant.

Some of the unique characteristics of Mark's Gospel are as follows:

- His use of the Historical Present—He writes in the present tense for past action.
- His emphasis on miracles
- He writes in vivid detail

The two miracles found only in Mark are

The deaf mute of Decapolis—Mark 7

The healing of blind man at Bethsaida—Mark 8

Mark wrote from Rome where the Apostle Peter died, and he targeted the Roman audience.

Since Mark wrote to this non-Jewish group, it explained the Gospel's lack of Jewish culture.

Some examples are:

Old Testament quoted very little

Explaining of Jewish customs

No mention of Mosaic Law

Explains where Mount of Olives is

Emphasizes power of the will

The Servant's Identity (Mark 1–8:30)

FAST FACTS

- Mark wrote his Gospel between 50–60 A.D.
- Mark had a tough experience on Paul's first missionary journey (Acts 13:13). Perhaps due to his young age, the trials proved overwhelming. Later on after traveling with Barnabas, his cousin, Mark and Paul came to an agreement; and their fellowship was restored.
- II Timothy 4:12 says, "*Only Luke is with me. Get Mark and bring him with you, because he is a great help to me in ministry.*" Here Paul asked Timothy to bring Mark for one last visit before the great Apostle went home to be with the Lord.
- Mark maintained a personal relationship with Peter in Rome. At the end of Peter's life, he calls Mark "my son" in I Peter 5:13. His Gospel is an eyewitness account, based on Peter's witness to the events detailed.
- The young man who escaped from the Garden of Gethsemane minus his clothes was probably young John Mark (Mark 14:50–52).

Reading Assignment

- Please read Mark 4 and Mark 5 on Jesus' response to opposition.
- Please read the article on "The Servant Revealed"³

QUESTION 5

Mark focuses on Jesus' role as a _____?

QUESTION 6

What is the climax of the first half of Mark?

- A. Jesus' exceptionally long day of ministry
- B. Calming the storm on the sea
- C. Feeding the 5,000 with limited supplies
- D. Peter's confession of Jesus as the Christ

The Servant's Mission (Mark 8:31–16:20)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Mark 15 on Jesus' crucifixion and burial and Mark 16 on His resurrection and commission.
- Please read the article on "The Servant's Mission"⁴

³ Refer to p. 371

⁴ Refer to p. 372

QUESTION 7

The lesson the disciples had to learn in the second half of Mark was what was Jesus' _____?

QUESTION 8

The name of the person who best understood Jesus' mission in Mark 14:3–9 is _____.

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. Mark emphasizes Jesus' role as the Servant of the Lord
2. The climax of the first half of Mark is Peter's confession of Jesus as the Christ
3. The lesson the disciples must learn in the second half of Mark is Jesus' mission to give His life as a ransom for many
4. Mary of Bethany understood Jesus mission to die and anointed Him for His burial

Topic 3: Luke

Luke: The Gospel of the Gentiles

Luke is the only Gentile author of scripture, a doctor by profession and close friend of the Apostle Paul. Under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, he combined the testimony of eyewitnesses and servants of Christ and wrote an "orderly account"—*his gospel*. Luke was not an eyewitness of the life of Christ like Matthew and John.

He addresses the book to Theophilus who was probably an important person of high rank. Or, since His name means "friend of God", it may be generally addressed as a greeting to all who would read his gospel.

Jesus' Birth and Preparation (Luke 1:1–4:13)

FAST FACTS

- Luke is the most technical work of the four Gospels.
- Luke also wrote the Acts of the Apostles.
- Luke became a missionary and traveled with Paul as an evangelist.
- Paul in 2 Timothy 4:11 tells of Luke being his only companion at the end of his life.
- Luke was written in 60 A.D.
- Luke is unique: he gives the most complete account of the birth of Jesus and of John the Baptist. It is believed that details of the birth were given to him by Mary, the mother of Jesus.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Luke 1, and Luke 2 on the births of Jesus and John the Baptist.
- Please read the article on “Jesus’ Birth and Preparation”⁵

QUESTION 9

Luke’s gospel gives the most complete account of Jesus’ birth. *True or False?*

QUESTION 10

When John the Baptist preached repentance the people asked him what to do; match the reference in the left-hand column with the matching “suggestion” in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Suggestion</i>
Luke 3:11	Collect no more money than required
Luke 3:13	Take nothing by violence
Luke 3:14	Show brotherhood and compassion, do not oppress
Micah 6:8	Promote justice, faithfulness, and obedience
Zechariah 7:9–11	Share your food and clothing with those in need

Jesus’ Ministry (Luke 4:14–24:53)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Luke 13 on various teachings by Jesus.
- Please read the article on “Jesus’ Ministry”⁶

QUESTION 11

In Luke 4, what was Jesus’ message that infuriated the Jews to attempt to push Him off a cliff?

- A. That He would give His message to others
- B. That He could forgive sins
- C. That He was the Messiah
- D. That Jesus claimed to do miracles

⁵ Refer to p. 373

⁶ Refer to p. 374

QUESTION 12

What resurrection appearance(s) did Jesus make in Luke? (*Select all that apply.*)

- A. During a meal with His disciples
- B. In Galilee to Peter and John while fishing
- C. To Mary Magdalen immediately after she visited the tomb
- D. To two men on the Emmaus Road

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. Luke gives the fullest account of Jesus' birth; a necessary prerequisite of His salvation
2. John the Baptist's repentance recalled the Old Testament prophet's demand for practical righteousness (fruitful obedience)
3. The Jew's anger with Jesus for taking His salvation to the Gentiles was similar to Jonah's anger at God for sparing the Ninevites (see Jonah 4)
4. Luke emphasized Jesus' resurrection appearances at dinner and on the Emmaus Road

Topic 4: John

John: The Gospel of Belief

John is the disciple that Jesus loved. He was called "son of thunder" along with his brother James (Mark 3:17; Luke 9:54). He was part of the "inner three" that Jesus often spent time with away from the rest of the disciples. The three also included Peter and James and they were eyewitnesses to many of Jesus' special miracles including the transfiguration. He reflects this intimacy in John 1:14 as he says "*We saw His glory*" and in John 13:23 where the literal Greek says he reclined on Jesus' bosom, the same words used in the original Greek to describe Jesus' relationship with the Father (John 1:18).

Of the disciples, John alone did not face a martyr's death (John 21:20–23). He clearly spelled out why he wrote the Gospel at the end of his book. John 20:30–31 says,

"Now Jesus performed many other miraculous signs in the presence of the disciples, which are not recorded in this book. But these are recorded so that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name."

John wrote the Gospel of Belief and included eight signs that prove Jesus is Lord and Savior.

The Presentation of Jesus (John 1–16)

FAST FACTS

- John wrote from the city of Ephesus where Paul founded a church.
- John died in the late 90s as the last Apostle. He also authored Revelation.

- He was often called the “Apostle of Love”, as this was a major theme in the gospel and the three epistles he wrote.
- John recorded no parables in his Gospel.

Major Miracles in John	
Miracle	Reference
Turning water into wine	John 2:1–11
Healing the royal official’s son	John 4:46–54
Healing the invalid at Bethsaida	John 5:1–9
Feeding the 5,000	John 6:1–14
Walking on the sea	John 6:15–21
Sight restored	John 9:1–41
Raising Lazarus	John 11:1–44
Catching the fish	John 21:1–14

The Seven “I Ams”	
Metaphor	Reference
I am the Bread of Life	John 6:35
I am the Light of the World	John 8:12
I am the Gate	John 10:7, 9
I am the Good Shepherd	John 10:11, 14
I am the Resurrection and the Life	John 11:25
I am the Way, the Truth and the Life	John 14:6
I am the True Vine	John 15:1–5

Reading Assignment

- Please read John 3 on the new birth and John 6 on The Bread of Life.
- Please read the article on “The Presentation of Jesus”⁷

QUESTION 13

According to John 1:12, what gives someone the right to become God’s children?

- A. We are God’s children based on our creation by God
- B. We are God’s children if we receive Jesus
- C. We are God’s children if we believe in Jesus’ name
- D. No one has the right to become God’s child, only Jesus

⁷ Refer to p. 375

QUESTION 14

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the major miracle in John in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Miracle</i>
John 2:1–11	Healing the invalid at Bethsaida
John 4:46–54	Catching the fish
John 5:1–9	Healing the royal official's son
John 6:1–14	Feeding the 5,000
John 6:15–21	Turning water into wine
John 9:1–41	Walking on the Sea
John 11:1–44	Sight restored

QUESTION 15

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the corresponding “I am” saying in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Saying</i>
John 6:35	I am the Resurrection and the Life
John 8:12	I am the Light of the World
John 10:7, 9	I am the true Vine
John 10:11, 14	I am the Good Shepherd
John 11:25	I am the Bread of Life
John 14:6	I am the Way, the Truth and the Life
John 15:1, 5	I am the Gate

Intercession, Crucifixion, and Resurrection (John 17–21)**Reading Assignment**

- Please read John 19 and John 20 on the death and resurrection of Jesus.
- Please read the article on “The Intercession, Crucifixion and Resurrection of Jesus”⁸

QUESTION 16

What happens in John's epilogue (John 21)? (*Select all that apply.*)

- A. Jesus directs the miraculous catch of fish
- B. Jesus restores Peter to faith
- C. Jesus tells what happens in Peter's future
- D. Jesus tells what happens in John's future

⁸ Refer to p. 376

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. Jesus gives us the right to become children of God by simply believing in His name
2. John describes eight of Jesus' sign miracles that prove He is Lord and Savior
3. John gives seven of Jesus' "I am" sayings that illustrate God's relationship with and provision for His children
4. John's epilogue in John 21 teaches three main points:
5. Jesus directs a miraculous catch of fish
6. Jesus restores Peter to faith *—and—*
7. Jesus tells Peter's future

Topic 5: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the description of the contents of the book to the corresponding book.

Gospel Book Emphases				
	Instructions			
An Orderly Written Account of Jesus				
Jesus is the Divine Son				
Jesus is the Promised Messiah for Israel				
Jesus is the Servant of the Lord				
	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
<div>CHECK ANSWER RESET <input type="text"/></div>				

QUESTION 18

Jesus gives commissions in each of the Synoptic gospels. Please open your Life–notebook and write out those commissions in your own words:

Matthew 28:18–20

Mark 16:15–20

Luke 24:44–49

QUESTION 19

John’s book was specifically written “so that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name (John 20:31).” With this in mind, open your Life–notebook and write out your testimony directed by the principles you learned from the Gospel of John.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life–notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 8 Self Check

QUESTION 1

Matthew showed Jesus was of the correct line of the Messiah by giving the genealogical line for Jesus through

- A. His mother Mary
- B. His father Joseph
- C. His spiritual line as the Son of God
- D. Matthew gave no genealogy

QUESTION 2

When the Jewish leaders asked Jesus for a sign, He gave them the sign of _____.

QUESTION 3

What was the climax of the first half of Mark?

- A. Peter's confession of Jesus as the Christ
- B. The feeding of the 5,000
- C. Realizing Jesus mission as the Servant of the Lord
- D. Healing blind Bartimaeus in Jericho

QUESTION 4

In Mark 14 Jesus promised that wherever the gospel story was told the story of another person named _____ would also be told.

- A. Peter
- B. John
- C. Lazarus of Bethany
- D. Mary of Bethany

QUESTION 5

The main lesson the disciples had to learn in the second half of Mark was what was Jesus' _____.

QUESTION 6

In Luke John the Baptist's call for practical signs of righteousness was a new message associated with Jesus' coming. *True or False?*

QUESTION 7

In Luke the main two resurrection appearances of Jesus were to the disciples at dinner and

- A. In Galilee with the miracle of the fishes
- B. On the Emmaus Road
- C. To Mary at the tomb
- D. To Peter at the tomb

QUESTION 8

The word most commonly used by John uses to explain how eternal life is received through Jesus' name is

- A. Receive
- B. Faith
- C. Believe
- D. Repent

QUESTION 9

In John 21 Jesus asked Peter three times if he loved Him because He used three different Greek words to describe the fullness of His love. *True or False?*

QUESTION 10

Jesus gives a commission in each of the three synoptic gospels. *True or False?*

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1:

B. Abrahamic

D. Davidic

These are the two main covenants in Israel's history: Abraham's promised to bless all the families of the earth through him and David's promised a descendant to reign forever.

QUESTION 2: In contrast to Mark's gospel, for example, he includes the Sermon on the Mount, Christ's genealogy and the condemnation of Jewish traditionalists.

The only sign He promised them was the sign of Jonah (Matthew 12:39–41). As Jonah was three days in the great fish so Jesus would be buried and rise from the grave.

QUESTION 3: Resurrection

QUESTION 4: D. The tax collector

QUESTION 5: Servant

The purpose of the Gospel of Mark focuses on Jesus Christ's life of servant-hood here on earth.

QUESTION 6: D. Peter's confession of Jesus as the Christ

The climax of the first half of this book comes with Peter's confession of who Jesus is: "He asked them, "But who do you say that I am?" Peter answered him, "You are the Christ (Mark 8:29)."

QUESTION 7: Mission

"Jesus began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders, chief priests, and experts in the law, and be killed, and after three days rise again (Mark 8:31)." Jesus was not leading in the way the disciples wanted to go.

QUESTION 8: Correct answers include:

Mary

Mary of Bethany

Jesus said, "She did what she could. She anointed my body beforehand for burial. I tell you the truth, wherever the gospel is proclaimed in the whole world, what she has done will also be told in memory of her."

QUESTION 9: True

QUESTION 10:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Suggestion</i>
Luke 3:11	Share your food and clothing with those in need
Luke 3:13	Collect no more money than required
Luke 3:14	Take nothing by violence
Micah 6:8	Promote justice, faithfulness, and obedience
Zechariah 7:9–11	Show brotherhood and compassion, do not oppress

QUESTION 11: A. That He would give His message to others. The people understood His message (that He would turn away from them and bring His message to others, including Gentiles), were furious and tried to push him off a steep cliff outside Nazareth.

QUESTION 12:

- A. During a meal with His disciples
 D. To two men on the Emmaus Road

His resurrection culminated with sightings of the physically risen Savior on the Emmaus road and during a meal with the disciples (Luke 24:13–35). Luke followed Jesus' path all the way to where he ascended into Heaven from the Mount of Olives (Luke 24:50–51).

QUESTION 13: C. We are God's children if we believe in Jesus' name

QUESTION 14:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Miracle</i>
John 2:1–11	Turning water into wine
John 4:46–54	Healing the royal official's son
John 5:1–9	Healing the invalid at Bethsaida
John 6:1–14	Feeding the 5,000
John 6:15–21	Walking on the Sea
John 9:1–41	Sight restored
John 11:1–44	Catching the fish

QUESTION 15:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Saying</i>
John 6:35	I am the Bread of Life
John 8:12	I am the Light of the World
John 10:7, 9	I am the Gate
John 10:11, 14	I am the Good Shepherd
John 11:25	I am the Resurrection and the Life
John 14:6	I am the Way, the Truth and the Life
John 15:1, 5	I am the true Vine

QUESTION 16:

- A. Jesus directs the miraculous catch of fish
 B. Jesus restores Peter to faith
 C. Jesus tells what happens in Peter's future

Jesus directs a miraculous catch of fish, and then asks Peter three times if he loves Him and this was Jesus' way of restoring Peter to full fellowship. Then Jesus also gives him a preview of his future (Mark 14:66–72; John 21:15ff). But when Peter inquires into John's fate, Jesus denies his request (John 21:22).

QUESTION 17:

<i>Bible Book</i>	<i>Contents of Book</i>
Matthew	Jesus is the Promised Messiah for Israel
Mark	Jesus is the Servant of the Lord
Luke	An Orderly Written Account of Jesus
John	Jesus is the Divine Son

QUESTION 18: *Your answer*

QUESTION 19: *Your answer*

QUESTION 20: *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1: B. His father Joseph

QUESTION 2: Correct answers include:

Jonah

Resurrection

QUESTION 3: A. Peter's confession of Jesus as the Christ

QUESTION 4: D. Mary of Bethany

QUESTION 5: mission

QUESTION 6: False

QUESTION 7: B. On the Emmaus Road

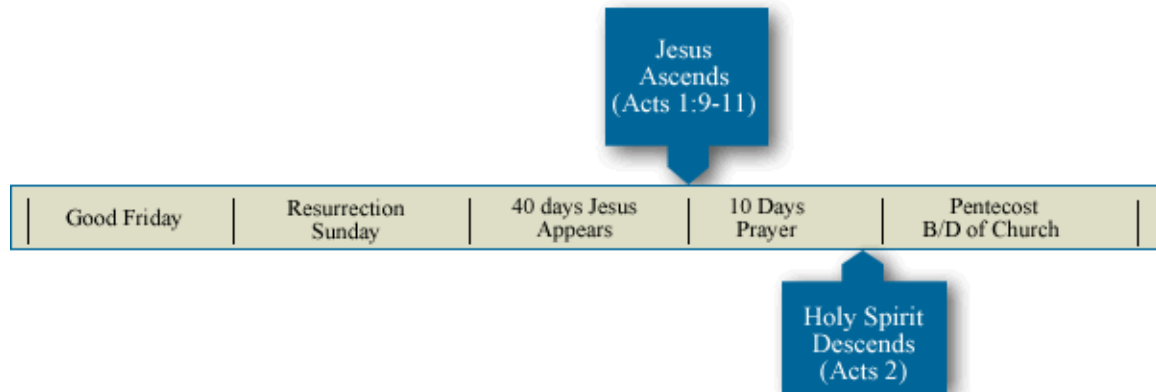
QUESTION 8: C. Believe

QUESTION 9: False

QUESTION 10: True

Lesson 9: Acts–2 Corinthians

Timeline: Calvary to Pentecost



Lesson Introduction

The four gospels cover the time from Jesus' birth through His resurrection; a period of about 35 years (5 B C—30 A D). But though Peter gave the foundational confession upon which Jesus would build His church, the church itself had not yet begun (Matthew 16:17–19). The birthday of the church came on the day of Pentecost, seven weeks after Resurrection Sunday and ten days after Jesus' ascension (Acts 2:1–13).

Pentecost corresponds to the Jewish festival of First Fruits as detailed in Numbers 28:26. It also corresponds to the day the law was given to Moses on Mount Sinai, 50 days after the crossing of the Red Sea. Pentecost was the birthday of the church and on that first day about 3,000 people were added to it (Acts 2:41).

Acts continues the history of the early church detailing how it carried out its commission: "But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the farthest parts of the earth (Acts 1:8)."

Acts is the last of the historical books and Romans is the next book after Acts. The next several books (I Corinthians–Philemon) in order in the New Testament are all written by Paul. As a general rule, the order Paul's books were placed in the Bible is not determined so much by the date written but by its length. Romans and the two Corinthian letters are the longest that Paul wrote and consequently are first in order.

Romans gives Paul's full explanation of the gospel—not just the gospel of salvation but of the fullness of it. 1 and 2 Corinthians are Paul's response to a troubled church. The

Corinthian church mirrored its culture and was the most carnal of any that Paul wrote to (1 Corinthians 3:1–4). Paul even has to defend the basics of the gospel message (1 Corinthians 15) and even his own apostleship (e.g. 2 Corinthians 13)

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: Acts

The Church in Palestine

The Church to the Ends of the Earth

Topic 2: Romans

Righteousness Explained

Righteousness Lived

Topic 3: 1 Corinthians

Division and Sin in the Church

Problems in the Church

Topic 4: 2 Corinthians

The Commendation of the Church

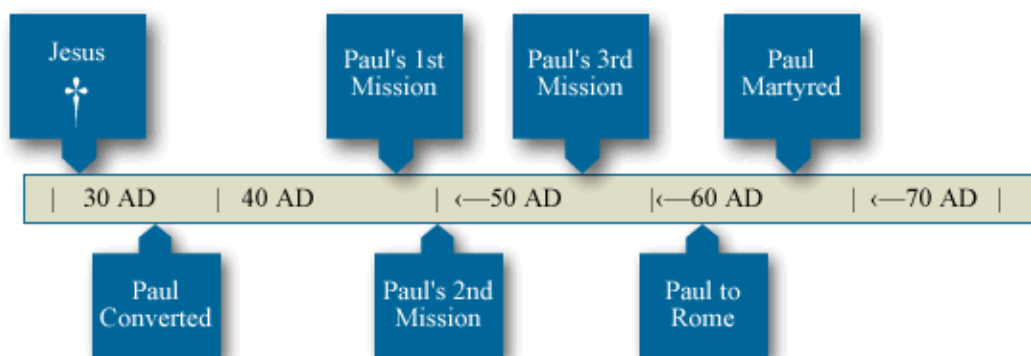
The Commendation of Paul

Topic 5: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: Acts

Acts: The Book of the Holy Spirit

Timeline: The Apostle Paul



Acts of the Apostles is the account of the Holy Spirit's activity through the infant church. The church began in Jerusalem; and the Apostles, now filled with the Holy Spirit, took the Gospel to the ends of the earth. This book is a missionary manual for believers. God

has saved us, His church, from our sins. Therefore, we are the “community of the redeemed.” We are saved and set free. But we have a mission, so we are also the “Redeeming Community.”

The book details an exciting journey, and the two primary leaders were two apostles: Peter and Paul. Peter’s ministry is primarily to the Jews while Paul is the apostle to the gentiles.

Jesus promised Peter “the keys of the kingdom of heaven (Matthew 16:19).” And we see Peter use these keys to first admit Jews (Acts 2), then Samaritans (Acts 8:14–17) and ultimately Gentiles (Acts 10). None of these groups were admitted to the church (received the Holy Spirit) until Peter was present with them. Also present at each of these initiating events was the outward sign of water baptism performed *after* (a “post–requisite”) each of the pre–requisites were accomplished. The pre–requisites were:

- Believing in Jesus’ name;
- Peter’s presence; *–and–*
- Receiving the Holy Spirit.

The theme verse, and the same progression outward, is found in Acts 1:8, “But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the farthest parts of the earth.”

The Church in Palestine (Acts 1–12)

FAST FACTS

- The book was written by Luke between 63–70 A.D.
- The church’s birth and explosive growth is the subject.
- As the men and women of God took the Gospel of Jesus Christ to the world, there was always a reaction. Often, people were saved from their sins yet there was always considerable opposition and persecution from others.
- Acts reminds us that we are all missionaries and we are responsible to reach our area of the world.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Acts 2, Acts 8 and Acts 10 on the admittance of Jews, Samaritans and Gentiles into the church.
- Please read the article titled “The Church in Palestine”¹

¹ Refer to p. 377

QUESTION 1

Which of the following are “pre–requisites” for the distinct groups of Jews, Samaritans and Gentiles being initially brought into the church? (*Select all that apply.*)

- A. Peter’s presence
- B. Believing in Jesus’ name
- C. Water baptism
- D. Receiving the Holy Spirit

QUESTION 2

The church in Acts received its commission and in obedience it immediately took the gospel to the ends of the earth. *True or False?*

The Church to the Ends of the Earth (Acts 13–28)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Acts 15 and Acts 28 on The Jerusalem Council and the gospel to the world.
- Please read the article on “The Church Goes to the Ends of the Earth”²

The following two questions involve Peter’s conclusion after the Jerusalem council in Acts 15:

QUESTION 3

Peter said the (uncircumcised) Gentiles received the Holy Spirit just like the Jews did. *True or False?*

QUESTION 4

Peter said the Gentiles hearts were cleansed by faith just like the Jews were. *True or False?*

QUESTION 5

The church had successfully accomplished its commission to bring the gospel to the known world by the end of Acts. *True or False?*

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. The following were pre–requisites for bringing three distinct groups into the infant church:
 - Peter’s presence
 - Believing in Jesus’ name
 - Receiving the Holy Spirit
 - Water baptism was a “post–requisite” so to speak

² Refer to p. 379

2. The early church did not willingly take the gospel to the ends of the earth; rather God motivated them with persecution
3. The conclusion of the Jerusalem council was that salvation for Gentiles was apart from Jewish law and ritual just like it was for the Jews—through the cleansing of faith.
4. By the end of Acts the church had brought the gospel to the known world and mainly through the leadership of the Apostle of the Gentiles, Paul.

Topic 2: Romans

Romans: The Book of Justification

The book of Romans is the first epistle of the New Testament.

An epistle is a letter and Paul penned this one from Corinth while visiting on a missionary journey. Paul realized the importance of strategic frontline churches as the Roman church was situated in the heart of the pagan empire of Rome. The Romans were polytheistic, believing and honoring many gods. They were and would be the world's superpower for centuries. The church, however, was called out of their pagan surroundings to follow the Lord Jesus Christ.

Romans details the wonderful doctrine of justification. Justification is the forgiveness that allows a clean standing before our righteous God. It was accomplished on the cross by Jesus Christ. Therefore, the theme of the book is the righteousness of God: how we can be justified before Him and once justified, how then should we live?

Righteousness Explained (Romans 1–11)

FAST FACTS

- Paul was martyred in Rome as was the Apostle Peter.
- Before his final journey to Rome, Paul reflected on his missionary career and summarized it doctrinally for us.
- Romans is the most in-depth study of salvation in all of scripture. Major subjects of salvation are discussed and developed for us. A few of them are:
 - Sin Romans 3:9–20
 - Justification Romans 3:24
 - Propitiation Romans 3:25
 - Election of Israel Romans 9:11
 - Spiritual Gifts Romans 12
- Paul wrote Romans in 57 or 58 A.D.
- This book is the explanation of our faith and vital for the believer to understand

Reading Assignment

- Please read Romans 3, Romans 4, Romans 5 and Romans 6 on justification and how to live.
- Please read the article on “Righteousness Explained”³

QUESTION 6

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the major subject of salvation in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Subject</i>
Rom 1:18–23	Spiritual gifts
Rom 3:9–20	Propitiation
Rom 3:24	God seen in nature
Rom 3:25	Sin
Rom 9:11	Election of Israel
Rom 12	Justification

QUESTION 7

What is the theme of Romans 8?

- A. Abraham also was justified by faith
- B. The exalted life in Christ
- C. The world condemned in sin
- D. God revealed in nature

QUESTION 8

In Romans 9–11 Paul explains that the Abrahamic Covenant promises will all now be fulfilled by the church. *True or False?*

Righteousness Lived (Romans 12–16)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Romans 9, Romans 10 and Romans 11 on God’s promises to Israel.
- Please read the article on “Righteousness Lived”⁴

³ Refer to p. 380

⁴ Refer to p. 381

QUESTION 9

Match the chapter of Romans in the left-hand column with the corresponding teaching it contains in the right-hand column.

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Romans 12	Spiritual gifts
Romans 13	Each of us will give an account to the Lord
Romans 14	The strong should help the weak
Romans 15	Paul's personal greetings
Romans 16	Respect government and its leaders

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. Romans teaches our condemnation under sin and how to be justified before God through Christ's propitiation that leads to no condemnation
2. God's promises to Israel through the Abrahamic Covenant will still be fulfilled (to Israel)
3. Salvation has practical outworkings:
 - In living a dedicated life
 - In exercising spiritual gifts
 - In respecting government and its leaders
 - In remembering our accountability to the Lord
 - In helping the weak

Topic 3: 1 Corinthians

1 Corinthians: The Book of Correction

Corinth was a port city between the Aegean and Adriatic Seas in southern Greece. Since it was located strategically in Asia, it became a center of commerce. Paul planted a church there on his second missionary journey.

The city was famous for its sinful ways. With a stadium that held 20,000 people and the temple of Aphrodite with its 1,000 prostitutes, evil was all over the city. "To corinthianize" meant to be immoral. Yet, in the midst of this atmosphere, the church existed and was poised to make a difference. Yet they fell into sin. Paul wrote to answer questions the church faced because of its worldliness.

Division and Sin in the Church (1 Corinthians 1–6)

FAST FACTS

- Paul wrote this book and strongly rebuked the believers caught up in sin. He wrote the epistle in 56 A.D.
- Paul wrote this letter from Ephesus.
- The Lord's Supper, marriage, divorce, spiritual gifts, and what true love is are all covered in I Corinthians.
- Paul largely wrote this book out of great spiritual concern over the irregular behavior of the church. He also wanted to answer the many questions that the believers had.
- The book is very practical and includes subjects that are still important in any church.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Corinthians 1, 1 Corinthians 2 and 1 Corinthians 3 on the wisdom of God and carnality of the church.
- Please read the article on “Division and Sin”⁵

QUESTION 10

The divisions in the Corinthian church were based on which person they _____.

Problems in the Church (1 Corinthians 7–16)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Corinthians 15 on the resurrection.
- Please read the article on “Problems in the Church”⁶

QUESTION 11

How does Paul view the spiritual state of the Corinthian church in 1 Corinthians?

- A. Lacking spiritual gifts
- B. Unsaved and carnal
- C. Saved and carnal
- D. Saved and spiritually mature

⁵ Refer to p. 382

⁶ Refer to p. 383

QUESTION 12

At the time Paul wrote, he claimed that the number of people who were witnesses of Jesus' resurrection was

- A. 5
- B. 12
- C. 50
- D. 500

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. The Corinthian church was divided into sects based on who people followed and consequently was carnal
2. Despite all their moral issues Paul addresses the individuals of this church as positionally righteous and because this is true they are out of line
3. The resurrection of Christ is the heart of the gospel and His resurrection is based on witnessed historic truth

Topic 4: 2 Corinthians

2 Corinthians: The Book of Commendation

Paul followed up his first letter to the Corinthians with a second epistle shortly afterward. He wrote to commend the church for its discipline of the immoral brother within the church, but it was now time to lovingly restore him.

Paul emphasized the important witness this church had. In reality, their actions witnessed of God already—for better or worse. But their ambassadorship was too important to neglect; it was a matter of (an aroma of) life or death for unbelievers.

Paul also wanted them to know how much he loved them and to defend his apostleship that was being questioned by some.

The Commendation of the Church (2 Corinthians 1–7)

FAST FACTS

- Paul wrote this epistle probably from Philippi in about 55 or 56 A.D.
- Even though there were still problems within the church, Paul was overall pleased with the progress of the fellowship.
- Paul planned to visit the church but had a change in his plans. Titus brought the good news to Paul that the man had repented of immorality, and the church had dealt well with the situation.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Corinthians 3 on the greater glory and 2 Corinthians 5 on ambassadorship.
- Please read the article on “The Commendation of the Church”⁷

QUESTION 13

Paul compares the testimony of believers to a letter and a(n) _____ leading to life or death.

QUESTION 14

Paul says believers today are foolish for following Moses and the Old Covenant because they did not have glory. *True or False?*

The Commendation of Paul (2 Corinthians 8–13)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Corinthians 11, 2 Corinthians 12 and 2 Corinthians 13 on Paul defending his apostleship.
- Please read the article on “The Commendation of Paul”⁸

QUESTION 15

In defending his apostleship against the boasters, they confused Paul’s humility with _____.

QUESTION 16

Paul claims he was caught up to the very presence of God in heaven and heard what was spoken there. *True or False?*

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. Paul emphasized the believer’s role as God’s ambassador—even using the figures of a letter and an aroma to illustrate it
2. The Old Covenant had fading glory but the New Covenant’s glory in Christ far surpasses it
3. Mature believers will not confuse humility with weakness

⁷ Refer to p. 384

⁸ Refer to p. 385

Topic 5: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 17

Please drag the description of the contents of the Bible book in this lesson to its corresponding column.

Bible Book Subtitles				
				Instructions
Paul's concern over sinful behavior				
Christians are ambassadors				
The explanation of our faith				
Details the church's birth and explosive growth				
	Acts	Romans	1 Corinthians	2 Corinthians
<div>CHECK ANSWER RESET</div>				

QUESTION 18

There are three times in Acts that the doors of the church were opened to people groups that had not entered previously:

In Acts 2 when the church was born (Acts 2:37–41);

In Acts 8 when the Samaritans came into the church (Acts 8:17); *–and–*

In Acts 10 when Gentiles were admitted (Acts 10:34–48).

During each of these three times, the following were at hand:

- Peter's presence;
- Believing in Jesus' name;
- Water baptism; *–and–*
- Receiving the Holy Spirit.

Open your Life–notebook and explain why this should or should not be seen as normative for today.

QUESTION 19

Read 2 Corinthians 4:1–6 where Paul discusses preaching the gospel and Satan’s role opposing it. Since this passage reveals that Satan is at work in this way, how will this knowledge change your approach to sharing the gospel? Please open your life–notebook and record your answer.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life–notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 9 Self Check

QUESTION 1

Which of the following is a “post–requisite” (present only after the fact) for the distinct groups of Jews, Samaritans and Gentiles being initially brought into the church?

- A. Peter’s presence
- B. Believing in Jesus’ name
- C. Water baptism
- D. Receiving the Holy Spirit

QUESTION 2

The factor that finally led the early church to spread out from Jerusalem to take the gospel to the known world was _____.

QUESTION 3

The Jerusalem council concluded that salvation for the Gentiles was received in the same way that Jews receive it. *True or False?*

QUESTION 4

The aspect of salvation that emphasizes Christ satisfying God’s righteous wrath against sin is:

- A. Justification
- B. Election
- C. Sanctification
- D. Propitiation

QUESTION 5

What is the good news preached in Romans 8:1?

- A. The gospel of salvation
- B. There is now no condemnation to those in Christ
- C. That God elected Jacob over Esau
- D. That God has accepted us as living sacrifices

QUESTION 6

As a general principle Christians should obey their human governments even if those governments are wicked. *True or False?*

QUESTION 7

In 1 Corinthians Paul addresses the members of the Church as positionally perfect. *True or False?*

QUESTION 8

According to 1 Corinthians 15, which truth is essential to the gospel?

- A. Resurrection
- B. That Jesus is God
- C. That Jesus is human
- D. Dedication

QUESTION 9

Paul uses the figures of a letter and an aroma to illustrate the believer's role that Paul in 2 Corinthians 5:20 call an _____.

QUESTION 10

In defending his apostleship in 2 Corinthians Paul says some members of the church were confusing his humility with _____.

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1:

- A. Peter's presence
- B. Believing in Jesus' name
- D. Receiving the Holy Spirit

QUESTION 2: False

QUESTION 3: True

QUESTION 4: True

QUESTION 5: True

QUESTION 6:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Subject</i>
Rom 1:18–23	God seen in nature
Rom 3:9–20	Sin
Rom 3:24	Justification
Rom 3:25	Propitiation
Rom 9:11	Election of Israel
Rom 12	Spiritual gifts

QUESTION 7: B. The exalted life in Christ

It boldly declares a right relationship with God that begins at salvation and brings us to face acceptance before God. Romans 8:1 says “there is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.”

QUESTION 8: False

QUESTION 9:

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Romans 12	Spiritual gifts
Romans 13	Respect government and its leaders
Romans 14	Each of us will give an account to the Lord
Romans 15	The strong should help the weak
Romans 16	Paul's personal greetings

QUESTION 10: Followed

The division within the church was seen in their selfish claims to follow Paul or Apollos or Cephas—or even Christ (1 Corinthians 1:12)! But Paul affirmed that only Christ matters. Consequently the believer's remained in a state of infancy (1 Corinthians 3:1ff).

QUESTION 11: C. Saved and carnal

Despite all of their sins and difficulty in their fellowship, Paul called the believers sanctified (1 Corinthians 1:2). Their position in Christ made them sanctified before the Lord, and now it was time for their practice to live up to it. Despite their carnality, and contrary to practice today, Paul never questioned their salvation, but rather emphasized it.

QUESTION 12: D. 500

Paul clarifies that Jesus' death and resurrection was a witnessed historical event by over 500 people and not some made up myth (1 Corinthians 15:5–8). Paul himself was a witness of the resurrected Christ and testified to its truth! Consequently our resurrection and that of all believers is assured (1 Corinthians 15:12–21).

QUESTION 13: Correct answers include:

Aroma

Scent

Smell

Paul compares us to a sweet aroma of Christ: to those who believe we are a fragrance of life; but to the perishing we are a fragrance of death (2 Corinthians 2:14–17). These figures of a letter and an aroma help illustrate our roles as ambassadors for God giving the world the message of reconciliation to God through Christ (2 Corinthians 2:17b; 5:17–21).

QUESTION 14: False**QUESTION 15:** Weakness

They boast in their deception as Satan's messengers dress themselves as agents of light (2 Corinthians 11:1–15).

QUESTION 16: True**QUESTION 17:**

<i>Bible Books</i>	<i>Bible Book Subtitles</i>
Acts	Details the Church's Birth and Explosive Growth
Romans	The Explanation of Our Faith
1 Corinthians	Paul's Concern Over Sinful Behavior
2 Corinthians	Christians are Ambassadors

QUESTION 18: *Your answer***QUESTION 19:** *Your answer***QUESTION 20:** *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1: C. Water baptism

QUESTION 2: Correct answers include:

persecution

martyrdom

QUESTION 3: True

QUESTION 4: D. Propitiation

QUESTION 5: B. There is now no condemnation to those in Christ

QUESTION 6: True

QUESTION 7: True

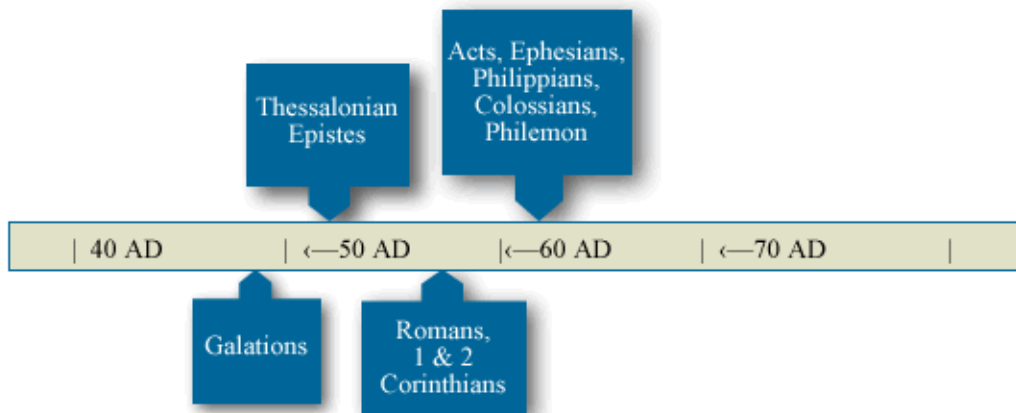
QUESTION 8: A. Resurrection

QUESTION 9: Ambassador

QUESTION 10: Weakness

Lesson 10: Galatians—2 Thessalonians

Timeline: Dates of Epistles



Lesson Introduction

Paul's longest letters are behind us. In this current lesson, Galatians and Ephesians have six chapters each, Philippians and Colossians four each, and 1 and 2 Thessalonians have five and three.

Galatians was Paul's earliest epistle and the Thessalonians epistles were the next earliest. These were written before Paul's first imprisonment. But Ephesians, Philippians and Colossians were all written by Paul from prison.

In Galatians Paul defends the basis of Christ's work, message of our salvation and Christian liberty. Remember he did the same in Acts at the Jerusalem Council, in Romans, and in 1 Corinthians when he taught on the resurrection (Acts 15; Romans 3, and 1 Corinthians 15).

In Ephesians Paul explains the glorious position of the believer asking the believer to bring our practice up to that level.

Philippians talks about the joy we have in the Christian life and the attitude of Christ in submitting to death on a cross (Philippians 2).

Colossians discusses the fullness of Christ and of the believer in Christ (Colossians 1:15–20).

In the Thessalonian church Paul praises them for their world-renowned faith. He then corrects errors in their life and attitude because of their confusion over the rapture and day of the Lord (1 Thessalonians 4:13–5:11; 2 Thessalonians 2).

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: Galatians

Our Position in Christ

Our Practice in Christ

Topic 2: Ephesians

Our Possessions

Our Practice

Topic 3: Philippians

Joy in Suffering and Serving

Joy in our Daily Living

Topic 4: Colossians

Topic 5: 1 Thessalonians

Topic 6: 2 Thessalonians

Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: Galatians

Galatians: The Book of Freedom

Paul wrote the Epistle of Galatians to a group of churches in Asia Minor. It is a book about Christian liberty. The doctrine of justification by faith is emphasized because it is the foundation on which our freedom stands. Paul also wrote to stop the legalistic influence of the Jewish group called the Judaizers. They advocated a “works” salvation that demanded circumcision.

Our Position in Christ (Galatians 1–3)

FAST FACTS

- Paul wrote between 49–55 A.D. and this was his first epistle.
- Salvation by grace is the centerpiece of our faith, and the early church struggled with this concept. The question is this: “Does grace stand alone?” The legalistic believers claimed that grace alone could not save a person from condemnation.
- Ironically, Paul wrote this letter on freedom from jail; he was Christ’s ambassador in chains.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Galatians 2 on the gospel.
- Please read the article titled “Our Position in Christ”¹

QUESTION 1

Paul teaches that the gospel the false teachers taught in Galatians is another gospel of the same kind. *True or False?*

QUESTION 2

Match the reference in the left-hand column with Paul’s point about the gospel in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Galatians 1:8–9	The apostles in Jerusalem approved his message
Galatians 1:11–12	Christ brings righteousness not the law
Galatians 1:15	False gospel teachers are cursed
Galatians 2:1–10	Paul’s message came directly from God
Galatians 2:15–21	Paul set aside to the gospel since birth
Galatians 3:21–22	Salvation comes to those who believe in Christ

Our Practice in Christ

Reading Assignment

- Please read Galatians 5 on living out the gospel.
- Please read the article on “Our Practice in Christ”²

QUESTION 3

Match the reference in the left-hand column with Paul’s point about the gospel in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Law</i>
Galatians 3:1–14	Sinai’s children, not heaven’s, observe the law
Galatians 4:1–7	Observing the law cuts you off from Christ
Galatians 4:8–12	The law was like a child guardian until Christ came
Galatians 4:13–20	Observing the law is disobedience to Paul’s intention
Galatians 4:21–31	The law brings a curse not life
Galatians 5:1–6	Observing the law enslaves us

¹ Refer to p. 386

² Refer to p. 387

QUESTION 4

Paul says a motive of the false teachers is to avoid the _____ that comes with the cross.

The apostle says that he will only boast in the cross of Christ; it is the cross of death that bought our life of freedom. In contrast to the false teachers he will bear the marks of Jesus on his body, not the mark of circumcision (Galatians 6:11–18).

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. The false teacher's gospel in Galatians is "another" gospel from a different source
2. Salvation comes by believing in Christ who was crucified for our sins
3. Paul teaches these facts about the law:
 - It brings a curse not life
 - It was temporary, a guardian only valid until Christ came
 - Observing it enslaves us
 - Obeying it disobeys Paul's intention for us
 - Heaven's children do not return to Sinai
 - Observing it cuts us off from Christ
 - One motive in false gospels that do not include the cross is avoiding its persecution

Topic 2: Ephesians

Ephesians: The Book of the Body of Christ

Ephesians is an epistle in a group called the prison epistles: Philippians, Colossians, and Philemon are also included in the group that Paul wrote during his Roman imprisonment.

A church began in the city of Ephesus on Paul's second missionary journey. The city was famous for the temple of Diana, the pagan fertility goddess. It was also a major center for commerce, religion, and politics. The church in Ephesus was founded by Paul, pastored by Timothy, and later preached in by the Apostle John.

Our Possessions

FAST FACTS

- Paul wrote the book as a letter to send to churches in the region.
- It was written while Paul spent two years in his first Roman imprisonment in 61 A.D.
- The theme of the book is "the Body of Christ and what God invested in her from eternity past."

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ephesians 1 on our position in Christ.
- Please read the article on “Our Possessions in Christ”³

QUESTION 5

According to Ephesians 1, what is the seal of our salvation and down payment on our inheritance in heaven?

- A. Spiritual gifts
- B. The Holy Spirit
- C. Our good works
- D. Our love for God

QUESTION 6

According to Ephesians 2 and 3, God’s secret plan was that Jew and Gentile can both have access to God through Christ’s blood. *True or False?*

Our Practice

Reading Assignment

- Please read Ephesians 4 on walking worthy of our calling.
- Please read the article on “Our Practice in Christ”⁴

QUESTION 7

Match the reference in the left-hand column with its corresponding teaching on practically walking worthy of our calling

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Ephesians 4:2–6, 13	with a renewed mind
Ephesians 4:7–16	by exercising spiritual gifts
Ephesians 4:17–24	through right relationships
Ephesians 4:25–5:21	by putting on God’s armor
Ephesians 5:22–6:9	through spiritual unity
Ephesians 6:10–20	by not grieving the Holy Spirit

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. The Holy Spirit is the seal of our salvation and inheritance
2. God’s secret plan is that both Jew and Gentile have access to God through Christ’s blood

³ Refer to p. 388

⁴ Refer to p. 389

3. Several spiritual principles help us walk worthy of our calling:
 - Spiritual unity
 - Exercising spiritual gifts
 - Renewing our mind
 - Not grieving the Holy Spirit
 - Right relationships with others
 - Donning God’s armor

Topic 3: Philippians

Philippians: The Book of Joy

This little four–chapter epistle from Paul is a powerhouse full of wisdom for living! The church in Philippi was founded by Paul on his second missionary journey. He wrote this letter from jail to the first church that he established in Europe.

This was a strategic city in the Roman Empire and was named after King Philip of Macedonia. The church loved Paul, now an aging apostle, and had sent him at least two gifts with Epaphroditus. Paul wrote this as a thank–you note to the church.

Joy in Suffering and Serving

FAST FACTS

- Paul was either in Rome or Caesarea, Israel.
- This letter is one of Paul’s later epistles. He only lived a few more years after he penned it.
- It was written in 63 A.D.
- Paul uses the term “joy” or “rejoice” several times throughout the four–chapter book.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Philippians 2 on Jesus’ “emptying.”
- Please read the article on “Joy in Suffering and Serving”⁵

QUESTION 8

What did Paul teach the Philippians about their suffering? (*Select all that apply.*)

- A. Even in their suffering God’s plan for them is right on schedule
- B. His imprisonment should encourage them in suffering
- C. Some were suffering for sin in their life
- D. Suffering for Christ is a privilege granted by God

⁵ Refer to p. 390

The goal, whatever the situation, is to conduct ourselves in a worthy manner of the Gospel (Philippians 1:27). Paul indicated that this would lead to suffering for Christ's sake, a privilege granted by God (Philippians 1:27–30).

QUESTION 9

In Philippians 2:6–11, Paul gives Jesus as an example of humility and this passage is commonly known as Jesus' _____.

Jesus emptied Himself and took the form of a bondservant. Jesus, of course, was still God but humbled Himself to take the position and appearance of a common servant. This ought to deeply affect our attitude in life.

Joy in Daily Living

Reading Assignment

- Please read Philippians 3 on the superiority of Christ.
- Please read the article on “Joy in our Daily Living”⁶

QUESTION 10

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the Paul's teaching on having the peace of God in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Philippians 4:2	Thinking on right things
Philippians 4:6	Praying about everything
Philippians 4:8–9	Maintaining right relationships

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. Righteous suffering is according to God's plan and suffering for Christ a privilege granted by God
2. Jesus' emptying is the example for us in humility
3. Paul teaches practical guidelines for having the peace of God:
 - Maintaining right relationships
 - Praying about everything
 - Thinking on the right things

Topic 4: Colossians

Colossians: The Book of Our Completeness in Christ

Paul wrote this small but important epistle to the church in Colosse. He mainly desired to teach some practical theology to the believers there. Since the city was a major center for trade, the culture had many influences. Unfortunately, they created some confusion in the

⁶ Refer to p. 391

church as the believers sought to integrate oriental mysticism and Jewish legalism. Greek philosophy also permeated the church, so Paul took the believers back to the basics of their faith to prove the sufficiency of Christ.

FAST FACTS

- Paul also wrote this epistle from jail.
- Epaphras played the primary role in evangelizing the area and in planting this church.
- Paul wrote this epistle in 61 A.D.
- Paul was adamant in battling the false teaching of the day. Those teachings were incompatible with the church.
- Tychicus was the deliverer of the letter.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Colossians 2:6–3:11 on not living by human traditions but by seeking the things above.
- Please read the article on “Colossians”⁷

QUESTION 11

The dominant message in Colossians is the _____ of Christ

QUESTION 12

Match the relationship of the persons in the left-hand column with Paul’s corresponding teaching from Colossians 3:18–4:1 in the right-hand column.

<i>Persons</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Husbands to wives	do not provoke them
Masters to slaves	love them
Fathers to children	treat them justly and fairly

Topic 4 Keypoints:

1. Christ is supreme in Colossians as illustrated in the following:
2. He is the image of the invisible God
3. He is the firstborn over all creation
4. He is the head of the church
5. He is the firstborn from among the dead
6. Submission to proper authority and proper use of authority are keys to godly living

⁷ Refer to p. 392

Topic 5: 1 Thessalonians

1 Thessalonians: The Book of Encouragement

Pastoring a church is a difficult job! Paul knew this well; and in the case of the Thessalonians he received some good news concerning their spiritual progress. This was a relief to Paul, their shepherd, since he was away from them. This book brings hope to us in two ways:

The church can and should be effective; *–and–*

Our future will be glorious!

In Acts 17, the account of the birth church in Thessalonians is recorded. Paul was in the city for three Sabbaths. Amazingly, a church was born and weathered the persecution that came its way. Timothy brought the good report to Paul about this amazing church.

FAST FACTS

- The book was written in 51 A.D.
- The apostle writes about the future of the church in 1 Thessalonians 4:13–18. The event he describes there is the “catching up” of the saints into Heaven known as the rapture.
- Paul must have rejoiced when he heard about the great reputation that the church had in their area.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Thessalonians 4:1–5:11 on the rapture and day of the Lord.
- Please read the article on “1 Thessalonians”⁸

QUESTION 13

1 Thessalonians 1 sums up the teachings of the entire book; briefly sum up that message.

⁸ Refer to p. 393

QUESTION 14

What sin was present in the church because they thought they had missed the rapture?
(*Select all that apply.*)

- A. They were no longer sharing the gospel
- B. They were no longer working
- C. They were getting drunk
- D. They were sinning sexually

Topic 5 Keypoints:

1. The Thessalonian's salvation led to witness and their sure hope of Jesus' return for them to deliver them from the wrath to come
2. Correctly understanding Jesus' promised return leads to godliness now

Topic 6: 2 Thessalonians

2 Thessalonians: The Book of Perseverance

Paul wrote this epistle to correct some misunderstanding that the believers had from Paul's previous letter. Some apparently thought that the end of the world was near and were actually just waiting for it. Paul deals with the antichrist and the great rebellion that will occur before Christ's Second Advent.

FAST FACTS

- The epistle was written shortly after the first one in 51 A.D.
- Many times Christians are confused with the future and the various judgments of God. Often in our persecution, we can perceive that the end is near when it only seems that way.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Thessalonians 2 on the day of the Lord.
- Please read the article on "II Thessalonians"⁹

QUESTION 15

What signs did Paul say would be present if the Thessalonians really were in the day of the Lord?

⁹ Refer to p. 394

QUESTION 16

In 2 Thessalonians 3:6–15 the believers once again showed a practical effect of not understanding prophecy because Paul had to urge them to get back to _____.

Topic 6 Keypoints:

1. Before someone can correctly conclude that they are in the day of the Lord the rebellion must come and the antichrist must be revealed.
2. While waiting for Jesus' return believers must not be slothful but do the work of the Lord

Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the description of the contents of the Bible book in this lesson to the corresponding Bible book.

Aspect of Christ Emphasized					
	Instructions				
Sufficiency of Christ					
Emptying of Christ					
Return of Christ					
Position in Christ					
Crucifixion of Christ					
	Galatians	Ephesians	Philippians	Colossians	Thessalonians

QUESTION 18

A fellow Christian says they know salvation is by faith but also insists the proper role of the law is sanctification. They want to know your opinion on this issue. Please open your life-notebook and using teachings from Galatians record how you would respond.

QUESTION 19

A fellow Christian says that prophecy is not important to know and it just causes division among Christians. Besides it makes no practical difference in the Christian life. Please open your life-notebook and respond based on the teachings in the Thessalonian epistles.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life-notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 10 Self Check

QUESTION 1

In Galatians 1 the gospel Paul opposes is a gospel of a(n) _____ kind.

QUESTION 2

In a warning against returning to the law in Galatians 4:21–31, Paul warns heaven's children against returning to _____.

QUESTION 3

In Galatians 6 Paul says the motive of the false gospel teachers in Galatians was

- A. Money
- B. Pride
- C. Gaining Power
- D. Avoiding persecution

QUESTION 4

Ephesians says the Holy Spirit is the seal of our salvation. *True or False?*

QUESTION 5

Why did Paul teach us about our position in Christ (Ephesians 1–3)?

- A. So we can understand what heaven is like
- B. So we can walk worthy of our calling
- C. So we can look forward to Christ's return
- D. So we can understand God's mind

QUESTION 6

In Philippians 2 the example of Christ's humility Paul gives us is called His _____.

QUESTION 7

Colossians calls Jesus the firstborn of creation. *True or False?*

QUESTION 8

In 1 Thessalonians 4 Paul rebuked the church for being overly concerned with future events. *True or False?*

QUESTION 9

What did Paul rebuke the Thessalonians for in both of his epistles to them?

- A. For not working
- B. For sexual sins
- C. For their bad reputation
- D. For studying prophecy

QUESTION 10

In 2 Thessalonians 2 Paul teaches that before someone could legitimately think they were in the day of the Lord that there would be the revelation of the _____.

Unit Three Exam

QUESTION 1

Matthew shows that Jesus is of the correct line of the Messiah by giving his genealogy through

- A. His spiritual line as the Son of God
- B. His mother Mary
- C. His father Joseph
- D. He gave no genealogy

QUESTION 2

Which gospel writer referred to Matthew by the derogatory term of tax collector?

- A. Matthew
- B. Mark
- C. Luke
- D. John

QUESTION 3

Mark emphasizes Jesus' role as _____ of the Lord.

QUESTION 4

The lesson taught in the second half of Mark is what is Jesus' _____.

QUESTION 5

Luke gives the fullest account of Jesus' birth. *True or False?*

QUESTION 6

In Luke the main two resurrection appearances of Jesus were to the disciples at dinner and

- A. On the Emmaus Road
- B. To Mary at the tomb
- C. In Galilee with the miracle of the fishes
- D. To Peter at the tomb

QUESTION 7

Peter is the focal point of John 21 (John's epilogue). *True or False?*

QUESTION 8

The word John uses most often to explain how eternal life is received through Jesus' name is

- A. Repent
- B. Receive
- C. Faith
- D. Believe

QUESTION 9

The infant church immediately spread out from Jerusalem to fulfill its mission to take the gospel to the world. *True or False?*

QUESTION 10

In Acts 8 the Samaritans believed the gospel but did not receive the Holy Spirit until Peter arrived. *True or False?*

QUESTION 11

The aspect of salvation that emphasizes Christ satisfying God's righteous wrath against sin is:

- A. Justification
- B. Propitiation
- C. Election
- D. Sanctification

QUESTION 12

In Romans 9–11 Paul says that God's promises to Israel will now be fulfilled by the church. *True or False?*

QUESTION 13

In 1 Corinthians Paul addresses the individual believers as carnal sinners yet they are still perfect in their _____.

QUESTION 14

According to 1 Corinthians 15, which truth is essential to the gospel?

- A. That Jesus is God
- B. That Jesus is human
- C. Resurrection
- D. Dedication

QUESTION 15

Paul uses the figures of a letter and an aroma to illustrate the believer's role that Paul in 2 Corinthians 5:20 call an _____.

QUESTION 16

In 2 Corinthians Paul asks why the believers want to follow the Old Covenant because it had NO glory. *True or False?*

QUESTION 17

In Galatians 3:1–14 Paul says that faith in Christ brings life while the law brings a _____.

QUESTION 18

In Galatians 6 Paul says the motive of the false gospel teachers in Galatians was

- A. Avoiding persecution
- B. Money
- C. Pride
- D. Gaining Power

QUESTION 19

According to Ephesians 1 what is the seal of our salvation and down payment on our inheritance in heaven?

- A. Our good works
- B. Our love for God
- C. Spiritual gifts
- D. The Holy Spirit

QUESTION 20

Ephesians 1–3 details our calling and Ephesians 4–6 teaches us to respond to that by walking _____ of it.

QUESTION 21

In Philippians Paul teaches that suffering for Christ is a privilege granted by God. *True or False?*

QUESTION 22

Colossians calls Jesus the firstborn of the dead. *True or False?*

QUESTION 23

In 1 Thessalonians Paul expected the believers to look forward to Christ's return. *True or False?*

QUESTION 24

Paul thought that proper teaching on the rapture would bring comfort to the Thessalonians. *True or False?*

QUESTION 25

In 2 Thessalonians 2 Paul teaches that before someone could legitimately think they were in the day of the Lord that there would be the revelation of the _____.

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1: False

QUESTION 2:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Galatians 1:8–9	False gospel teachers are cursed
Galatians 1:11–12	Paul’s message came directly from God
Galatians 1:15	Paul set aside to the gospel since birth
Galatians 2:1–10	The apostles in Jerusalem approved his message
Galatians 2:15–21	Christ brings righteousness not the law
Galatians 3:21–22	Salvation comes to those who believe in Christ

QUESTION 3:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Law</i>
Galatians 3:1–14	The law brings a curse not life
Galatians 4:1–7	The law was like a child guardian until Christ came
Galatians 4:8–12	Observing the law enslaves us
Galatians 4:13–20	Observing the law is disobedience to Paul’s intention
Galatians 4:21–31	Sinai’s children, not heaven’s, observe the law
Galatians 5:1–6	Observing the law cuts you off from Christ

QUESTION 4: Persecution

QUESTION 5: B. The Holy Spirit

Our salvation is secure since we were sealed in the Holy Spirit at the time of our salvation (Ephesians 1:13). He is the down payment on our inheritance (Ephesians 1:14). Here is a clear statement on the eternal security of the believer.

QUESTION 6: True

QUESTION 7:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Ephesians 4:2–6, 13	through spiritual unity
Ephesians 4:7–16	by exercising spiritual gifts
Ephesians 4:17–24	with a renewed mind
Ephesians 4:25–5:21	by not grieving the Holy Spirit
Ephesians 5:22–6:9	through right relationships
Ephesians 6:10–20	by putting on God’s armor

QUESTION 8:

- A. Even in their suffering God’s plan for them is right on schedule
- B. His imprisonment should encourage them in suffering
- D. Suffering for Christ is a privilege granted by God

QUESTION 9: Correct answers include:

Kenosis

Emptying

QUESTION 10:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Philippians 4:2	Maintaining right relationships
Philippians 4:6	Praying about everything
Philippians 4:8–9	Thinking on right things

QUESTION 11: Correct answers include:

Supremacy

Fullness

He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation, He is the head of the body, the church, as well as the beginning, the firstborn from among the dead.

QUESTION 12:

<i>Persons</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
Husbands to wives	love them
Masters to slaves	treat them justly and fairly
Fathers to children	do not provoke them

QUESTION 13:

God chose them to salvation through the gospel in the power of the Holy Spirit. And they grew in the faith so their reputation spread everywhere. They now looked forward to the return of God's Son from heaven to deliver them from the coming wrath.

QUESTION 14:

B. They were no longer working

D. They were sinning sexually

Many believers at this church seem to have changed their lifestyle because they thought they missed Jesus' return in the rapture. Correctly understanding prophecy helps lead to proper Christian living.

QUESTION 15:

The rebellion comes and antichrist is revealed (2 Thessalonians 2:3–9; see also Daniel 7:25, Matthew 24:15, and Daniel 9:27 that also detail this).

QUESTION 16:

Correct answers include:

Work

Business

The apostle also urged the idle to settle down and get back to work. Honestly working to provide for our needs is a godly activity.

QUESTION 17:

<i>Bible Book</i>	<i>Description of Contents</i>
Galatians	Crucifixion of Christ
Ephesians	Position in Christ
Philippians	Emptying of Christ
Colossians	Sufficiency of Christ
Thessalonians	Return of Christ

QUESTION 18: *Your answer***QUESTION 19:** *Your answer***QUESTION 20:** *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1: Different

QUESTION 2: Sinai

QUESTION 3: D. Avoiding persecution

QUESTION 4: True

QUESTION 5: B. So we can walk worthy of our calling

QUESTION 6: Correct answers include:

Emptying

Kenosis

QUESTION 7: True

QUESTION 8: False

QUESTION 9: A. For not working

QUESTION 10: antichrist

Unit Three Exam Answers

QUESTION 1: C. His father Joseph

QUESTION 2: A. Matthew

QUESTION 3: servant

QUESTION 4: mission

QUESTION 5: True

QUESTION 6: A. On the Emmaus Road

QUESTION 7: True

QUESTION 8: D. Believe

QUESTION 9: False

QUESTION 10: True

QUESTION 11: B. Propitiation

QUESTION 12: False

QUESTION 13: position

QUESTION 14: C. Resurrection

QUESTION 15: Ambassador

QUESTION 16: False

QUESTION 17: Curse

QUESTION 18: A. Avoiding persecution

QUESTION 19: D. The Holy Spirit

QUESTION 20: worthy

QUESTION 21: True

QUESTION 22: True

QUESTION 23: True

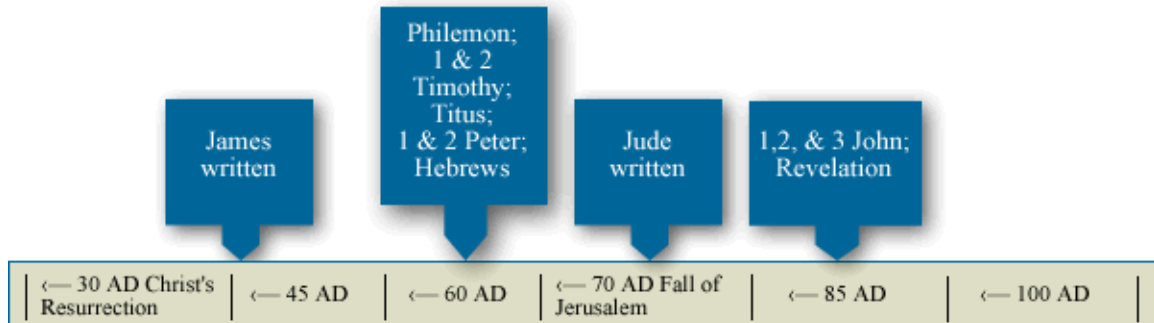
QUESTION 24: True

QUESTION 25: antichrist

Unit Four

Unit Four: 1 Timothy—Revelation

Unit 4 Bible Book Timeline



Time-period—This unit contains the first church epistle written (James) as well as the last (Revelation). It covers the last of Paul’s epistles, the Pastoral Epistles (1 Timothy, 2 Timothy and Titus) and his shortest letter (Philemon). After Paul’s epistles, there is Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2 and 3 John, Jude and Revelation. Each of these books is named after its author except Hebrews (author unknown) and Revelation (the apostle John).

Main characters—The main characters are the authors: Paul and James and if Hebrews was not written by Paul, an anonymous author. After Paul’s epistles each of these books is named after its author except Hebrews (author unknown) and Revelation (the apostle John). The other main characters are Christ, Paul, Timothy, Melchizedek and Antichrist.

Message—Paul wrote the first letter to Timothy and the letter to Titus to set guidelines for leaders in the churches. In 2 Timothy Paul knew he would die soon and his message is his final message to the church. In Philemon Paul taught the concept of substitution by asking Philemon to charge Onesimus’ debt to his account.

Hebrews may be the most profound letter in the New Testament showing the superiority of Christ and the New Testament over the Old. And James’ message is very practical as he exhorts the believer to live out his/her faith and control his/her tongue.

Unit 4 Outline

Lesson 11: 1 Timothy—James

Lesson 12: 1 Peter—Revelation

Lesson 11: 1 Timothy—James

Lesson Introduction

All of the New Testament books were written between the times James was written (about 45 A D) and Revelation (possibly as late as the 90's A D). Specifically, the books in this lesson were all written between 45 A D and the mid-60's A D. Philemon was written in the early 60's and the Pastoral Epistles in the mid-sixties, right before Paul died. Hebrews was the latest, written before the fall of Jerusalem in A D 70.

Rome ruled the known world and its emperors, especially beginning with Nero, caused increasing problems for Christians. They viewed themselves as divine and expected worship from their minions. This attitude did not blend well with the exclusive message of Christianity as Paul was martyred and John was exiled to the Isle of Patmos.

But possibly the biggest event for believers would occur within a few years of Paul's death: the destruction of Jerusalem in A D 70. After that date, the Jews would no longer have a temple to offer sacrifices and the genealogical records they carefully kept were destroyed. All of these events influenced the books in this lesson although their impact on James, which was written early, was the least.

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: 1 Timothy

 Doctrine and Church

 The Need for Godly Leaders

Topic 2: 2 Timothy

Topic 3: Titus

Topic 4: Philemon

Topic 5: Hebrews

 The Person of Christ

 The Priesthood of Christ

 The Priesthood of Christ

Topic 6: James

 Trials and Doing the Word

 The Tongue, the Devil and Prayer

Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: 1 Timothy

1 Timothy: The Book of Ministry

Now that Paul was in the twilight of his life, he became more and more consumed with the local churches and leadership that he had influenced throughout his ministry. No one was more special to him than Timothy, whom Paul called “his true son in the faith.” Paul was Timothy’s mentor. He had grown up under Paul’s ministry; and like Paul, risked his life for the sake of the Gospel.

Paul appointed Timothy pastor of the church in Ephesus. This was an enormous challenge since Ephesus was extremely pagan. Therefore, Paul wrote this pastoral epistle to Timothy, and it is still a textbook for church leaders today.

Doctrine and Church (1 Timothy 1–3)

FAST FACTS

- Ephesus was the sin-city of the day. It was known for its wealth and sexual promiscuity. This activity was based around the Temple of Diana that was the centerpiece of the city. The Temple was one of the Seven Wonders of the World. It boasted of 127 columns of marble, each 60 feet high with the famous idol of Diana in the middle of it.
- Ephesus was a center for paganism, and the Gospel was needed desperately. So when Paul wrote this epistle in 63 A D, Timothy was in the midst of a great spiritual battle.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Timothy 3 on choosing leaders for the church.
- Please read the article titled “Doctrine and Church”¹

QUESTION 1

In 1 Timothy 1:5 Paul gives the goal of godly teaching; match the three factors involved as listed in the left-hand column with its corresponding modifier as listed in the right-hand column.

<i>Factor</i>	<i>Modifier</i>
Heart	Pure
Conscience	Good
Faith	Sincere

QUESTION 2

Paul says the legitimate use of the law is with sinners. *True or False?*

¹ Refer to p. 396

The Need for Godly Leaders (1 Timothy 4–6)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Timothy 5 on instruction concerning the church.
- Please read the article on “The Need for Godly Leaders”²

QUESTION 3

In 1 Timothy 4:1–10 Paul says apostasy will increase in the latter days; give the examples Paul gives of their teaching.

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. The goal of godly teaching is a pure heart, a good conscience and a sincere faith
2. The legitimate use of the law is with sinners and not the righteous
3. Characteristic teachings of “Apostasizers” is requiring strict discipline and/or abstinence about fleshly issues

Topic 2: 2 Timothy

2 Timothy: The Book of Faithful Ministry

II Timothy is the follow-up to Paul’s previous epistle to young Timothy and written at the close of Paul’s life. Timothy had been Paul’s disciple, and these words were not only instructive to him but also tender. Paul loved his follower in the faith.

Timothy was also fortunate to grow up in a godly family (2 Timothy 1:5)

Paul was alone and cold in a dungeon and asked for a coat to be sent to him. Many who were formerly faithful had deserted Paul and the faith (2 Timothy 4:10–16). Paul was thankful for and encouraged by Timothy and Timothy in turn must have eagerly desired to see Paul before he went to be with the Lord.

The Character of a Soldier for Christ (2 Timothy 1–2)

FAST FACTS

- II Timothy was written in 66 A.D. right before Paul was martyred.
- Paul was in a Roman prison under the scourge of Emperor Nero. After the burning of Rome, he blamed Christians and killed hundreds of saints.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Timothy 1 and 2 Timothy 2.
- Please read the article on “The Character of a Soldier for Christ”³

² Refer to p. 397

³ Refer to p. 398

QUESTION 4

In 2 Timothy Paul said Timothy needed the same attitude to complete his mission that Joshua needed to complete his mission and that attitude is _____.

QUESTION 5

From 2 Timothy 2:2, match the statement in the left-hand column with the corresponding word(s) that finishes it from the right-hand column.

<i>Statement</i>	<i>Finishing Word(s)</i>
Take the things taught	To reliable men
Entrust	To others
Who will teach	To you

The Charge to a Soldier of Christ (2 Timothy 3–4)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Timothy 3 and 2 Timothy 4.
- Please read the article on “The Charge to a Soldier of Christ”⁴

QUESTION 6

Match the verse in the left-hand column with the teaching Paul gives Timothy in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
2 Timothy 2:10	Ministers must labor in the word and handle it with care
2 Timothy 2:14–16	Paul views himself as an offering poured out before God
2 Timothy 3:1–9	Paul endures all things for the sake of God’s chosen
2 Tim 3:10–12	Live a godly life following Paul’s example especially in suffering
2 Tim 3:16–17	In the last days people will love themselves
2 Tim 4:1–5	Timothy charged to preach the word always
2 Tim 4:6–9	All scripture is inspired by God

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. Christian leaders must have courage to complete their mission
2. Christian leaders must take the things taught to them, teach them to reliable men and who will teach others also

⁴ Refer to p. 399

3. Christian leaders must labor in the word, endure all things for the chosen, and give their life as an offering to God

Topic 3: Titus

Titus: The Book of Pastoral Leadership

Titus was like Timothy—a pastor. Paul had disciplined him also and left Titus on the island of Crete to build the leadership team of the new churches (Titus 1:5). He wanted to encourage Titus in this difficult ministry assignment. But this job was extremely important and Paul had confidence in Titus (Titus 1:4).

The churches needed godly leaders, and Paul stressed how important this was to pastor Titus. These godly leaders would be the same as those who ran their families well and treated those outside the church with courtesy.

FAST FACTS

- Paul wrote this pastoral epistle in 66 A.D.
- Titus was a Gentile and came to Christ through the ministry of Paul. He was there with Paul when the apostle traveled to Jerusalem for the council in Acts 15.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Titus 1, Titus 2 and Titus 3.
- Please read the article on “Leadership and Duties within the Church”⁵

QUESTION 7

According to Titus 2:1–10 what specifically should mature women teach younger women to do?

- A. Provide a good example to them of a godly life
- B. To share the gospel with other women
- C. To share their spiritual gifts with each other
- D. Teach them to love their husbands and children

QUESTION 8

Like many of the Old Testament prophets Titus was concerned that all believers are fruitful. *True or False?*

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. As one example of mature believers teaching newer believers, mature women should teach younger women to love their husbands and children

⁵ Refer to p. 400

2. In Titus, and this agrees with the Bible as a whole, Paul is concerned that believers bear fruit

Topic 4: Philemon

Philemon: The Book of Forgiveness

Philemon was the last of the prison epistles written by Paul. This book presents a beautiful picture of forgiveness as experienced by a lowly slave.

But beneath the surface of this book is a beautiful illustration of the work of Christ: as Paul put Onesimus' sins to his account, so Christ put our sins on His account. It also illustrates how we should treat brothers that sin against us.

FAST FACTS

- Philemon was a slave owner in the Colossian church. This was a common practice in the first century, and the subject of the book was one slave in particular named Onesimus.
- Onesimus means profitable or useful.
- Paul wrote this in 63 A.D.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Philemon 1.
- Please read the article on “A Plea to Philemon”⁶

QUESTION 9

Explain how Paul puns on the meaning of Onesimus' name to make a point with Philemon?

QUESTION 10

Which work of Christ is most clearly illustrated by Paul's letter to Philemon?

- A. Justification
- B. Substitution
- C. Propitiation
- D. Election

⁶ Refer to p. 401

Topic 4 Keypoints:

Paul uses a pun on Onesimus' name to teach how the once useless was now useful because of salvation

In his letter to Philemon Paul illustrates Christ's substitutionary work of dying on the cross in our place for our sins

Topic 5: Hebrews

Hebrews: The Book of Christ's Superiority

This magnificent book is like a rare piece of unsigned art. No one other than God Himself knows for sure who wrote this majestic and magnificent book. The list of possible authors is long and includes:

- Paul
- Barnabas
- Apollos
- Silas
- Priscilla
- Aquila

Hebrews was written to Jewish believers who lived in either Italy or Israel. It was an argument to believers to not regress in the faith by turning away from Christ and going back to previous revelations and rituals. The theme is about the superiority of our Savior Jesus Christ. Hebrews is thoroughly Jewish as seen in its numerous quotations of the Old Testament.

The Person of Christ (Hebrews 1–4)

FAST FACTS

- The book was probably written in the 60s A D.
- Since Jerusalem fell in 70 A D, it seems likely that the writer would have mentioned that catastrophic event had it already happened—because his argument depended on the temple still existing—especially to a Hebrew audience.
- Christ's preeminence is skillfully woven throughout the whole book!

Reading Assignment

- Please read Hebrews 1 on the revelation through Christ.
- Please read the article on “The Person of Christ”⁷

⁷ Refer to p. 402

QUESTION 11

In Hebrews 1–3 the author contrasts angels and Moses with the superiority of the Son; his main point is that both angels and Moses are servants. *True or False?*

The Priesthood of Christ (Hebrews 5–10)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Hebrews 10 which contrasts the new system with the old.
- Please read the article on “The Priesthood of Christ”⁸

QUESTION 12

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the reason given for the New Covenant’s superiority over the Old Covenant in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Superiority</i>
Hebrews 7:1–10	Christ is superior because His line arose after that of Aaron
Hebrews 7:11–28	Christ is of the superior priestly line of Melchizedek
Hebrews 8:1–6	the New Covenant is superior because the Old was not faultless and is fading away
Hebrews 8:7–13	the priest in the Old Covenant sacrificed endlessly but Christ offered Himself once for all
Hebrews 9:1–10	the Old Covenant sacrifices were a shadow of the New Covenant’s reality
Hebrews 9:26–28	the New Covenant is superior because it is enacted on better promises
Hebrews 10:1–10	the Holy Spirit signified that while the old tabernacle stood the way into the holy place was not yet present

The Power of Christ (Hebrews 11–13)

Reading Assignment

- Please read Hebrews 11 on the heroes of faith.
- Please read the article on “The Power of Christ”⁹

⁸ Refer to p. 403

⁹ Refer to p. 404

QUESTION 13

In Hebrews 11 Paul listed the heroes of faith as examples of those who had endured trials and consequently had received all of their promised rewards. *True or False?*

QUESTION 14

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the corresponding warning from Hebrews in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Warning</i>
Hebrews 2:1–4	Believers in Moses' day missed out on God's blessings through unbelief
Hebrews 3:7–4:11	Follow the better things of Christ that reach within the curtain
Hebrews 5:11–6:20	Do not profane the blood of the covenant and risk falling into God's hands
Hebrews 10:26–40	Christ is superior so do not drift away from His message
Hebrews 12:25–29	Take care not to refuse the one who is speaking and His better covenant for God is a devouring fire

Topic 5 Keypoints:

1. Christ's revelation is superior to that of angels and Moses because they are servants in the house while He is the Son
2. The New Covenant is superior to the Old Covenant because:
 - Melchizedek's priesthood is superior to Aaron's
 - It is enacted on better promises
 - The Old was not faultless and is fading away
 - Under the Old the way into the holy place was not present
 - Christ's was the final sacrifice
 - The Old Covenant was a shadow of the New Covenant's reality
3. The believer must continue living the Christian life in faith even though he will not receive all of God's promises until the resurrection
4. There are five serious warnings to believers against falling away from Christ to an inferior covenant

Topic 6: James

James: The Book of Proof

James is a general epistle written to all the church and not just one specific church. But this church at the time James wrote was still primarily Jewish in character as evident in his greeting: “to the twelve tribes scattered abroad (James 1:1).”

James was the half-brother of Jesus, born of Mary and Joseph. Since Jesus was born of a virgin, then He and James were half-brothers.

This is the earliest written and most practical book of the New Testament. It does not disagree with Paul’s writings about faith even though it stresses works. James looks at our life in Christ from what the results should look like; especially someone who claims maturity in the faith.

Many of the verses in James reflect someone infused with Jesus’ teachings from the gospels (e. g. James 2:8–13).

Trials and Doing the Word (James 1–2)

FAST FACTS

- The book was written in 45 A.D.
- James writes less about theology and more about the “practicals” of our faith.
- James gives us direction in key subjects like trials, the tongue, prayer for the sick, and equality within the body.

Reading Assignment

- Please read James 1 and James 2.
- Please read the article on “Trials and Doing the Word”¹⁰

QUESTION 15

James wants believers to experience joy in trials because they set in motion a process that leads to _____?

The Tongue, the Devil and Prayer (James 3–5)

Reading Assignment

- Please read James 3, James 4 and James 5.
- Please read the article on “The Tongue, the Devil and Prayer”¹¹

¹⁰ Refer to p. 405

¹¹ Refer to p. 406

QUESTION 16

Paul compares the tongue to a bit, a rudder and a fire. Explain the point Paul made with each illustration.

Topic 6 Keypoints:

1. Believers should have joy in trials because they result in maturity
2. A practical guide to our maturity is how well we control our tongue

Topic 7: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the titles of the book as given in this lesson to match the corresponding bible book.

Bible Book Titles						
	Instructions					
The Book of Christ's Superiority						
The Book of Proof						
The Book of Forgiveness						
The Book of Faithful Ministry						
The Book of Pastoral Leadership						
The Book of Ministry	1 Timothy	2 Timothy	Titus	Philemon	Hebrews	James

QUESTION 18

From 1 Timothy 3 and Titus 1:5–9 compile a list of Paul’s qualifications for elders and deacons. Open your life–notebook and list the elder’s qualifications under elder and deacon’s under deacon.

QUESTION 19

Read through the five warnings in Hebrews; then open your life–notebook and record why you think those warning are so strong.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life–notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson 11 Self Check

QUESTION 1

According to 1 Timothy, one of the goals of godly teaching is a good conscience. *True or False?*

QUESTION 2

A legitimate use of the law is for a believer's sanctification. *True or False?*

QUESTION 3

According to Paul, addressing Timothy in 2 Timothy, Timothy needs this to fulfill his ministry just as Joshua also needed _____ to fulfill his (Joshua 1).

QUESTION 4

Besides teaching younger women to love their husbands and children in Titus 2:1–10, Paul also exhorted mature women to _____?

QUESTION 5

Whose account did Paul instruct Philemon to credit with what Onesimus owes him?

- A. Paul's
- B. Christ's
- C. Onesimus'
- D. No one's

QUESTION 6

In Hebrews 1–3 the author's main point about Christ's superiority to angels and Moses is that that angels and Moses are both _____.

QUESTION 7

What did the author in Hebrews specify that the Holy Spirit uses to show that the way into the holy place was not yet present?

- A. The continuous sacrifices
- B. The lack of a chair for the priests
- C. The laver
- D. The presence of the tabernacle

QUESTION 8

Like believers today the heroes of faith in Hebrews 11 will not receive all of God's promises until the resurrection. *True or False?*

QUESTION 9

James says believers should have joy in trials because they result in _____?

QUESTION 10

Which of the following is NOT something James compares the tongue to?

- A. A bridle
- B. A sword
- C. A rudder
- D. A fire

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1:

<i>Factor</i>	<i>Modifier</i>
Heart	Pure
Conscience	Good
Faith	Sincere

QUESTION 2: True

QUESTION 3: They will prohibit marriage, require abstinence from foods and apparently they may also over-emphasized the need for physical exercise.

QUESTION 4: Correct answers include:

Courage

Boldness

Paul exhorts Timothy to courage which is necessary for living the Christian life just as God exhorted Joshua to the same three times in Joshua 1:6, 7, 9.

QUESTION 5:

<i>Statement</i>	<i>Finishing Word(s)</i>
Take the things taught	to you
Entrust	to reliable men
Who will teach	to others

QUESTION 6:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching</i>
2 Timothy 2:10	Paul endures all things for the sake of God's chosen
2 Timothy 2:14–16	Ministers must labor in the word and handle it with care
2 Timothy 3:1–9	In the last days people will love themselves
2 Tim 3:10–12	Live a godly life following Paul's example especially in suffering
2 Tim 3:16–17	All scripture is inspired by God
2 Tim 4:1–5	Timothy charged to preach the word always
2 Tim 4:6–9	Paul views himself as an offering poured out before God

QUESTION 7: D. Teach them to love their husbands and children

They are also exhorted to holiness.

QUESTION 8: True

QUESTION 9: Paul makes a pun on Onesimus' name: Onesimus means "useful" and Paul says he "was formerly useless to you but now is useful to you and me."

QUESTION 10: B. Substitution

Paul gives us a picture of grace and substitution as he asks Philemon to charge anything Onesimus owed to his account, picturing how Christ died in our place for our sins.

QUESTION 11: True

QUESTION 12:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Superiority</i>
Hebrews 7:1–10	Christ is of the superior priestly line of Melchizedek
Hebrews 7:11–28	Christ is superior because His line arose after that of Aaron
Hebrews 8:1–6	the New Covenant is superior because it is enacted on better promises
Hebrews 8:7–13	the New Covenant is superior because the Old was not faultless and is fading away
Hebrews 9:1–10	the Holy Spirit signified that while the old tabernacle stood the way into the holy place was not yet present
Hebrews 9:26–28	the priest in the Old Covenant sacrificed endlessly but Christ offered Himself once for all
Hebrews 10:1–10	the Old Covenant sacrifices were a shadow of the New Covenant's reality

QUESTION 13: False**QUESTION 14:**

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Warning</i>
Hebrews 2:1–4	Christ is superior so do not drift away from His message
Hebrews 3:7–4:11	Believers in Moses' day missed out on God's blessings through unbelief
Hebrews 5:11–6:20	Follow the better things of Christ that reach within the curtain
Hebrews 10:26–40	Do not profane the blood of the covenant and risk falling into God's hands
Hebrews 12:25–29	Take care not to refuse the one who is speaking and His better covenant for God is a devouring fire

QUESTION 15: Correct answers include:

Maturity

Growth

Perfection

QUESTION 16: The tongue is a small part of our body, yet so destructive: it is like a bit in a horse's mouth that controls where he goes; it is like a rudder on a ship that the pilot uses to guide; it is like a forest fire that starts small but then sets the forest ablaze (James 3:1–6).

QUESTION 17:

<i>Bible Books</i>	<i>Bible Book Titles</i>
1 Timothy	The Book of Ministry
2 Timothy	The Book of Faithful Ministry
Titus	The Book of Pastoral Leadership
Philemon	The Book of Forgiveness
Hebrews	The Book of Christ's Superiority
James	The Book of Proof

QUESTION 18: *Your answer***QUESTION 19:** *Your answer***QUESTION 20:** *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1: True

QUESTION 2: False

QUESTION 3: Correct answers include:

Courage

Boldness

Bravery

QUESTION 4: Holiness

QUESTION 5: A. Paul's

QUESTION 6: servants

QUESTION 7: D. The presence of the tabernacle

QUESTION 8: True

QUESTION 9: Correct answers include:

Maturity

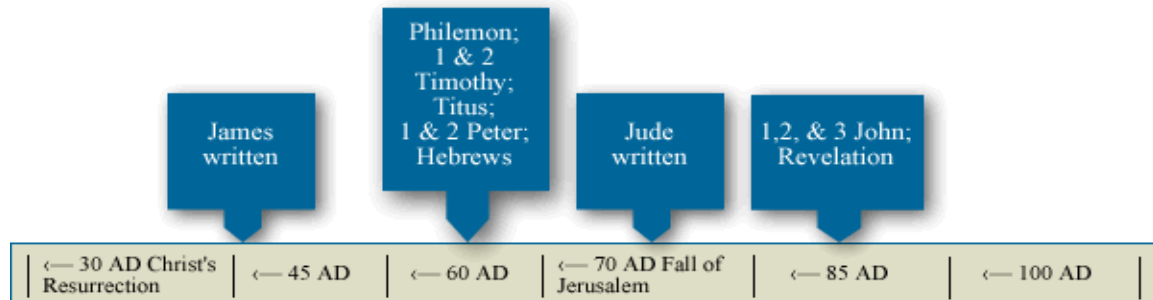
Perfection

Growth

QUESTION 10: B. A sword

Lesson 12: 1 Peter—Revelation

Unit 4 Bible Book Timeline



Lesson Introduction

All of these books were written within 25 years of each other: Peter's were the earliest (about 67 A D) and Revelation was the latest (possibly as late as the 90's A D); Jude was written sometime in the 70's and John's epistles were all written about 90 A D.

What was true about Rome for the books in the last lesson remains true: Rome ruled the known world and its emperors caused increasing problems for Christians. They viewed themselves as divine and expected worship from their minions. This attitude did not blend well with the exclusive message of Christianity as Peter was martyred and John exiled to the Isle of Patmos.

The destruction of Jerusalem in A D 70 soon followed Peter's death. After that date, the Jews would no longer have a temple to offer sacrifices and the genealogical records they carefully kept were destroyed. All of these events influenced the books in this lesson.

These books are noticeably different than Paul's letters. All have the same underlying message of salvation by grace through Christ but Peter, John, and Jude have different perspectives than Paul.

Lesson Outline

Topic 1: 1 Peter

Grace in Growing and Relationships

Grace in Suffering and Service

Topic 2: 2 Peter

Topic 3: 1 John

A True Fellowship

A Dynamic Fellowship

Topic 4: 2 John

Topic 5: 3 John

Topic 6: Jude

Topic 7: Revelation

What Was and Is

What is to Come

Topic 8: Knowing, Being, and Doing

Topic 1: 1 Peter

1 Peter: The Book of Grace

In 1 Peter, the author elevated the Christian life to a new height: despite the present suffering their position in Christ brought many blessings as well. Peter had personally experienced both suffering and spiritual collapse (Mark 14:66–72): At a time when his Savior needed him most, Peter denied the Lord; not once, but three times! Remarkably, Peter experienced God’s grace and was forgiven for his failure Luke 22:54–62.

In a major transformation through the Holy Spirit, in Acts, we find Peter as a mighty preacher and leader of the first church. As we studied in Acts (see Lesson 9) his presence was required whenever the doors of the kingdom were first opened to Jew, Samaritan and Gentile.

Grace in Growing and Relationships (1 Peter 1:1–3:12)

FAST FACTS

- Peter wrote his epistle from Rome in 63 AD.
- He refers to home as “Babylon” which was symbolic for the city because of its overt evil.
- Peter stayed in Rome the last decade of his life and he was martyred in 67 A.D.
- His death was a difficult one as Christ had prophesied John 21:18–19. It is suggested that Peter was crucified in Rome upside down.
- Perhaps no other disciple ever experienced as much grace as Peter. He reflects this in the theme of his book in 1 Peter 5:12 as he talks about “the true grace of God.”

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Peter 1 on the new birth.
- Please read the article titled “Grace in Growing and Relationships”¹

¹ Refer to p. 407

QUESTION 1

In 1 Peter 2:1–10 Peter calls believers to a life of maturity because once they were not God’s people and now they are; this teaching originated in the Old Testament book of _____.

- A. Isaiah
- B. Daniel
- C. Hosea
- D. Malachi

Grace in Suffering and Service (1 Peter 3:13–5:14)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 Peter 4 on suffering and trials.
- Please read the article on “Grace in Suffering and Service”²

QUESTION 2

Match the reference in the left-hand column with what it teaches us in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching about Grace</i>
1 Peter 2:18–19	Husbands are considerate and respectful of their wives
1 Peter 2:20–25	Slaves be subject to your masters—even the perverse
1 Peter 3:1–6	Look to Christ who suffered righteously while mistreated
1 Peter 3:7	Christians must bless even in the face of insult
1 Peter 3:8–12	Wives honor their husbands and work on their inner appearance
1 Peter 3:14	Christians must rejoice in their trials
1 Peter 4:7–19	Christians must suffer like Christ trusting to God’s judgment

QUESTION 3

What are the principles Peter gives in 1 Peter 5:2–3 for shepherding God’s people?

² Refer to p. 408

Topic 1 Keypoints:

1. Believers, once not God's people but now mercifully chosen by God, are called to live as a royal priesthood
2. Remembering our gracious salvation results in practical holiness:
 - Subjection to proper—even perverse—authority
 - Wives honoring their husbands and developing inner adornment
 - Husbands treating their wives with consideration and respect
 - Believers blessing under trials
 - Leaders must not shepherd God's people for profit but willingly, eagerly and by example

Topic 2: 2 Peter

2 Peter: The Book of Growing Faith

The book of 2 Peter was written within a year of Peter's death. Still living in a Roman jail, Peter was soon to finish his life of serving Christ (2 Timothy 4:6–8). Church tradition tells us Peter and Paul were martyred on the same day.

The apostles were ultimately killed because they were eyewitnesses of the Resurrection. Romans held to emperor worship; and to them, the apostles were atheistic.

Our Faith (2 Peter 1–2)

FAST FACTS

- Peter writes to build up the body of believers and to counter the destructive heresies in the church.
- He wrote his last epistle in 66 or 67 A.D.
- He highlights major themes of importance such as the transfiguration of Christ, the inspiration of scripture and the Second Coming of Christ.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Peter 1 and 2 Peter 2.
- Please read the article on “Our Faith”³

³ Refer to p. 409

QUESTION 4

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the historical comparison Peter makes with the false teachers he addresses in the right-hand column.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Comparison</i>
2 Peter 2:4	The angels that sinned and are chained in Tartarus
2 Peter 2:5	With waterless springs, a dog returning to his vomit and a washed pig to wallowing in the mud
2 Peter 2:6	The judgment of Noah's world by the flood
2 Peter 2: 15–16	The judgment of Sodom and Gomorrah in Lot's time
2 Peter 2:17–22	The judgment of Balaam who apostasized for pay and was rebuked by his donkey

Yet, Peter points out that in the midst of those judgments “the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from their trials, and to reserve the unrighteous for punishment at the day of judgment (2 Peter 2:9).”

The Charge to a Soldier of Christ (2 Timothy 3–4)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 Peter 3.
- Please read the article on “Our Future”⁴

QUESTION 5

Peter addresses the scoffers of the Lord's return by emphasizing that His return will be sudden and unexpected like that of a _____.

Topic 2 Keypoints:

1. As shown historically, the Lord knows how to judge false teachers and at the same time rescue the godly out of that same judgment
2. The Lord's return is sure; yet it will not be foreseen

Topic 3: 1 John

1 John: The Book of True Fellowship

After Paul, John the Apostle authored the most books (five) in the New Testament. The “son of thunder,” as Jesus called him, was without a doubt the closest to Jesus of all the

⁴ Refer to p. 410

disciples (Mark 3:17; Luke 9:54). He was a fisherman by trade, spent the latter part of his life in Ephesus and died in his 90s.

A new heresy was permeating the church in John's last days known as Gnosticism. It stressed knowledge over right living and looked at scripture from a non-literal view. In further error, it claimed that Jesus did not physically rise from the dead. John trounced this erroneous doctrine conclusively in this first epistle.

A True Fellowship (1 John 1–3)

FAST FACTS

- John tells us the theme and goal of his epistle:
 - at the beginning:** “so that you may have fellowship with us (and indeed our fellowship is with the Father and with his Son Jesus Christ) (1 John 1:3);” –and–
 - at the end:** “I have written these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God so that you may know that you have eternal life (1 John 5:13)”
- John wrote this letter in 90 A.D.
- He loved the body of Christ as he affectionately called his recipients “little children.”
- John characteristically spoke of contrasts like light and darkness and love and hate.
- We are told from history that John preached his last sermon in Ephesus as an old man.
- Barely able to walk, his last words were “love the brethren, love the brethren.”
- John truly was the Apostle of Love and was the only Apostle that was not martyred.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 John 1, 1 John 2 and 1 John 3.
- Please read the article on ‘A True Fellowship’⁵

QUESTION 6

John claims to be an authority on eternal life. *True or False?*

QUESTION 7

List the positive and negative signs John gives for believers to measure their maturity.

⁵ Refer to p. 411

A Dynamic Fellowship (1 John 4–5)

Reading Assignment

- Please read 1 John 4 and 1 John 5.
- Please read the article on ‘A Dynamic Fellowship’⁶

QUESTION 8

To John the test of love is how much we have loved God. *True or False?*

Topic 3 Keypoints:

1. John is an eyewitness authority and he proclaims to us fellowship and eternal life
2. John measures Christian maturity by our obedience to God and love for the brethren
3. The standard of love is God; the practical proof is that He sent His Son to be the atoning sacrifice for our sins

Topic 4: 2 John

2 John: The Book of Follow Through

John, identifying himself as “the elder,” writes to “a chosen lady.” It is disputed whether this epistle was written to an individual or small group, or to a church with John using “lady” in a figurative sense and calling the believers in it her “children.”

Many issues are the same that John addressed in his first letter.

FAST FACTS

- The book was written about the same time 1 John was in 90 A.D.
- The thrust is to obey God and walk in the Truth.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 2 John 1.
- Please read the article on “Walking in the Truth”⁷

⁶ Refer to p. 412

⁷ Refer to p. 413

QUESTION 9

What is John's great joy in 2 John?

- A. That these believers share in Christ's sufferings
- B. That the believers are walking in the truth
- C. That the believers tested the false prophets
- D. That these believers did not receive the deceivers

Topic 4 Keypoint:

1. God's great joy is when believers walk in the truth

Topic 5: 3 John

3 John: The Book of Rebuke

This is a personal letter to Gaius. John, again identifying himself as "the elder", wrote this third epistle is a rebuke of a brother in the church named Diotrephes who was consumed with selfishness. John also commended Gaius and Demetrius for their faithfulness.

FAST FACTS

- This book is personal as it is addressed to Gaius.
- It was written in the year 90 A.D.

Reading Assignment

- Please read 3 John 1.
- Please read the article on "Godliness Contrasted with Selfishness"⁸

QUESTION 10

In 3 John the author urges support for those that go forth on behalf of the _____.

Topic 5 Keypoint:

1. God urges us to support our fellow believers who go forth on behalf of "The Name"

⁸ Refer to p. 414

Topic 6: Jude

Jude: The Book of Apologetics

Jude was the brother of James and the half-brother of Jesus (Acts 15:13). He is listed in Matthew 13:55 and Mark 6:3 as a member of Jesus' physical family. None of Jesus' siblings believed in Him until after His resurrection (John 7:3–10; Acts 1:14).

This book was written to stop the heresy that was spreading to many New Testament churches: Gnosticism. This is the same type of heresy that John addressed in his epistles.

FAST FACTS

- Jude wrote the letter between 70 and 80 A.D.
- He called the believers “to contend for their faith.”
- He also attacked the false doctrine of Gnosticism. This heresy endorsed every kind of sin. Gnostics were grace abusers.

Reading Assignment

- Please read Jude 1.
- Please read the article on “Exposing False Teachers”⁹

QUESTION 11

Match the reference in the left-hand column with the corresponding example Jude gives of God's judgment on error.

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Example</i>
Jude 1:5	Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by God for indulging in sexual immorality and strange desires
Jude 1:6	Balaam who followed his greed
Jude 1:7	angels who did not keep within their proper domain” were judged and cast down into darkness”
Jude 1:10a	Korah who rebelled and perished
Jude 1:10b	the path of Cain
Jude 1:10c	the fate of the unbelieving Jews who were delivered from Egypt but later did not believe

⁹ Refer to p. 415

QUESTION 12

In contrast to what the false teachers do, what practical works does Jude suggest for believers?

Topic 6 Keypoints:

1. Historically God judged sins of unbelief, rebellion, slander and immorality and He will do the same now
2. In contrast believers should build themselves up in the faith by praying in the Holy Spirit, remaining in God's love and anticipating His mercy and keep others from falling in the power of Christ

Topic 7: Revelation

Revelation: The Book of End Times

Revelation is without a doubt the most misunderstood book in the Bible. Part of the problem is its extensive use of symbolism. These symbols belong to the first century and not the 21st; therefore, they are often difficult to decipher.

God promises to bless those who read, hear and take to heart the words of this powerful book. We are promised blessing for merely reading it and greater blessing for keeping its words (Revelation 1:3; Revelation 22:7). Many Christians miss out on blessings because they avoid this book. The word “revelation” means “disclosure” or “unveiling”; it does not mean cloaked or hidden.

The common title of the book is “The Revelation of John,” but this only describes the human writer and to whom the revelation is revealed. The revelation is of Jesus Christ; He is the center, the theme, and the believer's hope throughout the entire book.

“Amen! Come Lord Jesus (Revelation 22:20)!”

What Was and Is (Revelation 1–3)

FAST FACTS

- Literature that is apocalyptic (Greek for revelation) is normally very pessimistic in nature—yet, Revelation is optimistic.
- The Messiah is seen in the future, but Revelation presents Jesus Christ as already come.

- John, the Apostle, wrote this final book of the Bible at the end of his life in 90 A.D. from Patmos.
- There are four basic ways to interpret Revelation.
 - The Non-literal or Allegorical Approach**—The book is viewed as a message of encouragement to the church but is not to be taken literally.
 - The Preterist Approach**—The future implications of the book are denied, and Revelation is seen as a historical account of Christianity. The prophecies in the book have been fulfilled already.
 - The Historical Approach**—The book is taken at face value as a panorama of history from John's time to the end.
 - The Futurist Approach**—The book is seen as largely unfilled. This is the most logical view of the book as seen in the outline (Revelation 1:19).

Reading Assignment

- Please read Revelation 1, Revelation 2 and Revelation 3.
- Please read the article on “What Was and Is”¹⁰

QUESTION 13

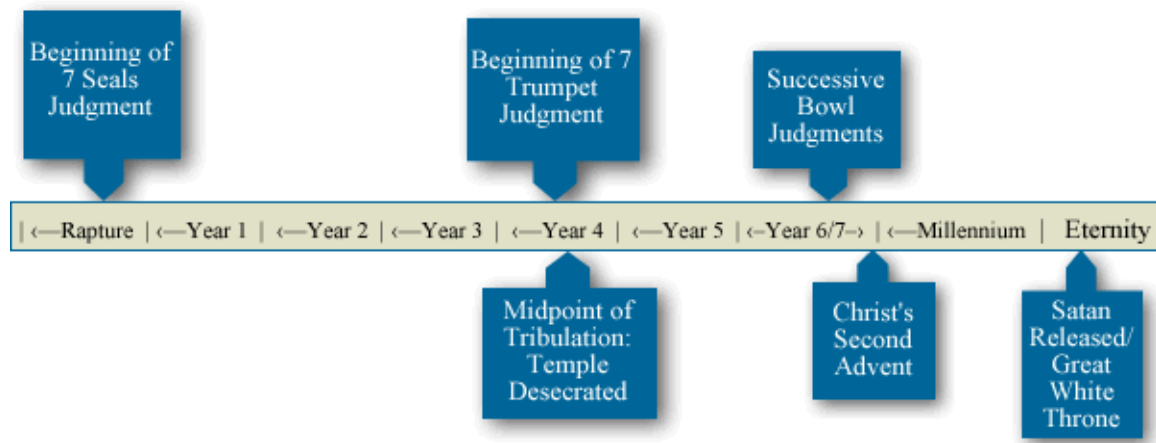
In introducing Revelation, John immediately takes the believer to what great event (Revelation 1:4–8)?

- A. Christ's death on the cross
- B. Christ's resurrection from the tomb
- C. Christ's enthronement at God's right hand
- D. Christ's return at His Second Advent

¹⁰ Refer to p. 416

What is to Come (Revelation 4–21)

Revelation Timeline



Reading Assignment

- Please read Revelation 19, Revelation 20, Revelation 21 and Revelation 22.
- Please read the article on “What is to Come”¹¹

QUESTION 14

In Revelation 5 the scene is heaven, God is seated on His throne with a sealed scroll and the pre-judgment search is for one who is _____ to open it.

QUESTION 15

Revelation pictures events on earth responding to events initiated in heaven. *True or False?*

QUESTION 16

In the overall message of Revelation, what encouragement did John give for the young churches intimidated by the external pressure of their times?

¹¹ Refer to p. 418

Topic 7 Keypoints:

1. The feature event John points to in Revelation is the Second Advent of Christ
2. Even after a diligent search in heaven, only Christ is found worthy to judge the earth
3. Events on earth are controlled or instigated by events in heaven
4. Believers can overcome and be rewarded by Christ; earth-dwellers and Satan will reap their own condemnation

Topic 8: Knowing, Being, and Doing

QUESTION 17

Use a pen or pencil to match the titles of the book as given in this lesson to match the corresponding bible book.

Bible Book Titles							
	Instructions						
The Book of End Times							
The Book of Grace							
The Book of Fellowship							
The Book of Apologetics							
The Book of Rebuke							
The Book of Follow Through							
The Book of Growing Faith							
	1 Peter	2 Peter	1 John	2 John	3 John	Jude	Revelation

QUESTION 18

The teachings from the authors in this lesson are complementary to Paul's teachings. For each author, Peter, John and Jude, write down the distinctions they contribute to "The Faith" in comparison with Paul. Open your life-notebook and record your observations for each.

QUESTION 19

Open your life–notebook: write a synopsis of Satan’s activities according to the information in the book of Revelation.

QUESTION 20

Please open your Life–notebook and record anything new you have learned from this lesson including any applications you should make to your life.

Lesson Self Check

QUESTION 1

Peter calls believers to a life of maturity in Christ telling them that once they had not been God's people but now they are; this teaching comes from the Old Testament book of _____

QUESTION 2

Peter calls believers to be subject to the proper authorities even if those authorities are perverse. *True or False?*

QUESTION 3

Peter says, in 2 Peter 2, that it will be like _____ when the day of the Lord arrives.

- A. The days of Noah
- B. The days of Abraham
- C. The days of Sodom and Gomorrah
- D. The days of Israel's rebellion in the wilderness

QUESTION 4

According to 1 John 1:3, which of the following is NOT a personal experience John claimed to have with eternal life?

- A. He has seen it
- B. The Father revealed it to him
- C. His hands have touched it
- D. He eagerly awaits it

QUESTION 5

According to 1 John, the standard of love is how much we love God. *True or False?*

QUESTION 6

According to 2 John, we should not even greet someone if they deny a fundamental truth about Christ. *True or False?*

QUESTION 7

In both 2 John and 3 John, the author's great joy is that his children walk in the truth. *True or False?*

QUESTION 8

Which of the following sins of the false teachers does Jude NOT address?

- A. Immorality
- B. Rebellion
- C. Idolatry
- D. Slander

QUESTION 9

The pre-judgment search in Revelation 5 is for one who is _____ to open the scroll in God's hand.

QUESTION 10

The overall picture in Revelation is that each event on earth triggers a response from God in heaven. *True or False?*

Unit Four Exam

QUESTION 1

In 1 Timothy Paul says a legitimate use of the law is to train the righteous man. *True or False?*

QUESTION 2

In 1 Timothy 4:1–10 Paul says apostasy will increase; what will characterize their teaching?

- A. Immoral lifestyles
- B. Fleshly abstinence and discipline
- C. Teaching that evil is good and good is evil
- D. Denying that Christ is God

QUESTION 3

Paul, addressing Timothy in 2 Timothy, says Timothy needs _____ to fulfill his ministry just as Joshua also needed it to fulfill his (Joshua 1).

QUESTION 4

In 2 Timothy, as an example for church leaders, Paul says he endures all things for the _____?

QUESTION 5

In Titus Paul exhorts mature women to teach younger women to love their husbands and children. *True or False?*

QUESTION 6

Paul asked Philemon to credit someone else's account if Onesimus owed him anything; the account he said to credit is _____

QUESTION 7

The main point in Hebrews 1–3 is that Christ is superior to prophets, angels and Moses because they are all _____.

QUESTION 8

According to the author of Hebrews, under the Old Covenant, what showed that the way into the holy place was not yet present?

- A. The lack of a chair for priests to sit
- B. The presence of the tabernacle
- C. The altar of sacrifice
- D. The altar of incense

QUESTION 9

The author of Hebrews says the Old Covenant is a mere shadow of the New Covenant's reality. *True or False?*

QUESTION 10

The heroes of faith in Hebrews 12 were an example of those who had received all of God's promises through faith. *True or False?*

QUESTION 11

James says that trials for Christians should be considered nothing but joy. *True or False?*

QUESTION 12

Which of the following is NOT something James compares the tongue to?

- A. A bridle
- B. A rudder
- C. A fire
- D. A sword

QUESTION 13

Peter calls believers to a life of maturity in Christ telling them that once they had not been God's people but now they are; this teaching comes from the book of _____

QUESTION 14

What is the basis of Peter's call to Christians for practical holiness?

- A. God's love
- B. God's grace
- C. The Holy Spirit's presence
- D. What we owe God

QUESTION 15

In 2 Peter the author says that the day of the Lord will appear like a _____.

QUESTION 16

In 1 John the Apostle claimed to have personally handled eternal life. *True or False?*

QUESTION 17

To John the test of love is how much we have loved God. *True or False?*

QUESTION 18

What is John's great joy in 2 and 3 John?

- A. That these believers share in Christ's sufferings
- B. That the believers are walking in the truth
- C. That the believers tested the false prophets
- D. That these believers did not receive the deceivers

QUESTION 19

According to 2 John, believer's who support false messengers share in their guilt. *True or False?*

QUESTION 20

Which of the following sins of the false teachers does Jude NOT address?

- A. Immorality
- B. Rebellion
- C. Idolatry
- D. Slander

QUESTION 21

In contrast to the false teachers, Jude says believers should turn other believers away from sin. *True or False?*

QUESTION 22

In introducing Revelation, John immediately takes the believer to what great event (Revelation 1:4–8)?

- A. Christ's death on the cross
- B. Christ's resurrection from the tomb
- C. Christ's enthronement at God's right hand
- D. Christ's return at His Second Advent

QUESTION 23

The pre-judgment search in Revelation 5 is for one who is _____ to open the scroll in God's hand.

QUESTION 24

In Revelation 4–19 time advances during the preludes and interludes but does not advance during the 3 series' of judgments. *True or False?*

QUESTION 25

The overall picture in Revelation is that each event on earth triggers a response from God in heaven. *True or False?*

Answers to Questions

QUESTION 1: C. Hosea

He reminds them that they are now the royal priesthood and chosen people who declare the praises of Him who called them out of the darkness into His wonderful light; who once were not God's people but now are and were not shown mercy but now are (1 Peter 2:1–10; Hosea 1:6–9).

QUESTION 2:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Teaching about Grace</i>
1 Peter 2:18–19	Slaves be subject to your masters—even the perverse
1 Peter 2:20–25	Look to Christ who suffered righteously while mistreated
1 Peter 3:1–6	Wives honor their husbands and work on their inner appearance
1 Peter 3:7	Husbands are considerate and respectful of their wives
1 Peter 3:8–12	Christians must bless even in the face of insult
1 Peter 3:14	Christians must rejoice in their trials
1 Peter 4:7–19	Christians must suffer like Christ trusting to God's judgment

QUESTION 3: Not just out of duty but willingly; not for profit but eagerly; –and–not lording it over others but by example.

QUESTION 4:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Comparison</i>
2 Peter 2:4	The angels that sinned and are chained in Tartarus
2 Peter 2:5	The judgment of Noah's world by the flood
2 Peter 2:6	The judgment of Sodom and Gomorrah in Lot's time
2 Peter 2: 15–16	The judgment of Balaam who apostasized for pay and was rebuked by his donkey
2 Peter 2:17–22	With waterless springs, a dog returning to his vomit and a washed pig to wallowing in the mud

QUESTION 5: Thief

Just as flooding waters in Noah's day destroyed the world, it will also be with fire in the future. Just as the flood came unexpectedly in Noah's day, the Day of the Lord will again come as quickly as a thief (2 Peter 3:5–13). This is a call to remain faithful and spotless for the day of Jesus' return (2 Peter 3:14–18).

QUESTION 6: True

QUESTION 7: Keeping God's commandments, loving our fellow Christians while not loving the world and practicing righteousness.

QUESTION 8: False

QUESTION 9: B. That the believers are walking in the truth

John tells the chosen lady that he has great joy in knowing that her children were walking the truth (2 John 1:4). Living and walking in the truth means that we love one another and walk according to His commandments (2 John 1:5–6).

QUESTION 10: Correct answers include: Name; Lord

In contrast to John's message in 2 John to not support those bringing a false message about Christ, here he urges support for those who go forth on behalf of "The Name (3 John 1:6–8)."

QUESTION 11:

<i>Reference</i>	<i>Example</i>
Jude 1:5	The fate of the unbelieving Jews who were delivered from Egypt but later did not believe
Jude 1:6	Angels who did not keep within their proper domain" were judged and cast down into darkness"
Jude 1:7	Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by God for indulging in sexual immorality and strange desires
Jude 1:10a	The path of Cain
Jude 1:10b	Balaam who followed his greed
Jude 1:10c	Korah who rebelled and perished

QUESTION 12: Build yourselves up in your most holy faith; Pray in the Holy Spirit; Remain in the love of God; Anticipate the mercy of Christ that brings eternal life –and– Keep others from falling into sin.

QUESTION 13: D. Christ's return at His Second Advent

(Look! He is returning with the clouds, and every eye will see him, even those who pierced him, and all the tribes on the earth will mourn because of him)." The Second Advent is the climactic event in Revelation.

QUESTION 14: Worthy

The search ends with Christ: He is the only one worthy and because He controls these judgments it provides encouragement for His people.

QUESTION 15: True

QUESTION 16: John gave them every reason to believe they would survive and be rewarded by the One who walks in their midst. Also, those who were on the side of Satan will be dealt with severely in the future and reap their own condemnation.

QUESTION 17:

<i>Bible Books</i>	<i>Bible Book Titles</i>
1 Peter	The Book of Grace
2 Peter	The Book of Growing Faith
1 John	The Book of Fellowship
2 John	The Book of Follow Through
3 John	The Book of Rebuke
Jude	The Book of Apologetics
Revelation	The of End Times

QUESTION 18: *Your answer*

QUESTION 19: *Your answer*

QUESTION 20: *Your answer*

Self Check Answers

QUESTION 1: Hosea

QUESTION 2: True

QUESTION 3: A. The days of Noah

QUESTION 4: D. He eagerly awaits it

QUESTION 5: False

QUESTION 6: True

QUESTION 7: True

QUESTION 8: C. Idolatry

QUESTION 9: Worthy

QUESTION 10: False

Unit Four Exam Answers

QUESTION 1: False

QUESTION 2: B. Fleshly abstinence and discipline

QUESTION 3: Correct answers include:

Courage

Boldness

Bravery

QUESTION 4: Correct answers include:

Chosen

Elect

QUESTION 5: True

QUESTION 6: Correct answers include:

Paul

Paul's

His

QUESTION 7: servants

QUESTION 8: B. The presence of the tabernacle

QUESTION 9: True

QUESTION 10: False

QUESTION 11: True

QUESTION 12: D. A sword

QUESTION 13: Hosea

QUESTION 14: B. God's grace

QUESTION 15: Thief

QUESTION 16: True

QUESTION 17: False

QUESTION 18: B. That the believers are walking in the truth

QUESTION 19: True

QUESTION 20: C. Idolatry

QUESTION 21: True

QUESTION 22: D. Christ's return at His Second Advent

QUESTION 23: Worthy

QUESTION 24: False

QUESTION 25: False

ARTICLES

Four Events:

Event 1: Creation—Genesis 1

The Bible teaches that God is eternal. He always was. God created all living things during Creation. God saved the best for last in His Creation. King David would write about this several centuries later:

Psalms 8:3–5 “When I look up at the heavens, which your fingers made, and see the moon and the stars, which you set in place, of what importance is the human race, that you should notice them? Of what importance is mankind, that you should pay attention to them, and make them a little less than the heavenly beings? You grant mankind honor and majesty;”

Humanity is, as David said, “the crown of Creation.”

Here is the order in which God made everything:

Day 1 Light

Day 2 Sky and Water

Day 3 Land, the Seas, and Vegetation

Day 4 Sun, Moon, Stars, Days, Months, Seasons

Day 5 Fish and Birds

Day 6 Animals, Man, and Woman

Day 7 God Rested and Declared the Creation “Good”

In the Garden of Eden, God performed the first marriage between Adam and Eve. Man was incomplete without woman. Marriage was God’s idea and He Himself gave it as a gift to humanity. The husband/wife relationship that produces children and is called family is the basis for all societies.

Question: Does “day” refer to a 24-hour period or a geological period that could be thousands of years?

Answer: The word used in the Creation account, “yom” is a literal day used all through the Old Testament—e.g. Exodus 20:11. Therefore, it makes sense to see creation in terms of literal 24-hour days, rather than geological periods. To make an even greater case for literal days after each creation day the text says, “There was evening, and there was morning, marking the first day (Genesis 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, 31).”

There are great implications from creation: Everything that exists is under God’s control, including nature, enemies, creatures, and all inventions.

Basis of Law —If God is before all things and made all things, how foolish it is to have any other gods before Him. There are none!

His Character —God’s plan involves bringing darkness to light.

II Corinthians 4:6 —“Let light shine out of the darkness.”

1 John 1:5—“God is light, and in Him there is no darkness at all.

Event 2: Fall—Genesis 3:1–7

REASON FOR THE FALL: God’s commands were not followed.

The plunge into sin was progressive:

Genesis 3:1 Doubt —Satan challenges everything God says and tries to place doubt in our hearts.

Genesis 3:2–3 Misunderstanding the Word —Eve was not clear on what God actually said concerning the tree.

Genesis 3:4–5 Unbelief —Satan again challenged God’s authority with a lie, and Eve believed it. We disobey God because we do not believe He will follow through on what He says.

RESULTS OF THE FALL

Sin permeated the human race through this one act:

Romans 5:12 “So then, just as sin entered the world through one man and death through sin, and so death spread to all people because all sinned”

Satan won this battle. Jesus showed in the New Testament that Satan could be defeated easily. How can we ensure victory against Satan?

The answer is found in Matthew 4:1–11, where Jesus is confronted by Satan. Three times Jesus says, “It is written.” Jesus continually uses the authority of God’s Word. Satan cannot defeat it since it is based on God’s power and authority.

Event 3: Flood—Genesis 6–9

After only five chapters in the Bible, sin is so widespread that God must start over.

In perhaps one of the saddest verses in all of Scripture God reveals His feeling about the devastating effect sin has had on the human race:

Genesis 6:5–7 “But the Lord saw that the wickedness of humankind had become great on the earth. Every inclination of the thoughts of their minds was only evil all the time. The Lord regretted that he had made humankind on the earth, and he was highly offended. So the Lord said, “I will wipe humankind, whom I have created, from the face of the earth – everything from humankind to animals, including creatures that move on the ground and birds of the air, for I regret that I have made them.””

God found a man with whom to start the human race over. Despite sin infesting the entire world, one man rose above it and followed God. Noah was found righteous, and God selected him to build humanity again. Noah’s formula for remaining pure amidst the evil was simple, yet effective: “Noah was a godly man; he was blameless among his contemporaries. He walked with God (Gen 6:9).”

The Flood was a universal deluge of water that covered the globe. Since “all the high mountains under the entire sky were covered (Gen 7:19b)” a localized flood is ruled out.

Three other points of evidence for a worldwide flood are contained in the text:

God said He would put an end to “all” people (Genesis 6:13).

Water covered all the earth for one year (Genesis 8:13).

The rainbow was a covenant promise from God to “all” mankind (Genesis 9:8–17).

Event 4: Babel—Genesis 11:1–9

The first command God gave after the Flood is found in Genesis 9:1–2: “Then God blessed Noah and his sons and said to them, “Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth. Every living creature of the earth and every bird of the sky will be terrified of you. Everything that creeps on the ground and all the fish of the sea are under your authority.”

The people of the day started the disobedience cycle again by rejecting God. The Tower of Babel was a symbol of defiance. In present day Iraq, ziggurats (towers that spiral upward) have been found from the time period of the Tower of Babel. On top of these ziggurats, zodiac signs have been found indicating star worship.

THE RESULTS OF THE TOWER OF BABEL:

All nations and all people groups began here. The divisive results of the Tower of Babel are seen in the more than 200 nations present in today’s world. Many of these countries have multiple cultures and multiple dialects within them. The tiny country of Papaw, New Guinea, alone contains over 800 languages. Your cultural heritage and language makes you distinct from the others. One day all of this will change. God will take all the nations full circle and bring them back together again. Revelation 7:9 declares that the nations of the world will finally be reunited again. It foretells a time when people of every nation, tribe, and language will have representatives worshipping God and His Lamb.

Four Great Men

Great Men 1: Abraham—Genesis 12:1–3

Immediately after the Tower of Babel, God selected a nation to be His light among the nations. Abraham would be the father of that nation called Israel. God's promise to Abraham contains five "I wills":

I will make you a great nation.

I will bless you.

I will make your name great, and you will be a blessing.

I will bless those who bless you.

I will curse those who curse you.

Abraham is the Father of our faith. God's unconditional promise to bless the descendants of Abraham is based on the integrity of God and not the ability of man. Therefore, the conditions of the covenant are still in effect to this day.

Today, God blesses those who bless Israel. He also curses those who curse Israel. The descendant of Abraham that would bless the world was Jesus. Matthew 1:1–2 says "This is the record of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. Abraham was the father of Isaac, Isaac the father of Jacob... and his brothers."

Abraham was middle-aged, prosperous, and settled. His roots were pagan, yet he left everything and followed the call of God, even though God did not tell him where He was taking him.

Great Men 2: Isaac—Genesis 18:9–14

Why is Isaac important? Because his birth shows that God keeps "all" of His promises. God can bypass nature at any time to accomplish His purposes. Sarah was 90 years old, and God allowed her to conceive. Abraham's descendants validate God's purposes. Isaac was the miracle child born to a couple past the age of reproduction. In a supreme test of faith, Abraham was commanded by God to sacrifice Isaac on an altar. Abraham willingly took Isaac to the point of death and then God intervened to stop the sacrifice. Two things were significant about the event:

1. Abraham's obedience even though it would cost him his son's life.
2. The place he was to sacrifice his son was called Mt. Moriah. This mountain would be the future place of Israel's temples. Thousands of animals would be sacrificed here culminating with God's sacrifice of His own Son, Jesus, on Mt. Moriah.

Great Men 3: Jacob—Genesis 25:21–26

Jacob's name was changed to "Israel" which means "he strives with God." Though he was characteristically "sneaky" as his name means, God used him anyway. Jacob receives

his brother Esau's birthright. This is borne out in history, as Israel is God's inheritance, and Edomite descendants from Esau were finally wiped out by God. God's promises to Abraham are continued through Jacob, and God renames him accordingly.

Great Men 4: Joseph—Genesis 37–50

Joseph was the favorite of Jacob's 12 sons. Out of jealousy, Joseph's brothers kidnapped him and sold him into slavery. Joseph ended up in Egypt, and God used him to spare the family of Israel during a massive famine. Because of his strong character in the midst of adversity, he rose from slave to the second most powerful man in Egypt. Only God could accomplish this.

Joseph is an Old Testament picture of Christ:

Always faithful.

Used by God to do the miraculous.

Charged, yet not guilty.

Shown committing no sin.

Genesis ends with the promises to Abraham unfulfilled (see Hebrews 11:39–40). The descendants of Abraham are in Egypt, and the land guaranteed to them is yet to be taken.

Israel Leaves Egypt Entering Sinai— Exodus 1–13

The family of Jacob became the nation of Israel. Genesis 46:2–7 tells us that Jacob’s family relocated to Egypt and numbered 70 people in all. In Numbers 1, we are told that there were 603,000 males over the age of twenty. Normally, males over twenty made up one-fourth of the population. To achieve this population in 400 years, an annual growth rate would be about 2.5%. Thus in 400 years, Israel went from a population of 70 to about 2.5 million. How could Israel achieve this? Only through God’s help; Exodus 1:20 says, “So God treated the midwives well, and the people multiplied and became very strong.”

Enter Moses the Deliverer

A Hebrew couple gave birth to a son in the midst of an Egyptian mandate given by Pharaoh to kill all male babies. Pharaoh, the King of Egypt, was alarmed at how fast the Hebrews multiplied. In a twist of fate, Pharaoh’s own daughter found Moses hidden in a basket by his parents on the banks of the Nile River. Pharaoh’s daughter adopted Moses, and he was welcomed into the royal family. He also received an Egyptian education, which was the best of the day (Acts 7:22).

On the Run

Moses’ heart was always with his people, though. His fellow Hebrews were slaves of the Egyptians and were treated cruelly. One day Moses killed an Egyptian for beating a Hebrew slave mercilessly. To escape judgment, Moses ran away and hid in the desert of Midian. He stayed there for 40 years, settled down and married.

Moses is Called by God

While working for his father-in-law, God appears to Moses in a burning bush and he is commissioned to deliver the Israelites from Pharaoh. Moses is one of the most revered leaders of the Old Testament. His accomplishments are many. Here are a few:

He was used by God to perform miracles. The 10 plagues that gave Israel their freedom were all done through Moses.

The last plague became known as “Passover” and is still celebrated by Jews to this day. It is mentioned 50 times in the Old Testament.

He was a prophet.

He was a lawgiver.

He wrote the first five books of the Bible.

He led 2.5 million Hebrews to the border of their new homeland —Israel.

From Egypt to Sinai—Exodus 14–19

The greatest miracle of Israel's existence occurs in Exodus 14. God opened the Red Sea for the Israelites to pass through and closed it when the Egyptian army entered it and drowned them. Israel was now free from Egypt.

Israel now traveled to Mt. Sinai where God had first appeared to Moses during his days on the run.

Israel Receives God's Law—Exodus 20–24

Spectacular cosmic signs frightened the Israelites as they prepared themselves for God's arrival on the Mount of Sinai. Moses met with God on the mount for 40 days and 40 nights. God gave the 10 Commandments and other laws to Moses. The Laws include:

The rights of persons

The rights of property

How to be right with God

The blessings if Israel obeyed

In all, 619 commands were given. The commands were Israel's spiritual, civic, and personal responsibilities before their Holy God.

The Tabernacle—Exodus 25–40

In this section, Israel is commissioned to build a sanctuary for God to dwell in. The place would be called the Tabernacle, which means "to dwell." This portable place of worship and sacrifice would serve Israel for 400 years until the Temple, the first permanent house of God, was built by King Solomon. God gave Moses precise instructions for building the Tabernacle, which were to be followed exactly. The materials used in the structure are all symbolic. Here are a few:

Purple —royalty

Red —sacrifice for sin

Blue —heaven

Fine linen —righteousness

Incense —prayer

Gold —deity

Silver —redemption

The gold, silver, and linen were probably given to Israel by the Egyptians before their exodus.

Exodus pictures salvation: We were slaves to sin as the people of Israel were slaves in Egypt. We were delivered miraculously by the Cross and Resurrection. They were delivered by the 10 plagues and the Red Sea miracle.

God rightfully desires our worship: Israel built the Tabernacle to facilitate worship.

Our promised land is Heaven: For the Hebrews, it was the land of Israel.

The Way to God—Leviticus 1–10

There are 5 basic offerings in Leviticus:

The Burnt Offering Leviticus 1:1–9—Was a burnt offering of a male animal — prescribed daily, weekly, and monthly for the sins of individuals and of Israel as a whole.

The Grain Offering Leviticus 2:1–16—Oven baked cake—encouraged sacrifice regardless of economic and social circumstances.

The Fellowship Offering Leviticus 3:1–17—An animal burned on the altar —a meal given to the Lord because of sin.

The Sin Offering Leviticus 4:1–5, 13 —For unintentional sins —No restitution required

The Trespass Offering Leviticus 5:14–6:7—Accidentally erring with tithe (forgetting)—Eating parts of sacrifice belonging to priest—Hurting a neighbor (lying, stealing, cheating)

Laws for Priests—Leviticus 8–10

To represent the people, the Priest was:

Washed, sin-free Leviticus 10–11

Specifically dressed, fit to worship Leviticus 5–9

Dipped in blood, which signified total dedication Leviticus 8:23, 24

The people of Israel had to go through the priest to communicate with God.

The Way to Fellowship

Laws of Purity: Leviticus 11–12

Concerning food—birds, fish, insects

Physical health is our duty.

Laws of Feasts Leviticus 23–24

Passover

Trumpets

Unleavened Bread

Atonement

First Fruits

Tabernacles

Pentecost

Sabbath (weekly)

Laws of Soil & Soul Leviticus 25–26

Sabbatical Year—work six years and take one off (rest land and rest from labor)

Jubilee Year—50th year celebration —Liberty

1. Debts were done away with
2. Slaves who sold themselves into service in an effort to pay off their debts were set free.
3. Property given back to original owner

The Law of the Voluntary Vow Leviticus 27

These were special laws for any voluntary dedication to Yahweh (the name for God which means “I Am”) of people, homes, fields, firstborn, etc.

Leviticus is a book that appears tedious with all of its details. Because of our sin problem that blocks us from God, purity and holiness were achieved through sacrifice. God desires our worship and He is our instructor. Not until Jesus became our sacrifice on the cross and rose from the dead did the Old Testament system become unnecessary.

Israel, the new nation of God, was a theocratic kingdom. In other words, God was their leader and not a human king. Later on, the people demanded a human king like the other nations. This proved to be a huge mistake. God wanted their lives to evolve around Him and not a king's. This was reflected by the Tabernacle that was positioned in the center of Israel's camp. The Holy of Holies was in the center of the Tabernacle. This continually illustrated the centrality of God in their lives.

Jesus Christ is the fulfillment of the Old Testament sacrificial system.

Hebrews 9:11–14: But now Christ has come as the high priest of the good things to come. He passed through the greater and more perfect tent not made with hands, that is, not of this creation, and he entered once for all into the most holy place not by the blood of

goats and calves but by his own blood, and so he himself secured eternal redemption. For if the blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a young cow sprinkled on those who are defiled consecrated them and provided ritual purity, how much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish to God, purify our consciences from dead works to worship the living God

The Organization At Mt. Sinai— Numbers 1–14

God called Moses to take a census in order to see how many fighting men were available. He counted 603,550 men at least 20 years of age. Next, God positioned every family within their tribes around the Tabernacle.

Five families were assigned with work and service in and around the Tabernacle. They were:

The Priests—assigned the tasks of worship, prayer, and intercession on behalf of the people.

The Levites—given to serve the priests.

The Kohathites—given the responsibility of moving the pieces of furniture within the Tabernacle such as the Ark of the Covenant.

The Gershonites—responsible for the curtains and the coverings when the Tabernacle was moved.

The Merarites—in charge of the boards, sockets, and solid parts of the Tabernacle when moving camp.

After the numbering and arranging of the people, God instructed the people on purity and worship.

Israel began to complain about the food God had miraculously provided. Soon Moses' brother, Aaron, and sister, Miriam, joined in the verbal assaults on Moses and on God Himself.

At Kadesh Barnea, the people asked God to let them send spies into the land to check it out. Deuteronomy 1:22 tells us that the idea came from the people and not from God.. Ten spies returned afraid and unwilling to proceed (they took their eyes off of God and worried about the giants in the land). Two spies trusted God and wanted to move forward. The people rebelled and were unwilling to go into the land God had promised them, so God gave them a 40-year sentence to wander in the desert—one year for each day that the spies were in the land.

The Disorganization At Mt. Sinai— Numbers 15–20:21

This section catalogs Israel's rebellions during their wanderings and God's judgments that followed. Korah's rebellion occurs during this time. Within these descriptions of rebellions, God explains He wants unintentional sin dealt with radically different than intentional sin. The following was prescribed for intentional sin in Numbers 15:30–36:

“‘But the person who acts defiantly, whether native-born or a resident foreigner, insults the Lord. That person must be cut off from among his people. Because he has despised the word of the Lord and has broken his commandment, that person must be completely cut off. His iniquity will be on him.’”

When the Israelites were in the wilderness they found a man gathering wood on the Sabbath day. Those who found him gathering wood brought him to Moses and Aaron and to the whole community. They put him in custody, because there was no clear instruction about what should be done to him. Then the Lord said to Moses, “The man must surely be put to death; the whole community must stone him with stones outside the camp.” So the whole community took him outside the camp and stoned him to death, just as the Lord commanded Moses.

The Reorganization At the Jordan River—Numbers 20:22–36:13

The final section of Numbers prepares the nation for the entrance into the land.

Even though Israel wandered for 40 years, God never gave up on them. The Israelites began developing an attitude problem that led to their unbelief. Once they lost their desire for the things of God, they lost their confidence in His ability. God's judgment for this was to let a whole generation of unbelievers die in the desert. The new generation of Israelites would proceed into the land with a firm faith in God

Moses' Recap

Moses' First Message—Deut 1–4

This section is a review of Israel's history. Moses charges the new generation to love God as they proceed into the land.

Moses' Second Message—Deut 5–26

This larger section of the book restates the Law given at Mt. Sinai. Moses gives an in-depth explanation and application of the First Commandment: "You shall have no other gods before Me."

Moses gave reminders on two regulations for when they entered the land of Israel: He reminded them of the importance of appointing judges and gave instructions for priests and prophets. Then he spoke of family life and the authority of fathers within the family.

Moses' Prophetic Farewell

Moses' Third Message—Deut 27–30

In this section, Moses, the greatest prophet of God, preaches his last sermon to Israel. It is prophetic in nature. He impresses on the nation the foolishness of disobedience. Israel would struggle with a disobedient spirit throughout its existence.

Moses' Last Days—Deut 31–34

Moses handed the leadership

of Israel over to Joshua. He gave a final charge to the people that God would go before them and never forsake them. He reminded Joshua and the priests of their responsibilities and predicted that Israel would fall away from God.

When Moses finished, God took him to the top of Mt. Nebo in present-day Jordan and showed him the land of Israel that the Hebrew people would now possess. Joshua would lead them there, and Moses would stay behind to die on that mountain at 120 years old. God kept Moses from entering the land because of his sin of pride in the wilderness as recounted in Numbers 20:9–13. God Himself wrote of Moses' greatness as He closes the Pentateuch (5 books of the law) with these words: *“No prophet ever again arose in Israel like Moses, who knew the Lord face to face. He did all the signs and wonders the Lord had sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, all his servants, and the whole land, and he displayed great power and awesome might in view of all Israel (Deuteronomy 34:10–12)”*

The Call—Joshua 1

God promises that He would be with Joshua like He was with Moses. God charges Joshua to be strong and courageous and to lead the people into the land. God gives Joshua a mandate for success in Joshua 1:8: *“This law scroll must not leave your lips! You must memorize it day and night so you can carefully obey all that is written in it. Then you will prosper and be successful.”*

The parameters of the land God gave to Israel include present-day Lebanon, Syria, and Jordan.

The Crossing—Joshua 2–4

Joshua and all of the Israelites crossed the Jordan River with The Ark of the Covenant leading the way. God performed one more miracle for the new nation as He dried up the river, which was at flood stage, when the priests’ feet touched the water’s edge.

The Cleansing—Joshua 5

Circumcision was a physical act that identified the men of Israel as God’s own. Since those males born in the 40-year desert wandering had not been circumcised, God commanded this ritual before they conquered the land.

The Conquest—Joshua 6–11

The first city to fall was Jericho, the oldest city in the world. God commanded Joshua to march around the city for six days before the final march on the seventh day. On the last day, the Israelites were commanded to march around the walls of Jericho seven times. After the trumpet blasted and the people shouted, the walls crumbled; and Israel took Jericho with ease.

The rest of the section chronicles the miraculous hand of God in establishing Israel in the land. Though they are established and within their tribal inheritances, to fully possess their inheritance they still needed to defeat the remaining pockets of resistance within the land (Joshua 13:1; Joshua 23:1, 13; Judges 1:1).

The Counting—Joshua 12–24

The second half of the book *details* the division of the land of Canaan, now called Israel. Joshua, Israel's greatest general, dies at 110 and is buried in the hill country of Ephraim. Joshua is a profile in courage and utter dependency on God. He is remembered as one of Israel's greatest leaders.

The Apostasy Commenced—Judges 1–3:4

Judges begins with a clear void of leadership: Israel had been under the direction of General Joshua, but now he rested with his fathers and was buried at 110 years old. As the book begins, Israel is unclear about who to follow now and how to proceed. Spiritually, things go from good to bad in one generation. Judges 2:10 sets the tone for the rest of the book with these words: *“That entire generation passed away; a new generation grew up that had not personally experienced the Lord’s presence or seen what he had done for Israel.”*

Hence the importance of telling our children about the works of the Lord! The stage was set for a national collapse.

Israel was in the north of the land and south of the land with the Canaanites in between. Since Israel did not drive them out, they were influenced by them. Soon they adopted their ways and became idol worshippers.

God’s grace comes shining through in Judges: despite the peoples’ general lack of repentance God responds to their cries with His heart of compassion and delivers His people.

The Apostasy Contested—Judges 3:5–16:31

Deborah will always be remembered as a mother who saved Israel from the Canaanites. Male leadership was so weak in those days that she had acted as a military general in the great battle on Mt. Tabor.

Gideon stands out as an example of a man who trusted in Yahweh alone for victory. But even his faith wanted reassurance. That is why he asked for the sign of the fleece. However, God worked to increase Gideon's faith along with giving signs to affirm or support it. God reduced Gideon's army from 32,000 to 300 so that He alone would be glorified and not Gideon. The Midianites were defeated as God led Gideon's army of 300 in a night raid against the mighty pagan army of 135,000.

Samson stands out as an example of someone who was spiritual one day and ungodly the next. In his leadership, he was occasionally filled with the Spirit.

In Samson's final hours, he gave his life while collapsing the support pillars of a pagan Philistine temple in Gaza. In his death, he killed more Philistines than the many he killed while alive. In the New Testament, the Holy Spirit is a permanent presence in believers' lives and not temporary as in Samson's.

Baal worship was evil idolatry that often included human sacrifice to the Canaanite god. Another pagan example, Asherah poles, were a part of the Phoenician and Syrian culture, which was sensual, lewd, and immoral. Sadly, both of these pagan practices became a part of Israel during the period of the Judges.

The Apostasy Characterized—Judges 17–21

The last section of Judges tells how widespread idolatry and paganism had deeply imbedded its roots into Israel's soil.

Judges 17:6 says, "*Each man did what he considered to be right.*" This theme characterized Israel for three and one-half centuries.

But the climactic story and comparison for the author was Judges 19. He wanted to show Israel that their morality had declined so far at this time that it now equaled that of Sodom and Gomorrah immediately before God destroyed those cities!

The Redeemer Found

The Decision of Faith—Ruth 1

Because of a famine, an Israelite family moved to Moab for ten years. This move was apparently based on a lack of faith and because Israel's blessing was tied to the land it resulted in loss of blessing for the family. Yet God would eventually turn even this faithless move into a blessing which was received once they returned to the land.

The Moabites were infamous enemies of Israel. They were the descendants of an incestuous relationship between Lot and his daughter (Genesis 19).

Ruth was a Moabite. Even though Moab was thoroughly pagan, Ruth was a faithful, determined woman of God. She married a son of the Israelite family, who later died. Since her husband's mother, Naomi, was also a widow, Ruth stayed with her and traveled with her back to Israel.

The Provision of Faith—Ruth 2

Naomi had a relative back in Bethlehem named Boaz. He was a spiritual man blessed financially and of great standing within the community. The meeting of Ruth and Boaz was orchestrated by God. Boaz was also blessed with a good personality: He greets Ruth with these words: "The Lord be with you!"

The Intention of Faith—Ruth 3

Naomi, Ruth's mother-in-law, plays the matchmaker with Boaz and he is the perfect gentleman to Ruth. He compliments her and deals with her ethically; concerned with Ruth's reputation. But as a male relative of Naomi, Boaz can be a kinsman-redeemer and marry Ruth legally.

The Redemption Consummated

The Compensation of Faith–Ruth 4

The elders of the town gather at the town gate to discuss the potential marriage of Boaz and Ruth. Since there was one male relative in line ahead of Boaz with the legal option to buy the land that her now deceased husband had owned, Boaz approached him to redeem it. Boaz also declared his intention to marry Ruth. The man deferred to Boaz, and Boaz and Ruth were married. Ruth entered the Hebrew lineage that soon produced David, Israel's great king.

Some important lessons are learned in the book of Ruth. They are:

God always responds to faith.

God always blesses commitment.

God honors a proper view of love.

Character is easily seen.

A godly home is one of God's greatest gifts.

Eli, Samuel and the Ark—1 Samuel 1–3

In the time when everyone did what was right in their own eyes, Hannah stands out as a woman of God. Elkanah, her husband, was typical of his time. On one hand, he would worship God at the Tabernacle in Shiloh; yet, on the other hand he also had two wives. This was a clear violation of the sixth commandment, “Thou shalt not commit adultery.”

Hannah wanted a child and certainly a son. Her promise to God if He gave her a son was that he would be a Nazirite. The Nazirite vow, found in Numbers 6:1–8, was three-fold:

1. No hair cut.
2. No wine.
3. No defilement by going near a dead person.

Eli was the high priest at this time, and his two sons were also priests; yet both were ungodly. They were guilty of sexual sins while serving as priests and eating more than their share of the sacrifices (1 Sam 2:12–17). The author showed Eli’s complicit allowance of his son’s behavior by observing that at Eli’s death he was “heavy (1 Samuel 4:18).” Eli blessed Hannah and told her “may the God of Israel give you what you asked of Him.” Eli had no idea that Elkanah and Hannah’s son would be the next high priest replacing his own wicked sons. Hannah made good on her promise and gave her son Samuel to the Lord for life. God called Samuel as a prophet at a very young age, and he was recognized as a prophet by all of Israel.

The History of the Ark—1 Samuel 4–7:1

The judgment of God came to Israel next as the Philistines killed Eli’s sons and captured the Ark of the Covenant, the very centerpiece of the Tabernacle. Over 30,000 Israelites died in the battle. When Eli heard the news, he fell over and died. He had long ago given up on his sons, but hearing that the Ark of the Covenant was captured was more than Eli could handle.

Samuel, Saul and David—1 Samuel 7:2–15

Samuel and David

Samuel's sons became like Eli's—corrupt and ungodly. Israel asked for a king like the other nations (1 Samuel 8:5). Israel gave up their belief that God was their leader and wanted a human leader.

Saul was an impressive-looking man to the Israelites. God selected him to be king even though he would only serve Yahweh half-heartedly. God promised that Saul's kingdom would not endure. Israel demanded a king, and God answered their prayer with one. This proved to be a big mistake for the nation. They had selected *a man after their own heart*.

Saul and David—1 Samuel 16–31

The Spirit of God had been transferred to the youngest son of Jesse—David, the shepherd boy. David killed the Philistine giant, Goliath, and the whole nation celebrated. They even sang songs about their new hero. Saul, plagued by an evil spirit, was jealous of God's hand on David.

The rest of the book catalogs King Saul's murderous attempts on the life of David. Saul's son, Jonathan, made a pact with David to protect him from his own father.

What made David great was that he accepted the trial of Saul's attempts on his life as a tool to shape his character. He learned. He grew. And he became Israel's greatest king after Saul died.

The book ends with Saul and his sons dying at the hands of the Philistines, thus wiping out Saul's descendants and his kingdom as God foretold. Even though Israel made the mistake of wanting a king as the other nations of the world had, God would redeem this request in David, Israel's next king. *A man after God's own heart*.

David Reunites Israel—2 Samuel 1–7

King David's reign is proof that God can work through us even in the midst of our failings. David had many spiritual highs and many worldly lows. His colossal leap to the throne of Israel can only be explained by the almighty power of God. David had now gone from the number one fugitive in all of Israel to the ruler of the nation of God. To begin with, it is helpful to read Psalm 142 that David penned as he hid in a cave from King Saul who wanted to kill him. That was during I Samuel. In II Samuel, however, King Saul was now dead; and David had no reason to hide anymore.

Both David and Saul and all of Israel's kings were productive when they obeyed the Mosaic Covenant and lived humbly before God *understanding* that He is the true Sovereign of His people. When they did not, both they and their nation suffered.

As I Samuel ends, a wounded King Saul takes his own life by falling on his sword.

As II Samuel begins, a messenger brought the news to David that after Saul was wounded, he himself killed King Saul. This is clearly a lie as the messenger was trying to earn favor with the new King of Israel. Not knowing that the servant's story is fabricated, David takes the man's life for "*lifting his hand against the Lord's anointed.*" What made it worse for the messenger was that he was an Amalekite. The Amalekites were avowed enemies of Israel, and this act disrespected Israel's King.

David mourned Saul's death and that of his best friend, Jonathan, whom he lost in the same battle. David began his reign by defeating Saul's descendants and also the Philistines again. Two of the most significant events in all of Israel's history happened in David's first few years as king: David captured Jerusalem, and it became Israel's capital city. Also, he brought the Ark of the Covenant to reside there.

The Davidic Covenant is given in 2 Samuel 7 and it builds on the Abrahamic Covenant. The most significant, and an unconditional promise at the time it was given, is that God would establish a kingdom and one of David's seed would reign in it forever. This promise to David will be fulfilled when Jesus returns again to reign on earth.

David Defeats Israel's Enemies—2 Samuel 8–10

David next defeats several of Israel's enemies and secures the nation in the process. He finishes what Joshua left for the twelve tribes to do at the end of Joshua and going into Judges: he defeats Israel's enemies within the land and gives it rest. Along the way, David shows incredible kindness to King Saul's grandson, who is Jonathan's son. In memory of Jonathan, David gives Mephibosheth back his father's land and honors him as a son allowing him to eat at David's royal table.

David's Troubles

Personal Sin to Public Revolution—2 Samuel 11–20

David's downfall begins with his adulterous affair with Bathsheba. He has her husband, a military man, killed in an effort to cover his sin. This is the King at perhaps his lowest moment. David greatly displeased the Lord, and his sin led to a disintegration of his family life. David's own son, Absalom, revolts and tries to steal the kingdom from his own father. The holy nation of God is in absolute chaos at the time of Absalom's rebellion.

How could this man after God's own heart commit such grievous sins? Not to excuse them in any way, but when a king sins the sin is greater because he lives and moves in circumstances where the stakes are higher. His sins affect both his family and nation. What made his heart right, in contrast to Saul, was his willingness to admit his wrong and focus the consequences of his sin on himself instead of on the sheep he led, God's people (e. g. 2 Sam 24:11–25). Also important here was his acceptance of God's provision of a sacrifice on his behalf illustrating how the sacrifice substitutes for the sinner.

David's Legacy

Final Deeds—Final Reflections—2 Samuel 21–24

David was truly a man of contrast. He is called by God “a man after His own heart.”

He wrote numerous songs to God and is also referred to as “the singer of songs.” He wrote scripture. He was also, without a doubt, Israel’s greatest King. Yet, he fell apart morally. God continued to use him, though, as David had a soft heart and was always willing to repent. David’s penitent spirit is seen clearly in his response to the prophet Nathan’s rebuke of his sin with Bathsheba in II Samuel 12. David composes a song of repentance in Psalm 51 of the Psalter in review of his evil deed. David was far from perfect, but he experienced God’s forgiveness because of his willingness to repent. David was a mighty tool in God’s hand.

Solomon

Long Live the King—1 Kings 1–4

David on his deathbed gave a blessing to Solomon. Bathsheba, the woman that David unlawfully married had birthed Solomon who became Israel's third king. God can glorify Himself even in the midst of our own sin and failure (Solomon is also in the line of Christ). Solomon is often shown with "his seams falling apart," yet early on we see an eager, godly King with incredible gifts on the throne of Israel. He:

Authored 3000 proverbs

Composed 1005 songs

Administrated all of Israel

Built homes, reservoirs, gardens, orchards, and vineyards

Diplomatically built alliances with nations

Improved business and trade relations greatly

Solomon was, most importantly, a man of God. II Chronicles 1:1 says: "Solomon son of David solidified his royal authority, for the Lord his God was with him and magnified him greatly."

The Temple—1 Kings 5–8

The monumental task of building the Temple was given to King Solomon. His father, David, wanted to build it, but because he was a man of bloodshed, God gave the high honor to his son Solomon. The project took seven years and over 180,000 men to complete. That Solomon could direct and coordinate this entire workforce was a feat in itself!

The Temple that Solomon built lasted 400 years. The God-given dimensions were double that of the Tabernacle; Israel's portable meeting place with God. It was built on Mt. Moriah, the place where Abraham sacrificed a ram instead of Isaac and that King David later purchased from Araunah.

Solomon was the most respected King on earth. Kings sent representatives from all over the world to learn from Solomon. His many accomplishments pale in comparison with building the great Temple of God. I Kings 8:10–13 describes God—His *Shekinah* glory—descending from Heaven to reside in the Temple upon its completion.

The Covenant—1 Kings 9

The Covenant made to Solomon was conditional, meaning he had obligations to fulfill or the promises from God would be voided. Solomon and sons had to walk with God and reject idolatry. If they failed, God would cut Israel off from the land and reject the glorious Temple.

The Rise and Fall of Solomon—1 Kings 10–11

Solomon's wisdom was so vast that the Queen of Sheba came from Africa to ask him questions. 1 Kings 10 says that she was overwhelmed by Solomon. This visit showed Israel in their role as God intended as they witnessed God's greatness to the nations (Gentiles). Her reaction to her visit is the same reaction people had to Jesus' miracles — **amazement!** (Mark 1:27; Mark 2:12; Mark 5:20; et al). They were amazed at the supernatural aspect of both ministries.

King Solomon's downfall stemmed from his love of foreign women of pagan countries. Over 700 wives and 300 concubines led him away from God and caused him to fall in fulfilling his part of the Covenant laid out in 1 Kings 9.

The Divided Kingdom—1 Kings 12–22

The kingdom splits, and idolatry grows. God raises up Elijah as a prophet due to the ungodly leaders. Elijah faithfully stands for God and is used by God to do the miraculous: His showdown with the prophets of Baal proves conclusively that Yahweh, the God of Israel, is the true God. Elijah depended on God's promise to not bring rain on the land when Israel was disobedient (unfruitful) and to bring it when they were obedient (fruitfulness).

Elijah attacks Baal at what should be his strengths but really mockingly pointed out his weaknesses:

He is the god who is supposed to bring rain

Mount Carmel was supposed to be his home

He may need awakening

He may be away (limited in presence) –and–

He may be otherwise occupied

The Corruption of the Divided of the Divided Kingdom—2 Kings 1–16

The kingdom in disarray is known for two prophets God used to perform some spectacular miracles.

Elijah is now moving off the scene and the mantle of leadership passes to Elisha. Elijah's dramatic removal straight to Heaven in a chariot of fire opens 2 Kings 2. Elijah and Enoch are the only two Old Testament saints who did not die but transcended directly to Heaven (Genesis 5:24).

The Miracles of Elijah and Elisha

Baal, the false god worshiped by many Israelites, was the god of rain, fire, and farm crops. He also demanded child sacrifice. Elijah and Elisha's miracles repeatedly show the power of the true God over the purported realm of Baal, as well as the value God places on the life of a child.

Miracle	Reference	Factors
ELIJAH		
1. Food brought by ravens	I Kings 17: 5,6	Food
2. Widow's food multiplied	I Kings 17:12-16	Flour and oil
3. Widow's son raised to life	I Kings 17:17-24	Life of a child
4. Altar and sacrifice consumed	I Kings 18:16-46	Fire and water
5. Ahaziah's soldiers consumed	II Kings 1:9-14	Fire
6. Jordan River parted	II Kings 2:6-8	Water
7. Transported to Heaven	II Kings 2:11, 12	Fire and Wind
ELISHA		
1. Jordan River parted	II Kings 2:13,14	Water
2. Spring purified at Jericho	II Kings 2:19-22	Water
3. Widow's oil multiplied	II Kings 4:1-7	Oil
4. Dead boy raised to life	II Kings 4:18-37	Life of a child
5. Poison in stew purified	II Kings 4:38-41	Flour
6. Prophets' food multiplied	II Kings 4:42-44	Bread and grain
7. Naaman healed of leprosy	II Kings 5:1-14	Water
8. Gehazi became leprous	II Kings 5:15-27	Words alone
9. Axhead floated	II Kings 6:1-7	Water
10. Aramean army blinded	II Kings 6:8-23	Elisha's prayer

In 2 Kings 9 and 2 Kings 10, King Ahab's family was killed, including his evil wife Jezebel. Ahab was a Baal worshipper and like all the kings of Israel, his follower Jehu also allowed idolatry in the land.

The Results of The Divided Kingdom Kings 17–25

The Northern Kingdom of Israel fell to the wicked Kingdom of Assyria in 2 Kings 17. The last kings feverishly attempted to block this but to no avail. The Assyrians policy with conquered people was to deport most of them to a new land and bring foreigners to the newly conquered land. So Jews married pagan Assyrians and other people groups. This began the half-breed Samaritan race that the Jews detested as second-class Israelites.

King Hezekiah was a bright spot in this otherwise dark history. His prayer to have his life spared was answered by God as an illustration of His promise to prolong life in the land for those obedient to His Covenant. During the extra 14 years God added to his life, however, King Hezekiah fathered Manasseh, who in turn became Judah's worst king. The Babylonian captivity was launched in three waves, as described in 2 Kings 24. The dream was over—Israel's kingdom was destroyed.

1 Chronicles

The Genealogies—1 Chronicles 1–9

The seemingly endless genealogies of I Chronicles trace three lines of people. They are:

The royal line of David—I Chronicles 1–3

The line of the 12 tribes—I Chronicles 4–8

The inhabitants of Jerusalem—I Chronicles 9

The Reign of David—1 Chronicles 10–29

The high points of King David's rule are covered in detail. David proves to be Israel's greatest king with 50 chapters written about him in the Old Testament. The book views David through the glorious event of the Temple. Although David was strictly forbidden from building the Temple, God used him to prepare the entire priestly leadership for it.

2 Chronicles

The Reign of Solomon—2 Chronicles 1–9

Solomon, David's son and successor to the throne, is seen in II Chronicles as he relates to the Temple. Given the high privilege of building the House of God, Solomon is seen in light of this great event in the life and history of Israel. The high point of the nation is recorded in II Chronicles 5 as Solomon dedicates the Temple. The Ark of the Covenant is placed within it as the Feast of Tabernacles is celebrated. The most significant event of the kingdom occurs when the glory of the Lord descends in a cloud to fill the Temple.

I Kings 11 tells us that Solomon married many foreign women. Amazingly he married 100 women, which was strictly prohibited in Scripture, and these women turned Solomon's heart from following Yahweh to following the idols of his wives.

The Reigns of the Kings of Judah—2 Chronicles 10–36

This section alternates between times of reform under good kings like Asa and Jehoshaphat and times of degeneration under evil kings like Joash. Solomon, the great builder of the Temple of the Lord, has now died. God had promised Solomon that He would bless him for obedience, but for disobedience God would judge him and the nation of Israel would suffer the consequences.

This section describes the fall-out from Solomon's sins: The Kingdom is divided and now there is Judah and Israel. Judah included 2 tribes and Israel governed the other 10. The 2 Kingdoms often lived in hostility toward each other and the country had now fallen into chaos. But in the midst of the evil rulers that follow Solomon, there were some Godly leaders too:

Jehoshaphat helped rebuild Israel and fortify it against enemy attack in 2 Chronicles 17–20.

Hezekiah also sought the Lord: when surrounded by the Assyrians in Jerusalem God answered his prayer and killed the 185,000 soldiers that were just outside the city gates of Jerusalem.

Josiah also was a good King: he found the Book of the Law in the Temple that had been ignored by the evil King Manasseh during his reign 1 Chronicles 34 and 1 Chronicles 35. Josiah read the book of the law, which was probably the book of Deuteronomy, to the people at the Temple and they recommitted themselves to God. He also removed the idols and reinstituted the Passover in Jerusalem

Sadly, the book ends with the "Fall of Jerusalem" and the Israelites are carried off to captivity in Babylon as the glorious Temple of the Lord burns to the ground.

The First Return Under Zerubbabel— Ezra 1–6

In Ezra 1, God used a pagan king named Cyrus to allow his nation to return home (Isa 44:28; Isa 45:1). Romans 13:1 states that “all authorities” are established by God, and this is evidenced as Cyrus’ “heart is stirred.” The list of returnees adds up to about 30,000. Later on, a figure of around 50,000 is given due to the fact that women, children, and others, possibly from the northern captivity, accompanied them.

After the 1,000-mile trip to the land the people reinstated the sacrificial system. They had not worshiped Yahweh for 70 years! The younger people who had never worshiped shouted for joy. The older people who remembered the glory days of Israel wept with joy. Of course, Satan attacked the work with division among the people yet the work was resumed in Ezra 5. In Ezra 6, the work was completed and dedicated.

The Second Return Under Ezra—Ezra 7–10

Central to the return was a firm holding to the Word of God. Ezra, the priest, leads the way as a model example for any leader or teacher: “Now Ezra had dedicated himself to the study of the law of the Lord, to its observance, and to teaching its statutes and judgments in Israel” (Ezra 7:10).

The personnel was selected and presented to the people. In Ezra 8, the people lapse into sinful ways again, and Ezra calls them back with a time of confession: The kingdom was restored. The Temple was rebuilt; Israel was home; and Yahweh alone was their King once more.

Rebuilding the Wall—Nehemiah 1–7

Nehemiah is an Old Testament leader of leaders. He answers two fundamental questions for us from his life concerning leadership:

Question: What is Biblical leadership?

Answer: The ability to move people in God’s direction.

Question: What is essential in leading?

Answer: Solving problems God’s way. This demands a holy life to lead by example

Nehemiah began as a cupbearer to the king and ended up leading Israel as the governor of its capital city, Jerusalem, from November 15–December 15, 446 B.C. Nehemiah was in Susa, a major city of Assyria, which is in present-day Iran. The book begins with Nehemiah’s two questions to a returnee from Jerusalem: “How is the remnant of people?” and “How is Jerusalem?” and the answer was in great trouble and distress; defenseless and without a city wall.

Nehemiah’s response to the devastating news is a model for all of us to follow:

He “**wept**”—not hiding his sadness;

He “**mourned**”—for days he experienced his sadness;

He “**fasted**”—for several days he took no food; –and–

He “**prayed**”—as recorded in verses Nehemiah 1:5–10.

God answered his prayer in King Artaxerxes: Nehemiah displayed sadness in the presence of the king—which was forbidden (see also Esther 4:1–5:8)—yet he could not conceal it. Remarkably the king allowed Nehemiah to go to Jerusalem with letters marked with his personal seal to ensure safe passage also.

Nehemiah’s life is a textbook of godly leadership. Here are more key points from Nehemiah’s life:

The Lord selects His own leadership.

Holy people respect the holiness of God.

God responds to a broken, repentant heart.

A Godly man goes to God before he forms his plans.

Nehemiah begins with the weakest point in the city wall—the gates—the place of attack. To possess the gates meant to possess the city.

City Gates in the Bible:

Shut at nighttime to keep enemies out. They were opened in the morning.

The elders of the city conducted business there.

Markets were held there.

Important announcements were given at the gate.

The gates refer to the power of the city. Jesus said the “gates of hell would not prevail against the gospel” in Matthew 16:18.

The Law was read to the people there.

Revival and Repair

Revival—Nehemiah 8–13:3

In the rebuilding of the city walls, Nehemiah organized well and fought off satanic opposition. The Word of God was central to the project and read to the people for six straight hours. When the reading was finished the people committed to obey God. The project was completed in an astonishing 52 days! The people confessed their sins and covenanted with God once again and Ezra and Nehemiah dedicate the walls after a great procession.

Repairing Spiritual Leaks—Nehemiah 13:4–31

The last chapter brought the people back to their spiritual roots as Nehemiah used some harsh tactics to reinforce his message.

Danger—Esther 1–4

Xerxes was an interesting Persian King: He was a neurotic ruler that was king during Esther's time. Like many other human rulers, he thought of himself as a god. Esther 1 describes how he threw a party for seven days and an open house for 180. The end result was that Queen Vashti of Persia was ousted and Esther took her place.

Xerxes was a king about to lose his dominating empire. Daniel the prophet had predicted that the Medo–Persian Empire would fall and that the Greeks would succeed them (Daniel 2). This was beginning to happen in Xerxes' day, so he turned to pleasure.

Haman, a trusted official in the king's court, plotted to destroy all Jews in the empire. Mordecai, who had raised Esther, conflicted with Haman and angered him into this edict against the Jews. Esther however was sovereignly placed into her position of power “for such a time as this,” yet she feared for her life for she must be approved to appear before him (when she appeared he must extend his scepter to her otherwise she would die) (Esther 4:14). Mordecai convinced her of her sovereign appointment and role.

Deliverance—Esther 5–10

Haman's plan backfired, and the gallows he had prepared for Mordecai were now used to hang him (hence the saying "Haman's gallows" whenever anyone falls victim to his own plotting). Ironically, the king elevated Mordecai to a high-level government position as a result of his actions and anti-Semitism was wiped out in Persia for a time.

The book is a picture of the sovereignty of God: God controls all things even if from behind the scenes. Nowhere can this be seen any better than in the book of Esther where God's name is not mentioned, yet He is in reality the central character of the book. The Feast of Purim is still celebrated today by Jews as a remembrance of God's delivery during Esther's days.

Distress—Job 1:1–2:10

Job is described as being “blameless” in the first chapter of the book. He was not perfect, but he could not be accused of any “overt” sins. He sacrificed burnt offerings for himself and his family for any sins they may have committed. Satan approached God and accused Job of merely serving God because of all the good in his life. God gave Satan permission to test his hypothesis.

Satan in the presence of God proves:

He is accountable to God.

He is allowed to roam by God.

He is behind evil.

He is limited in wisdom and locale. He is not omniscient (does not know all things) or omnipresent (cannot be in all places at once) like God is.

During his test, Job lost everything except his life. His suffering was intense. He lost ten children and all of his livestock and workers. He even lost his health. Job’s wife assumed God was judging Job but He rejected her suggestion.

Discussion—Job: 2:11–37

Job was silent for seven days and so were his friends. His three friends, Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar all tried to counsel Job; however they were failures at comforting him. Job, in chapter 3, wants to give up and die and at that point it is hard to blame him. Instead of bringing Job encouragement, his friends debated with him. In the end, Job's friends heaped guilt on him because of what they perceived as a hidden sin in his life.

Deliverance—Job 38–42

God came to Job's rescue. He begins His oratory with dozens of questions for Job. Job was unable to answer even one of them since they have to do with the wisdom of God. They also had to do with how God created the earth. Job finally answered God in Job 40:4–5: "Indeed, I am completely unworthy—how could I reply to you? I put my hand over my mouth to silence myself."

This was the point that God wanted Job to arrive at—broken and without answers. God stepped in and prospered Job again. He gave him twice as much as he ever had before. The Lord even blessed his later life more than he had his earlier life! Job is the portrait of trials in the Bible.

Psalms

Section 1—Psalms 1–41

The book of Psalms gives us the thoughts and feelings of Israelites living out their faith. It is an invaluable source of devotional material that appeals to the heart. It is like medicine for the soul. It is the sourcebook for thousands of hymns and praise songs.

No other book of the Bible has such a strong connection to music. Psalm 1 opens aptly with a contrast of the righteous man and the wicked man. Psalm 23 has brought more comfort to the hurting than perhaps any other chapter of the entire Bible.

Section 2—Psalms 42–72

King David's famous confession of his sin with Bathsheba is detailed in Psalm 51. This is a textbook on asking the Lord for forgiveness. Psalm 63 answers the question "How can I have peace in my life?" The answer is found in seeking God with our whole heart.

Section 3—Psalms 73–89

Psalm 77 provides God's remedy for a big problem: Asaph was overwhelmed by his problems and yet by remembering God's power and miracles he is victorious over it all!

Section 4—Psalms 90–106

Psalm 93 inspires us as the writer lifts us to the throne of God in all of its majesty. Psalm 98 is Messianic in nature as it prophesies the "Anointed One's" ministry. Jesus fulfilled these verses as He came to save all people from their sins.

Section 5—Psalms 107–150

Psalm 119 describes the Word of God in all its glory. It is written as an acrostic: there are 22 sections—one for each letter of the Hebrew alphabet. Each section contains eight verses. The Word of God contains ten synonyms used numerous times in Psalm 119. They are:

Law—25 times

Word—20 times

Saying—19 times

Commandment—21 times

Statutes—21 times

Judgment—19 times

Precept—21 times

Testimony—22 times

Way—5 times

Path—5 times

Above all, this tells us how to live a pure and pleasing life before God. Psalms 140–150 joyously praise our wonderful God.

Sermons for Sons—Proverbs 1–10

Wisdom is acquired, and it comes from years of discipline. It begins with the Lord. “Fearing the Lord is the beginning of moral knowledge, but fools despise wisdom and instruction (Proverbs 1:7).”

Discipline and wisdom go hand in hand. Proverbs 5 details how people fall into immorality.

Messages for Mankind—Proverbs 11–20

The key word in this section is righteousness or right living. Proverbs 14:34 is God's view of the world. It simply states: "Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a disgrace to any people."

Lessons for Leaders—Proverbs 21–31

Proverbs 21:1 states that the king's heart is in the hand of God. Despite free will, God uses all world rulers however he wishes (e. g. Ezra 1:1–4).

Proverbs 31 is an acrostic (each verse begins with a different letter of the Hebrew alphabet in ascending order) about a woman (a personification of wisdom's lessons in Proverbs) who over the scope of her life accomplished much to the Glory of God. The principles for her are meant to apply every godly leader. If we have learned wisdom's lessons throughout Proverbs we will act as prudently as this "woman."

Ecclesiastes

“Does Life Have Meaning?”—Ecclesiastes 1:1–11

Solomon wrote Ecclesiastes as if he is speaking to a group of people. His conclusions as a man “under the sun” are that life is meaningless and monotonous. He is looking at life as a natural man would apart from God.

“Life Is Confusing”—Ecclesiastes 1:12–11:6

Solomon looked at life through human achievement. He was the smartest man of his day and accomplished much for God, yet it left him unfulfilled. He next turned to pleasure, wealth, and materialism; and they too left him feeling empty. And apart from God, life cannot be enjoyed (Ecclesiastes 2:24–25).

Conclusions—Ecclesiastes 11:7–12:14

Solomon concludes that life without God is not worth living. He calls his audience to “Fear God and keep His commandments.” This is what’s most important in life.

Song of Solomon

Courting—Song of Solomon 1–3:5

The author depicted the love attraction that the bride has for Solomon and him for her. Observing were the daughters of Jerusalem as the lovers verbalized their hopes and dreams. He uses this section to portray their deep affection and desire for each other. Obviously, there is no question that they were seriously in love and wanting to marry.

The Wedding—Song of Solomon 3:6–11

Solomon's desire to protect and provide for his wife is seen in these verses.

The Marriage—Song of Solomon 4–5:1

The honeymoon is described in detail as the two lovers drink of the wine of love. The verbal exchange is seen as they told of their love and commitment to one another. Picturesque language was the vehicle used to dramatize the scene—the glorious celebration of their consummation.

The Conflict—Song of Solomon 5:2–6:13

The first marital fight is not what was stressed in this section. But what the author intended here is to show the readers and the daughters of Jerusalem how the lovers handle their quarrel with maturity. Their confidence was shown; as she knows he will be off at his favorite garden. One fight could not undo their love.

The Commitment—Song of Solomon 7–8:4

In this reunion section, the two relived their honeymoon with love poems again to each other. Solomon looked upon this maturity that they had developed and admonished the daughters of Jerusalem to “wait for love (Song of Solomon 8:4).”. This type of love commitment would be found if they didn't hurry their love!

The Conclusion—Song of Solomon 8:5–14

Solomon and his wife's reminiscing provided a closing glimpse at their journey of romance. With final encouragement to the people in the art of marriage, the author closed the curtain. As the book ends, the continual love relationship was seen one more time as the two again exchanged love back and forth verbally. The daughters of Jerusalem and readers alike today are provided with a Biblical painting of true love, which has all the God-ordained ingredients:

Desire for each other

Maturity

Contentment

Happiness

Prophecies of Condemnation—Isaiah

1–35

The first chapter lays before the people the case against Israel. Isaiah gets straight to the point: even “dumb animals” know their master, but the Jews do not know theirs. Their worship was unacceptable as God says they spread their hands out in prayer, and He hides His eyes from them. For Israel, ritualism had replaced passion for God. The feast, ceremonies, and laws were duties to them—not heartfelt. God said Jerusalem had become a harlot.

God offered repentance as an option for the people. It was still not too late! “Come, let’s consider your options,” says the Lord. “Though your sins have stained you like the color red, you can become white like snow (Isaiah 1:18).”

In the midst of God’s indictment of the people, Isaiah 6 is a beacon of light in the midst of the spiritual darkness. Isaiah sees a picture of God’s holiness and is struck hard by his own sinfulness:

“In the year of King Uzziah’s death, I saw the sovereign master seated on a high, elevated throne. The hem of his robe filled the temple. Seraphs stood over him; each one had six wings. With two wings they covered their faces, with two they covered their feet, and they used the remaining two to fly. They called out to one another, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord who commands armies! His majestic splendor fills the entire earth!” The sound of their voices shook the door frames, and the temple was filled with smoke. I said, “Too bad for me! I am destroyed, for my lips are contaminated by sin, and I live among people whose lips are contaminated by sin. My eyes have seen the king, the Lord who commands armies.” But then one of the seraphs flew toward me. In his hand was a hot coal he had taken from the altar with tongs. He touched my mouth with it and said, “Look, this coal has touched your lips. Your evil is removed; your sin is forgiven.” I heard the voice of the sovereign master say, “Whom will I send? Who will go on our behalf?” I answered, “Here I am, send me!” He said, “Go and tell these people: ‘Listen continually, but don’t understand! Look continually, but don’t perceive! Make the hearts of these people calloused; make their ears deaf and their eyes blind! Otherwise they might see with their eyes and hear with their ears, their hearts might understand and they might repent and be healed.’” I replied, “How long, sovereign master?” He said, “Until cities are in ruins and unpopulated, and houses are uninhabited, and the land is ruined and devastated, and the Lord has sent the people off to a distant place, and the very heart of the land is completely abandoned. Even if only a tenth of the people remain in the land, it will again be destroyed, like one of the large sacred trees or an Asherah pole, when a sacred pillar on a high place is thrown down. That sacred pillar symbolizes the special chosen family (Isaiah 6).”

The Glory of the Lord overwhelmed Isaiah and he was willing to go to the obstinate people as God’s spokesman. God tells him that his ministry would be until the cities were

leveled and the people were captured. God's holiness demanded a harsh message to the sinful people.

Isaiah 9 predicted the coming of the Messiah from the line of David. "The Way of the Sea" is the road that the Romans would build 500 years after Isaiah was written. Their highway that went along the northern part of the Sea of Galilee was called the "Via Maris" which means "the way of the sea." The Messiah's reign would be a wonderful one of righteousness and justice as He is the Prince of Peace.

Contemporary Prophecies

The History of the Times—Isaiah 36–39

The events of these chapters are from Hezekiah's reign. Two great miracles occurred here:

The Angel of the Lord destroyed the Assyrian army that was ready to invade Jerusalem. There were 185,000 soldiers killed.

Hezekiah was dying, and God answers the King's prayer and gave him 14 more years of life.

Prophecies of Consultation of Consolation—Isaiah 40–66

Chapters 1–39 are the “Old Testament” of Isaiah. Chapters 40–66 are the “New Testament” of Isaiah. Interestingly, the Old Testament does in fact have 39 books and the New Testament 27!

Isaiah 40 begins by unrolling the plan of the ages as John the Baptist heralds the arrival of the Messiah. God’s Kingdom authority arrives via the Holy One of Israel who restores all things to God.

Isaiah 53 is perhaps the premier passage of Jesus Christ as the Messiah in the Old Testament. The prophetic details are all fulfilled in Jesus of Nazareth. Isaiah 53:10–11 gives us the heart of the gospel message for us today: ***“My servant will acquit many, for he carried their sins....Once restitution is made, he will see descendants and enjoy long life, and the Lord’s purpose will be accomplished through him.”***

Isaiah 66 talks about the re-gathering of the Nation of Israel. Isaiah 66:7–8 talks about how God will bring about the (spiritual) rebirth of Israel in one moment (day) at the time of Christ’s Second Advent: ***“Before she goes into labor, she gives birth! Before her contractions begin, she delivers a boy! Who has ever heard of such a thing? Who has ever seen this? Can a country be brought forth in one day? Can a nation be born in a single moment? Yet as soon as Zion goes into labor she gives birth to sons!”***

Jeremiah's Call—Jeremiah 1

The call of Jeremiah before his birth set the stage for his life of ministry ahead. In Jeremiah 1:5, God says that He “knew” Jeremiah before his birth. The Hebrew word “yada” is used here, and it means far more than intellectual knowledge. It is used of an intimate personal relationship. There were no options for Jeremiah and he makes no excuses—unlike Moses and Jonah at their commissioning. In fact, God warned Jeremiah about the possible excuse of his age in Jeremiah 1:7.

God begins with two visions:

The almond branch

The boiling pot

The almond branch signified that God watched them as the almond tree hovers over them and gives shade. The almond tree blooms first of all the trees in Israel, and this referred to God's swift judgment.

The boiling pot pouring from north to south signifies that judgment would come from the north (Babylon).

Before the Fall—Jeremiah 2–39

Judah's Fate

This section enumerates ten messages that concern Judah and its inhabitants. In one of the messages Jeremiah breaks a clay pot that cannot be put back together signifying the fate of Israel if they did not repent.

In Jeremiah 7 the Jews are chastised by Jeremiah for thinking they are safe because the temple of the Lord is in the land. Instead, God wanted purification from their unrighteous behavior. They were to do what's right and obey His (Mosaic) Covenant so they could remain in the land. Doing what's right, being fruitful, involved not feeling safe just because the temple was there. They were treating the temple "like a den for robbers" by doing evil then running to its protective cover and pretending it pardoned their sin.

According to Jeremiah 7:1–11 some of their sins were:

Not treating one another fairly;

Oppressing foreigners, orphans and widows;

Killing innocent people;

Paying allegiance to other gods (even baking cakes to the "queen of heaven");

Stealing;

Committing adultery; –and–

Lying about oaths.

A special section was written to address the problem of false prophets. In Jeremiah 26, Jeremiah was put on trial and threatened with death.

In Jeremiah 31:31ff, the glorious words of the New Covenant are laid out. God would make a new covenant with the house of Israel. This covenant would put the law of God on their hearts and forgive their sins.

Jeremiah 39 records the fall of Jerusalem.

After the Fall—Jeremiah 40–45

Chaos reigns after the Babylonian invasion. Jeremiah was captured and taken to Egypt against his will. He joined the other Jews in Egypt.

Even after the destruction of their land, in Jeremiah 44 the Jews continued seeking false gods to their own harm. Jeremiah again rebuked them for baking cakes to the queen of heaven! In an unusual move, to show the depth of Israel's sin, the prophet singled out the wives for special guilt here, and even though they deserved special attention for taking the lead on this sin, every family member was guilty in this false service (Jeremiah 44:24): the wives did not do this without their husbands knowledge, who should have led the family away from this sin, and the children helped gather the sticks to bake the cakes (Jeremiah 7:18; Jeremiah 44:15). There was no hope for repentance so even more judgment must come upon these Jewish exiles in Egypt who had already lost their Promised Land!

Prophecies—Jeremiah 46–52

Jeremiah 46–51 lists the coming fury of God to no less than 10 Gentile nations. In detail, the fall of Jerusalem concludes the book as Jeremiah is taken off with the captives to Babylon.

Jeremiah has been called the weeping prophet. He had a sad, lonely life and was forbidden from marrying. He had no converts or followers as no one listened to him. He also watched in horror as the Temple of the Lord was destroyed systematically by Nebuchadnezzar's army. Yet in all of his sadness, he remained faithful to God

Lamentations

The Results of Israel's Sins—Lamentations 1

Jeremiah described the devastation of the city of Jerusalem. Jerusalem is represented here as a woman speaking for herself. She confessed her sin and repents. It is the fulfillment of God's Covenant warning to His nation for disobedience to the Mosaic Covenant (Deuteronomy 28–30).

God's Judgment—Lamentations 2

Zion is a synonym for Jerusalem and God called the daughters of Zion the recipients of His wrath. He eventually ruined Zion, and the devastation was merely a fulfillment of His repeated warnings as stated in Lamentations 2:17.

Hope—Lamentations 3–4

This is a beautiful portion of scripture highlighted by the verse that says:

“The Lord's loyal kindness never ceases; his compassions never end. They are fresh every morning; your faithfulness is abundant (Lamentations 3:22–23)!” This verse stands out—if possible—as even more beautiful because it is framed by such devastation and hopelessness. Through all the devastation, the prophet still sees the kindness and faithfulness of the Lord!

Jeremiah Pleads for Jerusalem Pleads for Jerusalem—Lamentations 5

Jeremiah cried out in anguish for his beloved Jerusalem. Exodus 3:7 tells us the Lord is concerned when His people suffer. The fall of Jerusalem is the saddest of moments for our living God: the Temple was gone and the people were in bondage and removed from the land. It is much like the time when Israel was bound in slavery in Egypt.

Condemnation of Judah

The angels in Ezekiel are given names and a classification in scripture.

NAMES:

Angels—Messengers

Chariots—Army of God

Ministers—Servants

Watchers—Supervisors

Host—Army of God

CLASSIFICATION:

Cherubim—the highest order of angels—Indescribable powers and beauty—Character and appearance far beyond human imagination—“Proclaimers” and “protectors” of God’s glorious presence—They are always in God’s presence. They are seen also in Genesis in the Garden of Eden.

Seraphim—“The burning ones”—They are consumed with devotion to God. They performed a priest’s duty to God, specifically adoration and praise of Holy God.

- Living Creatures—They are the worshippers of God. Also they are seen in scripture as directing His judgments.

NAMED ANGELS:

“Michael”

Is God’s military leader

Is of the created class of Cherubim

Holds a high rank

As in Daniel’s day, he wars with Satan

Also, he is especially the defender of Israel

“Gabriel”

Means “Mighty One of God”

He possesses unusual speed and great power as God’s Messenger

He announces John the Baptist’s birth

He announces Jesus’ birth

He announces 70 weeks (Daniel 9)

He announces Antichrist (Daniel 8)

The sadness of this section is seen, as the Glory of the Lord leaves the Temple. Ezekiel used dramatic signs to get the people’s attention to underscore this awful time in their history. In an earlier lesson we learned the zenith of the kingdom was God’s glory dwelling in Solomon’s temple (2 Chronicles 5), but in Ezekiel 8 through Ezekiel 10, the Glory of the Lord reluctantly leaves the Temple through the Eastern Gate after finding sin among the

nation's leaders. There was too much sin even within the temple for God to remain. God found His temple wanting.

In the New Testament parallel to this disaster, Jesus comes to Herod's temple, which was filled with the glory of man, and also finds it wanting (Mark 11:11–18; Mark 13: 1–2). Jesus inspected His temple and found sin even among the nation's leaders. Jesus, God's glory in the flesh, also left the temple to the east and went to the Mount of Olives; leaving the temple to its destruction. Later in Ezekiel he shows us the return of God's glory to the Millennial temple (Ezekiel 43).

The Condemnation of Gentiles— Ezekiel 25–32

Ezekiel predicted the judgments on the Gentiles during the siege on Jerusalem. God lists seven of Israel's worst enemies of all time:

Ammon

Moab

Edom

Philistia

Tyre

Sidon

Egypt

Seven is the number for God in the Bible, and God would judge Israel's seven worst enemies in the midst of their coming captivity. He would not allow their enemies to gloat over the destruction of His people. God's glory is tied up in Israel's fate.

The Restoration—Ezekiel 33–48

The predictions in this section are made after the siege of Jerusalem. This section contains two extremely important promises:

In Ezekiel 34, the Messiah as the True Shepherd of Israel is prophesied. He would be a prince among His people.

In Ezekiel 36 and Ezekiel 37, the spectacular restoration of the Nation of Israel is laid out. God said in Ezekiel 36:24 that He would take Israel out of the nations and bring them back to their land. This miracle happened May 14, 1948, as Israel became a nation again after 1,882 years of displacement from their land (this assumes this physical restoration is the final one before God's spiritual restoration after the tribulation).

Ezekiel 38 and Ezekiel 39 record God's defeat of Israel's enemies, Gog and Magog, when they rise up against her after her restoration to the land.

Ezekiel 43 records the return of God's glory—returning from the east—to the new millennial temple (Ezekiel 43:1–5).

The Historical Section—Daniel 1–6

King Nebuchadnezzar deported a group of Israelites in about 605 B.C. This was about 20 years before Jerusalem's destruction in 586 B.C. Daniel was part of this deportation. The qualifications for the deportees were:

Part of the royal family

Smart

Handsome

Good health –and–

Young

The king wanted to prove that the Babylonian way of life was the best. A great way to do this was to take some of Israel's elite young men and raise them as Babylonians. Isaiah had predicted this 100 years earlier in Isaiah 39:5–7. Daniel objected to becoming Babylonian because of their overt pagan ways. His name was changed, but his godly character grew deeper over time. In Hebrew, Daniel's name means, "God is judge" but in Aramaic, Daniel's new name meant, "may Bel (a Babylonian god) protect his life."

Daniel was committed to an undefiled life and God honored his passion to serve Him in this pagan land. God gave Daniel, and his three companions, knowledge and the ability to interpret dreams and visions. These abilities were prevalent in his days among the "magicians and astrologers" in Babylon. Daniel was given wisdom in every matter. Amazingly, he studied in Babylonian schools, dressed like a Babylonian, and had a Babylonian name yet he never compromised.

In one widely known story God saved him from the lions' den, which is one of the most memorable miracles of the Old Testament (Daniel 6; 2 Timothy 4:17). Daniel continued his prayer life with God even knowing that he jeopardized his very life!

In Daniel 2 he sees four kingdoms in the form of a statue:

Babylon is the head of gold

Medo–Persia is the chest and arms of silver

Greece is the belly and thighs of bronze

Rome is the legs of iron and feet of iron and clay

Messiah is the stone cut out without hands —the kingdom that will stand forever!

The Prophetical Section—Daniel 7–12

In Daniel 7 he sees the four great empires present and coming upon the world scene as a vision of four beasts:

The Lion is Babylon

The Bear is Medo–Persia

The Leopard is Greece –and–

The fourth, Rome, was a Beast.

In Daniel 8 he sees a vision of a goat with a horn and a ram:

The Goat is Greece

The Ram is Medo–Persia –and–

The conspicuous horn is Alexander the Great

Daniel 9:1–23 and Daniel 10 gives us a great picture of angelic warfare and one reason our prayers may not receive immediate answers. Then Daniel 9:24ff gives the prophecy of Daniel's seventy weeks.

Daniel 11 gives detailed prophecy of the intrigues of future kings during the seventy weeks. This prophecy includes detailed prophecy on the 70th week, also known as the tribulation time, the time of Jacob's trouble (Daniel 11:36–Daniel 12:12).

The book ends with the clearest prediction of the resurrection and reward of the righteous in the Old Testament (Daniel 12:13).

Hosea's Experience—Hosea 1–3

God gave a very strange command to the prophet Hosea—to marry a prostitute. This, of course, was forbidden in Israel because of the Law of Moses' strict standards against immoral behavior. Yet God, who created the law, gave the command to Hosea. He obeyed, and he and Gomer had children that were named according to the coming judgment:

Jerzeel—(sounds like Israel) because God would soon punish Jehu's dynasty for its bloodshed;

Lo-Ruhamah—(means no pity) because God would no longer pity the nation and certainly not forgive its guilt; –and–

Lo-Ammi—(means not my people) because Israel is not God's people and He is not their god.

Hosea's wife Gomer did not repent yet rather remained a harlot, which vividly pictures Israel's unfaithfulness and spiritual adultery.

Hosea's Message—Hosea 4–14

The message to the people is clear. There are four points to it. They are:

The foolishness of the people Hosea 4

The failure of the priests Hosea 5

The futility of their shallow repentance Hosea 6

The failure of the leaders Hosea 7

God would judge them, yet God would in the future restore them because of His great love. God loves Israel even in the midst of their moral mess. Hosea used the Hebrew term “hesed” for love. It is a term that means “loyal love” and/or covenant love and faithfulness. Just as Hosea truly loved his wayward wife, Yahweh faithfully loves His people despite their gross sin of idolatry.

Tragedy, Repentance, and Restoration—Joel

The Coming Tragedy—Joel 1–2:11

The locust invasion is seen in four stages. Perhaps there were four different locusts that ate their way through Judah or they went through in four waves picturing their complete devastation. Joel gave the people several things that they should do beginning in verse 13:

Get dressed and lament;

Wail;

Spend the night in sackcloth;

Announce a holy fast;

Proclaim a sacred assembly;

Gather to the temple and cry out to him;

Blow the trumpet in Zion;

Sound the alarm on God's holy mountain; –and–

Shake with fear.

The Plea for Repentance—Joel 2:12–17

God's people had neglected Him and their spiritual duties and the fruitfulness of the land suffered for it. God passionately called His covenant people back to Him. Their return could only be done God's way: "With all your heart." If the people would rally together under the banner of repentance, God would take pity on His land. But it could not be just an outer rending of garments with no inner change.

The Promise of Restoration—Joel 2:18–3

The people would one day be restored and the land revived. They would prosper again. The Spirit's outpouring would come as Peter spoke about in Acts 2:16. This prediction has partially been fulfilled, on the day of Pentecost. When the Holy Spirit was poured out, with His accompanying manifestations of that outpouring, Peter explained that the believers were not drunk but that this was the same Spirit promised by the prophet Joel. God will judge the nations for scattering Israel and removing them from their land (Joel 3:2–6). Joel looks forward to a time when the nations are judged and then after that will come idyllic conditions for Israel; then they will not longer be removed from their land (Joel 3:9–12).

His Prophecies

Prophecies Concerning the Nations—Amos 1–2

Amos reveals that the wrath of the Lord “roars from Zion!” He would repay Israel’s neighbors and “send fire” to each of them:

Syria for cruelty Amos 1:3–5

Philistia for slavery Amos 1:6–8

Phoenecia for treaty breaking Amos 1:9–10

Edom for revenge Amos 1:11–12

Ammon for violence Amos 1:13–15

Moab for evil Amos 2:1–3

God would not turn away or cancel the punishment. It was too late. His people would be also be judged:

Judah for despising the law Amos 2:4–5

Israel for immorality and blasphemy Amos 2:6–16

Sermons Denouncing Israel—Amos 3–6

Amos next delivered three sermons for Israel that uncovered their sinful lifestyle. In Amos 3 there are seven illustrations, growing more ominous as they go (Amos 3:3–6):

Two men travel together —only after they have met, and this is true for Israel and God;

Lions roar only when they find prey

young lions only bellow in their dens while protecting their capture;

Birds only get caught in traps when the bait attracts them;

Traps only spring shut when something triggers them;

People only fear alarms when they sound; –and–

Disasters only happen in cities under God’s sovereignty.

Samaria will fall because of their covenant unfaithfulness (Amos 3). Because they paid no attention to His discipline God says, “prepare to meet your God, Israel (Amos 4:12)!” Their death is imminent and the party is over for the rich (Amos 5; Amos 6).

Visions of Restoration—Amos 7–9

Amos then was given five visions that pictured the judgment. They are:

Vision of grasshoppers Amos 7:1–3

Vision of fire Amos 7:4–6

Vision of the plumb line Amos 7:7–9

Vision of the summer fruit Amos 8

Vision of the Lord and the Altar Amos 9:1–10

The book concludes with God’s marvelous promise of restoration (Amos 9:11–15). God uses “I wills” to underscore the security of His promises. The Sovereign God will bring Israel back to the land in idyllic conditions.

Edom and Israel

Edom's Doom—Obadiah 1–1:16

Despite their hidden location God would judge Edom and they would not escape.

In Obadiah 3, Obadiah talks of the Edomites hiding in the “clefts of the roads.” The area of Edom is southern Jordan of today. Even though Petra is one of the best places to hide in the Middle East, they would be found and dealt with.

Israel's Deliverance—Obadiah 1:17–21

Israel was in rubble but would have a great future. God rebuked the pride of the Edomites and the Romans would obliterate them later. Yet for Israel, deliverance will be seen on Mt. Zion when the faithful remnant of Jews ascends Mt Zion and judges Mt Seir (Edom). At that time (the Millennium), God's kingdom will rule over all nations.

The book is about retribution for cursing Israel. God promised in Genesis 12 to curse anyone who cursed Israel, His Covenant people and His representatives on earth.

Jonah's First Commission—Jonah 1–2

God commands Jonah to prophesy to the Assyrians, but Jonah runs the opposite way to escape.

Historically, the Assyrian empire was the cruelest of empires. Their torture and murder knew no bounds. Entire villages committed suicide when they heard that the Assyrian Ninevites were on their way. To the Jew all other nations were unclean and Assyria was the most unrighteous and despicable of them all! This had a lot to do with Jonah's attitude toward this mission because in other prophetic duties Jonah effectively accomplished his duties (e.g. 2 Kings 14:25).

In his time, Habakkuk felt similar to Jonah because in a like manner God used unrighteous Babylon to discipline Israel (Habakkuk 1:12). And of course the Jews in Jesus' time also had to learn God's compassion for the Gentiles (Mark 7:24–30; Luke 4:23–30).

As Jonah runs from God, God works to bring him back. His mighty hand over creation is seen as He controls both the storm and the great fish. Jonah saw seven miracles before repenting and following God's will. Jonah well represents Israel's attitude toward Gentile nations.

Jonah's Second Commission—Jonah 3–4

Jehovah is the God of the second chance. After spending three days in the belly of the great fish, God now had his attention. Amazingly, Jonah preached an eight-word sermon, and the people of Nineveh repented. God's Word is powerful and the people genuinely repented wholeheartedly and immediately.

The last chapter is the real message of the book. Jonah is angry when the Ninevites repent and God relents and consequently stomps out into the desert. But God has more to teach him about his attitude (Jonah 4:1–5). Jonah resented that God was “gracious and compassionate, slow to anger, abounding in mercy and relents about threatened judgment (Jonah 4:2b).” He had forgotten God's grace towards him and towards all Israel and wanted to deny that same grace to foreigners, who also bore the image of God. The object lesson Jonah experienced with the plant was meant to teach him how much God's grace sheltered him and how unpleasant things were without it—and that he was trying to deny that same grace to Gentile humanity.

Message to the Nations—Micah 1–2

Micah delivers a message to the nations that were due a judgment of God because of their idolatry. The people of Israel were subject to false prophets who spoke their own words.

Micah was a poet and he enjoyed wordplay: He called Israel “Jacob” to emphasize their deceitful nature; he asked people to mourn by shaving their heads bald like an eagle; and asked Israel to flee to Adullam as David did before Saul.

He used the names of cities and the similar meanings or sounds of God’s judgment as illustrations:

They should announce their judgment in Gath, an enemy (Philistine) city;

Roll in the dust in distress in Beth–le–aphrah (house of dust);

Become naked/ashamed in Shaphir (beautiful);

Not escape from Zaanan (sounds like the Hebrew word translated “come out”);

Lament in Beth–ezel (house of removal) when the Lord removed its support;

Become bitter in Maroth (sounds like the Hebrew word for bitterness);

hitch (sarcastically) a ride in a chariot to escape their enemies in Lachish (a town known for its horses);

Become deceitful (‘akzab) in Achzib; –and–

Become possessed in Mareshah (possessor) (Micah 1:10–16).

(Adapted from Constable)

Message to the Rulers—Micah 3–5

The princes, prophets and priests were all corrupt. The princes had no compassion. They hunted the vulnerable people of the land figuratively eating the flesh of the poor, the orphans and widows (Micah 3:2–3).

The prophets preached falsely and the priests could be bought for money. The leadership of Israel was evil to the core.

But in contrast to God’s current judgment and destruction of Zion and the temple, in the Day of the Lord the temple would be rebuilt and Zion would become the chief mountain. Then people would stream to Israel like the water that will flow from its temple. In that future time a divine ruler from the line of David and born in Bethlehem would shepherd the Jews.

Message to the People—Micah 6–7

Though the people complained that God had wronged them, Micah pointed out that God had only done them good. He brought them out of bondage in Egypt to the land of milk and honey and made them His people.

God asked the people how He has been a burden to them. The crux of the book is found in Micah 6:8 where God described real spirituality: “He has told you, O man, what is good, and what the Lord really wants from you: He wants you to promote justice, to be faithful, and to live obediently before your God.” But because of their sins, He had made them unfruitful.

The spiritual person will have true inner change of the heart.

Nineveh's Judgment

The Lord Against Nineveh—Nahum 1

Some very pleasant words concerning the Lord's character are revealed in chapter 1:

Verse 3—"The Lord is slow to anger but great in power."

Verse 7—"The Lord is good—indeed, he is a fortress in time of distress, and he protects those who seek refuge in him."

Yet Nahum says God will conclusively wipe out Nineveh, and it would be a cause of celebration in Israel.

Verse 15—"Celebrate your sacred festivals, O Judah! Fulfill your sacred vows to praise God! For never again will the wicked Assyrians invade you, they have been completely destroyed."

Nineveh's Judgment—Nahum 2-3

Nineveh (Assyria) will fight against the Holy One of Israel and lose conclusively. Because their immoral worship involved sexual depravity, God would reveal their nakedness to the world. In 612 B.C., the combined armies of the Babylonians and the Medes annihilated Nineveh exactly as God had promised.

Faith

Faith Tested—Habakkuk 1

Habakkuk questioned the Lord boldly about injustice:

Why did God allow sin in Judah to continue (Habakkuk 1:3)? Why do the righteous suffer, and not the wicked (Habakkuk 1:4)?

God revealed that this state will not continue because His judgment was coming swiftly—and the Babylonians would execute His discipline (Habakkuk 1:5–11). But this led Habakkuk to question Him even more!

True, the unrighteous in Israel needed judgment but the Babylonians were even more unrighteous than Israel (Habakkuk 1:13). How could a just God proceed with this plan?

Faith Taught—Habakkuk 2

Having delivered his difficulty, Habakkuk positioned himself on the rampart walls of Jerusalem to wait for God's answer (Habakkuk 2:1). God always answers the honest in heart, and He did with Habakkuk also. God had a plan for their present misery, so He commanded silence before Him.

Faith Triumphant—Habakkuk 3

Habakkuk pleaded with God to actively perform the miraculous in his day. God gave him a vision of who He was. Habakkuk realized that he could trust God after all is done because: “the person of integrity will live because of his faithfulness (Habakkuk 2:4).”

Wrath and Restoration

God's Wrath on Judah—Zephaniah 1–2:3

The Great Day of the Lord was on its way. God judges His own people first and then unbelievers next as also in (1 Peter 4:17–18): “For it is time for judgment to begin, starting with the house of God. And if it starts with us, what will be the fate of those who are disobedient to the gospel of God? And if the righteous are barely saved, what will become of the ungodly and sinners?”

The Great Day of the Lord in Zephaniah 1:14–18 appears to go beyond the devastation of the day and points to a future catastrophic event; the time of Jacob's trouble. Zephaniah 1:18 speaks of the whole world being consumed by His judgment.

God's Wrath on the Nations—Zephaniah 2:4–3:8

Yahweh lists the nations doomed to the coming judgment: nations from Gaza and Philistia to the west, Assyria to the north, Ammon and Moab to the east and Ethiopia to the south. The reasons for God's judgment are their sins: specifically 1) pride and 2) taunting and harassing His people Israel –and– 3) to use their lands to make more room for His chosen people.

God's Restoration of All—Zephaniah 3:9–20

The future restoration of God's people and the city of Jerusalem is foretold. God would bring His people back with shouts of joy to Zion.

In Zephaniah's prophecy, the proud are now removed from the land leaving a meek and humble remnant (Zephaniah 3:12–13). The nations are pure and offer acceptable praise to the Lord (Zephaniah 3:9). This will happen when Israel's king, their Messiah, is in their midst (Zephaniah 3:15). Israel's humiliation is removed and God will “make the whole earth admire and respect them Zephaniah 3:20.”

Haggai's Message

The Message of Rebuke—Haggai 1

Haggai chastises the people for living in expensive paneled houses while God's House lies in ruins. To encourage Israel God says, "I am with you" in the rebuilding of the Temple. Fruitfulness in the land depends on God's blessing which depends on their obedience to God. Because of their disobedience in not building the temple, God was not blessing their efforts and all their fleshly efforts brought no fruit: they harvested little and were hungry, thirsty, and cold.

When Zerubbabel and the people respond to Haggai's message and obey, the Lord blessed their work.

The Message of Encouragement and Blessing—Haggai 2:1–19

God promised that the glory of the new Temple would be greater than the glory of the former Temple. This seemed improbable at the time since the Temple was significantly smaller than the first one. However, in a while (from God's perspective) God promised to "shake up all the nations" and fill His temple with glory (in the Millennium).

God illustrated the current condition of His people: they were unclean, yet from this point on God covenanted to bless the people (Haggai 2:10–14).

The Message of Hope—Haggai 2:20–23

God gave Governor Zerubbabel His authority to complete the Temple. God's authority was going to smash all foreign kingdoms one day when "I am ready to shake the sky and the earth (Haggai 2:21)."

Proclamations

Study the following chart of Zechariah's eight night visions.

Zechariah's Eight Night Visions

Vision #	Reference	Meaning
The Red-horse Rider among the Myrtles	1:7-17	God's anger against the nations and blessing on restored Israel
The Four Horns and the Four Craftsmen	1:18-21	God's judgment on the nations that had afflicted Israel
The Surveyor with a Measuring Line	Chapter 2	God's future blessing on a restored Israel
The Cleansing and Crowning of Joshua the High Priest	Chapter 3	Israel's future cleansing from sin and reinstatement as a priestly nation
The Golden Lampstand and the Two Olive Trees	Chapter 4	Israel as the light to the nations under Messiah the King-Priest
The Flying Scroll	5:1-4	The Severity and totality of divine judgment on individual Israelites
The Woman in the Ephah	5:5-11	The removal of Israel's sin of rebellion against God
The Four Chariots	6:1-8	Divine judgment on Gentile nations

The Practicals—Zechariah 7–8

The people asked the Lord if they should continue fasting as they had done for 70 years. Though the Lord never commanded this fast the Jews had remembered the destruction of Solomon's temple in 586 B.C. God asks, did you truly fast for me? Was it not really for you? They willingly kept their own remembrance (traditions; a precursor of the Pharisees? Mark 7:1–13) but neglected the word of God. The carnal man seeks ritual because it makes him "feel" holy and he likes seeking his own righteousness apart from God..

God gives three answers to the question:

When the heart is right, ritual is right (Zechariah 7:4–7);

When the heart is wrong, ritual is wrong (Zechariah 7:8–14); –and–

God's purpose is unchanged by ritual (Zechariah 8).

Holiness is developed internally, not externally:

The Lord who rules over all said, 'Exercise true judgment and show brotherhood and compassion to each other. You must not oppress the widow, the orphan, the foreigner, or the poor, nor should anyone secretly plot evil against his fellow human being.' "But they refused to pay attention, turning away stubbornly and stopping their ears so they could not hear (Zechariah 7:9–11) —"making the fruitful land a waste (Zechariah 7:14b).

These are the things you must do: Speak the truth, each of you, to one another. Practice true and righteous judgment in your courts. Do not plan evil in your hearts against one another. Do not favor a false oath – these are all things that I hate,' says the Lord (Zechariah 8:16–17).

These are important for someday the Lord will establish a righteous remnant in the land in fruitful times and the Gentiles will seek Jews to lead them to God (Zechariah 8:22–23).

The Predictions—Zechariah 9–14

This section contains one of the Old Testament's major passages on the first and second coming of the Messiah. This develops fully God's plan for Israel, which culminates with the return of Jesus the Messiah. He will deliver Israel from all the nations of the world (Zechariah 14:2) that gather together to destroy Israel and Jerusalem in particular. This glorious day will bring an end to the tribulation and an end to Israel's enemies.

The following are examples of Messianic predictions in these incredible chapters:

Zechariah 9:9—"Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion! Shout, daughter of Jerusalem! Look! Your king is coming to you: he is legitimate and victorious, humble and riding on a donkey—on a young donkey, the foal of a female donkey."

Zechariah 10:3–4—"I am enraged at the shepherds and will punish the lead-goats. For the Lord who rules over all has brought blessing to his flock, the house of Judah, and will transform them into his majestic warhorse. From him will come the cornerstone, the wall peg, the battle bow, and every ruler."

Zechariah 11:12–13—"Then I said to them, 'If it seems good to you, pay me my wages, but if not, forget it.'" So they weighed out my payment – thirty pieces of silver. The Lord then said to me, "Throw to the potter that exorbitant sum at which they valued me!" So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them to the potter at the temple of the Lord." (see also Matthew 27:3–9)

Zechariah 12:10—"I will pour out on the kingship of David and the population of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication so that they will look to me, the one they have pierced. They will lament for him as one laments for an only son, and there will be a bitter cry for him like the bitter cry for a firstborn."

Zechariah 13:7—"Awake, sword, against my shepherd, against the man who is my associate," says the Lord who rules over all. Strike the shepherd that the flock may be scattered; I will turn my hand against the insignificant ones." (see also Mark 14:27)

Zechariah 14:3, 9—"On that day his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives which lies to the east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in half from east to west, leaving a great valley. Half the mountain will move northward and the other half southward... The Lord will then be king over all the earth. In that day the Lord will be seen as one with a single name."

Malachi

God's Love Acclaimed—Malachi 1:1–5

God gave a final oracle through Malachi to close the Old Testament. An oracle means “a burden.” The message was a heavy one. God declared that He had loved Israel, yet they had not loved Him in return.

When asked how He has loved Israel, God compares the fate of two brothers and God chose one to love (even before he was born) (Malachi 1:2–3; Romans 9:10–13). God turned Esau's mountains into a deserted wasteland inhabited by wild jackals.

God's Condemnation Affirmed—Malachi 1:6–3:18

The people had accused God (unjustifiably) saying that He did not love them. Now God charges them with not honoring Him. The people made improper sacrifices thus treating His altar as insignificant. The sacrifices brought to Holy God were second best and, therefore, unacceptable to Him. The animals were unclean and defiled because they were crippled and diseased. The fire on the altar was useless.

Only pure offerings can be offered to Him, but instead the priests dishonored His name. God vowed to cut off from Israel all idolaters and all who present improper offerings.

The only time in scripture God calls His people to “test Him” on something is in Malachi 3:10. The subject is tithing and God promises to bless the faithful tither.

God also demands His people to be faithful to their marriage vows.

God's Comfort Assured—Malachi 4

The Old Testament ends with the promise of a coming prophet in the spirit of Elijah. God, after 400 years of silence, would send John the Baptist and shatter the quiet, as he would be the forerunner of the Messiah's First Advent. “Elijah” will also come before Messiah's Second Advent.

The Old Testament ends with a curse in Malachi 4:5 to those who do not return to the Lord when Messiah ministers. This cursing happened to Israel after Jesus was rejected at His First Advent 400 years later. But Jesus will shatter that curse upon His arrival at His Second Advent.

Jesus the King

The Presentation of the King—Matthew 1–4:11

Jesus is the main person of the Gospel and the first verse of the book connects Him with the two great covenants of Israel's history (Matthew 1:1):

Abrahamic Covenant —Genesis 12:1–3 “all the families of the earth will bless one another by your name.”

Davidic Covenant —2 Samuel 7:12–13 “*and I will make his dynasty permanent.*”

The first question about the Messiah for any Jew would have been “Is He of the right line?” The answer, of course, was “yes.” Matthew gave the lineage of Jesus through Joseph and Jesus had a claim to the throne of David. Matthew lists 14 generations three times. Each generation is laid out in Matthew 1. They are:

Abraham to David;

David to the Exile; –and–

Exile to Christ

Joseph, in Matthew 1, had three choices with Mary who was pregnant. They were:

Expose her publicly as unfaithful, which may lead to stoning;

Divorce her privately; –or–

Remain engaged and do nothing.

As an honorable man, he married her and understood the gravity of the miracle later. Herod the King fancied himself as the king of the Jews and reacted strongly to the news that “another” King of the Jews was now here. His slaughter of the newborn males was typical of his bloody rule.

In Matthew 3 Jesus, though sinless, identified with sinful man and was baptized saying, “it is right for us to fulfill all righteousness”; and in Matthew 4, he conclusively defeated Satan's temptations by correctly using the Word of God three times.

The Proclamations of the King—Matthew 4:12–7:29

Jesus used the phrase “I tell you the truth” 31 times in Matthew's Gospel, proving He came in authority from Heaven to teach God's ways. The people were religious yet lost in the formalities of their religion. Jesus burst through their false belief system with the greatest sermon ever recorded. The Sermon on the Mount brought the Kingdom of God to the common Israelite. Rejecting the pride and legalism of the religious elite of the day, Jesus taught them the new way to God.

The Power of the King—Matthew 8–11:1

Jesus preached with power and authority, but would He back it up? Conclusively, Jesus healed the diseased, cast out the demons, raised the dead, and proved He was God in the flesh. Jesus shocked the Pharisees by forgiving sin, which could only be done by God Himself.

The King Opposed

The King Opposed—Matthew 11:2–27:66

Jesus reacted to the mounting opposition knowing that the hardened hearts of the religious leaders would finally kill Him. Despite the hardened hearts of the Pharisees, scribes, and priests, they continued asking for Jesus to perform miracles. He denied their request and told them in Matthew 12:39–40 that there would be one more miracle —the Resurrection.

The death of Jesus was cruel, inhuman, and illegal according to Jewish and Roman law. The religious leaders whipped the angry mob into a frenzy and they killed Jesus in a most torturous way. The Romans who occupied Israel during Jesus' days crucified thousands during their rule. Most victims would eventually die by suffocation, yet Jesus' death came when He voluntarily gave up (dismissed) His spirit. No one would take it from Him, He laid it down willingly (John 10:18).

Jesus died on Passover Day, A.D. 30, as the final Lamb of God that was sacrificed for our sin. His blood is what can cleanse everyone from their sins. The religious leaders figured they were done with Jesus for good, but three days later, they found out they were wrong.

The Proof of the King—Matthew 28:1–20

Matthew 28 is Jesus' victory cry over the grave. His resurrection is the anchor of our faith. He bore our sins on the cross and paid the sacrifice necessary to secure forgiveness. God Himself accepted Jesus' sacrifice for our sins. Everyone who believes Jesus is the Messiah and receives Him by faith is born again and spends their eternity in Heaven with Him. Matthew, the writer, experienced this gracious salvation.

He was a despised tax collector known for cheating his fellow Jews. He was viewed as the lowest of the low in Israel. Yet, in Matthew 9:9, God called him with two simple words, "Follow Me!" Matthew left his evil ways and followed Jesus, his Master, for life. Matthew never forgot the background he came from. As he listed the disciples in his Gospel, he always referred to himself as "Matthew, the tax collector." He is proof that Jesus is the Messiah and can radically transform even the worst of sinners.

The Servant Revealed—Mark 1–8:37

Mark's Gospel begins with John the Baptist crying out in the wilderness. He announced the coming of the Messiah and called the people to repentance in preparation for the Messiah and His kingdom.

In Mark 1 a long day of Jesus' ministry is recorded. In the Gospels, 52 days of Jesus' life are recorded and this one is by far the longest. Jesus:

Casts a demon out of a man in a synagogue (Mark 1:25–29);

Heals Simon Peter's mother-in-law of a fever (Mark 1:30–31);

Healed everyone in the area of their sickness and demon possession (Mark 1:32–34); –
and–

Got up early the next morning (while it was still dark) to pray (Mark 1:35) —then starting the day all over again in the surrounding villages preaching and casting out demons (Mark 1:39–40).

His power over disease, demons, and deformity was quickly established. The people were astonished at his authority recognizing in His words and works the mark of the supernatural.

This section of the book highlights Jesus' miracles of power. His authority over the storm while on the Sea of Galilee proved He is ruler over nature itself (Mark 4:35–41). Jesus also encountered a demonized man that has numerous evil spirits attached to him (Mark 5:1–20). He delivered the man easily from the demons. Jesus also fed 5,000 people out of five loaves of bread and two fish. He proved that He was the creator by multiplying the modest amount of food to enormous proportions with more left over than He started with (Mark 6:35–44)! Very early during this time of ministry, the religious leaders of Israel determines to kill Jesus (Mark 3:6).

In Mark 7 Jesus, through His teaching on uncleanness, started boldly reaching out to the Gentiles (Mark 7:1–30). But the climax of the first half of this book comes with Peter's confession of who Jesus is: "He asked them, "But who do you say that I am?" Peter answered him, "You are the Christ (Mark 8:29)."

The Servant's Mission

But understanding Jesus' identity was just the first major lesson for the disciples. In the second half of the book they must learn His mission. After Peter's confession of Jesus as the Christ, "Jesus began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders, chief priests, and experts in the law, and be killed, and after three days rise again (Mark 8:31)." Jesus knew his fate and destiny in Jerusalem yet "Jesus was going ahead of them, and they were amazed, but those who followed were afraid. He took the twelve aside again and began to tell them what was going to happen to him (Mark 10:32)." Jesus was not leading in the way the disciples wanted to go. The same words are used to describe the disciples' reaction to Jesus continuing to lead to Jerusalem as is used for the Jew's reaction to Jesus' miracles! Why would anyone—much less the Messiah—continue a mission He knew would end in death?

Jesus' last weeks of His earthly life were spent in Jerusalem teaching and in late-night prayer vigils. After the Last Supper with his disciples and His prayer session in the Garden of Gethsemane, Jesus was arrested, beaten, and condemned to death. Jesus was next nailed to a Roman cross for our sins. On the cross, He confirmed His own words in Mark 10:45: "For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve and to give His life as a ransom for many." In fact, every discipleship lesson taught after Peter's confession in Mark 8:29 through Mark 12 has to do with humility.

Though at this time the 12 disciples did not understand Jesus' mission, there was one who did (Mary of Bethany): "Now while Jesus was in Bethany at the house of Simon the leper, reclining at the table, a woman came with an alabaster jar of costly aromatic oil from pure nard. After breaking open the jar, she poured it on his head...Jesus said...She has done a good service for me...She did what she could. She anointed my body beforehand for burial. I tell you the truth, wherever the gospel is proclaimed in the whole world, what she has done will also be told in memory of her (Mark 14:3-9)."

The Gospel of Action concludes with the greatest miracle of all time —the glorious Resurrection! Mark records Jesus' ascension into Heaven and the disciples spreading of the Gospel accompanied by great signs and wonders as Jesus continues empowering His church on earth from His position in heaven (Mark 16:20).

Jesus' Birth and Preparation—Luke 1–4:13

The incarnation of Jesus was the event that led to salvation and is available to the whole world. Incarnation means “with flesh” (Isaiah 7:14). In other words, God became flesh or one of us. Luke gave Zechariah’s prophecy concerning his son, John the Baptist, and his message of forgiveness before the Messiah would arrive (Luke 1:67ff).

Jesus’ birth was accompanied by many angelic visits. When He was born, angels appeared in the sky praising God. An angel also appeared to shepherds that were normally found in the sheep fields of Bethlehem. Luke also told of the dramatic meeting that Simeon had with baby Jesus at the Temple. He had spent the greater part of his life waiting for the Savior’s arrival. And God blessed His faithful follower by allowing Him to see his Savior “in the flesh” before he died (Luke 2:25ff).

John the Baptist’s ministry is described in Luke 3 and he preached a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins. His practical responses to the people’s question of “what then should we do?” will sound familiar because the Old Testament prophets responded in the same way (e. g. Micah 6:8; Zechariah 7:9–11; Zechariah 8:16–17):

The person who has two tunics must share with the person who has none, and the person who has food must do likewise (Luke 3:11).

To tax collectors he said, “Collect no more than you are required to (Luke 3:13).”

To the soldiers he said, ““Take money from no one by violence or by false accusation, and be content with your pay (Luke 3:14).”

“Jesus grew up,” and in Luke 3 and Luke 4, He was now a man and was first baptized and then tempted by Satan.

Jesus' Ministry—Luke 4:14–24:53

Jesus came bursting on the scene in Nazareth as He opened the scroll and read the daily passage in the synagogue (Luke 4:16). He was under the power of the Holy Spirit. The passage was Isaiah 61; a Messianic reading that would be fulfilled through Jesus' life. Jesus proclaimed "Today this scripture is fulfilled in your hearing." Jesus distinguished between what was predicted for His First Advent (which He read) and His Second (in this case He sat down before He read it): *"The spirit of the sovereign Lord is upon me, because the Lord has chosen me. He has commissioned me to encourage the poor, to help the brokenhearted, to decree the release of captives, and the freeing of prisoners, to announce the year when the Lord will show his favor (Isaiah 61:1–2a)."* At that point He stopped reading and sat down and all eyes were upon Him. For the rest of this prophecy would not be fulfilled until His Second Advent (Isaiah 61:2bff).

The people understood His message (that He would turn away from them and bring His message to others, including Gentiles), were furious and tried to push him off a steep cliff outside Nazareth (Luke 4:28ff). Jonah was just as angry when God spared the Gentiles in his day. Jesus miraculously walked right through the crowd; His life would not be taken until He gave it up for our sins.

Jesus demonstrated His power over demons, diseases, and sin itself. He had unique dialogues with a lawyer that led to the Parable of the Good Samaritan (Luke 10:25ff). This was an important teaching in that the Jews despised the Samaritans; and yet the Samaritan handled the situation in a godly way. He was the example of how to live in contrast to the priest or the Levite.

Luke covered the last week of Jesus' life and gave special attention to His death and burial. Again, Luke points out two Gentiles that had a special ministry with Jesus: Simon the Cyrene carried Jesus' cross when He could no longer lift it and Joseph of Arimathea took Jesus' body and carefully prepared it for burial (Luke 23:26, 50ff). In that society, if you loved someone, you could show it with how you cared for the body after death (1 Kings 21:20–26; Mark 14:1–9). He wrapped it in linen cloth and placed it in a tomb that no one had ever been buried in.

Luke 24 records the day of rejoicing as Jesus rose victoriously over sin and death. His resurrection culminated with sightings of the physically risen Savior on the Emmaus road and during a meal with the disciples (Luke 24:13–35). Luke followed Jesus' path all the way to where he ascended into Heaven from the Mount of Olives (Luke 24:50–51).

The Presentation of Jesus—John 1–16

John brought Jesus into the first chapter of his book without recording His birth or early years —because the Son of God had not started His life at His birth —He had always existed and even created everything that was created (John 1:1–3)! He then went straight to John the Baptizer’s ministry that preceded and testified of Jesus’ ministry (John 1:6–8).

To all that receive Jesus—“*those who believe in His name—he has given the right to become God’s children (John 1:12).*” **Salvation by faith is possible because of His great name!**

John gave insight into Jesus’ callings of the disciples: This includes Nathaniel’s wisecracking question when told where Jesus is from: “Can anything good come out of Nazareth (John 1:46b)?”

Jesus’ encounter with the Samaritan woman at the well explains the heart of worship. Since the Samaritans worshiped at Mount Gerizim and the Jews worshiped in Jerusalem, Jesus told of the coming day when worship would not be “location driven” but rather “spirit driven (John 4:19–26).”

John 6 gives another clear statement on the requirements for salvation: Jesus had just fed the 5,000 with limited supplies (John 6:1–15). But now the crowd sought Him, not for spiritual food but rather for the food to fill their bellies (John 6:26). Jesus rebukes them for their carnality and commands them to seek Him (John 6:27). When they ask, “What must we do to accomplish the deeds God requires (John 6:28)?” Jesus responds, ““This is the deed God requires —*to believe in the one whom he sent.*” **Once again we see salvation by faith apart from works!**

In John 11, right before Jesus enters Jerusalem for the last week, Jesus gives a foreshadowing of what is to come: By purposely waiting until Lazarus was dead for four days, in that culture they believed that the body was then past the point of recoverable decay, then raising Lazarus from the grave, Jesus proved that His power is over death, and that those who believe in Him would never die (John 11:6, 39–44).

In precious promises for the believer, Jesus relieves the disciples’ sorrow at His death by promising to prepare a special place for them in heaven and to personally return and take them to be with Him (John 14:3). Then He promises to send another Advocate to be with them forever —the indwelling Spirit of Truth (John 14:16–17).

Jesus' Death and Resurrection

The Intercession of Jesus—John 17

Jesus prayed for Himself, for His disciples, and for all future believers in this remarkable prayer. After suffering in humility on this earth, Jesus has finished His mission and prays the Father that His glory may return (Mark 15:16–32; John 8:41; Philippians 2:6–11).

This High Priestly prayer reveals the compassionate heart of Jesus toward all of us who believe.

The Crucifixion of Jesus—John 18–19:42

John takes the reader through the illegal Jewish trials and civil trials before the cross. After the brutal Roman cross, Jesus, the Lamb of God, died. But ultimately it was at His own time as He dismissed His own spirit (John 19:30). And it was not until He had fully paid the full price of humanity's sins to a just God (John 19:30).

John gives us a list of those who remained at the cross with Him (3 Mary's): Mary, the mother of Jesus; His aunt; Mary, wife of Clopas; and Mary Magdalene (John 19:25). Jesus also gave John the charge to take care of His mother (John 19:26–27).

The Resurrection of Jesus—John 20–21

After the Victory Cry from the empty tomb, Jesus appeared to the disciples. Mary Magdalene was the first person to discover the miraculous Resurrection. John concludes that all the books in the world could not contain all that Jesus did!

In an interesting epilogue (John 21) Jesus directs a miraculous catch of fish and then asks Peter three times if he loves Him. Since Peter denied Jesus three times on a fateful night, this was Jesus' way of restoring Peter to full fellowship before giving him a preview of his future (Mark 14:66–72; John 21:15ff). But when Peter inquires into John's fate, Jesus denies his request (John 21:22).

But in John 20, John gives us the reason he wrote his book: "But these are recorded so that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name (John 20:31).

One last time John emphasizes salvation by faith in Jesus' name.

The Church in Palestine

The Church in Jerusalem Church in Jerusalem—Acts 1–8:3

The book begins with the risen Lord Jesus giving final instructions to the Apostles. After the resurrection He appeared to believers over a period of 40 days for two reasons:

To convince them He was alive –and–

To teach them of the Kingdom of God.

The disciples asked Jesus if the Kingdom would come immediately and Jesus said they were not permitted to know that but instead they must take the Gospel to the lost, saying, *“you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the farthest parts of the earth (Acts 1:8).”*

The Holy Spirit would come when Jesus departed and He ascended from the Mount of Olives. In Acts 2, the promised Holy Spirit arrived in power and the believers spoke the gospel in new tongues; in languages they had never learned (Acts 2:6–11). Since Jerusalem was filled with foreigners, the grace of God was declared to them in their own language. Peter summarized the event with a powerful sermon and a great outpouring began in Jerusalem. Miracles occurred regularly and the church was added to daily.

During this time the church had not spread out but was still localized in Jerusalem. What would it take to get them to take the gospel to the world (Acts 1:8)?

As needs arose in the church, deacons were appointed to serve them so the Apostles could concentrate on prayer and the ministry of the Word. Stephen arose from those ranks as a man of faith and full of the Holy Spirit. He also served as one of the first deacons. He conflicted with the religious leaders of Jerusalem and was put on trial for it. At his trial he preached a sermon that brought the Old Testament and New Testament together and the leaders reacted violently and killed him (Acts 7): *When they had driven him out of the city, they began to stone him, and the witnesses laid their cloaks at the feet of a young man named Saul.. Persecution broke out, and the church began to leave Jerusalem....And Saul agreed completely with killing him (Acts 7:58; Acts 8:1a).”*

What the church did not do on its own, scatter, the Lord accomplished by allowing persecution. “Now on that day a great persecution began against the church in Jerusalem, and all except the apostles were forced to scatter throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria (Acts 8:1b).”

The Church in Judea and Samaria—Acts 8:4–12:25

As one of the scattered, Philip went in to Samaria and brought the gospel and salvation to them (Acts 8:12–13). When Peter and John heard the news, they came to Samaria and through their mediation and prayer the believers received the Holy Spirit (Acts 8:14–17).

From Samaria the word spread even more and in Acts 10 God gave Peter a vision confirming that now was the time to bring the gospel to the Gentiles. Peter faced a dilemma

because the Gentiles were not circumcised as the Jews were and this brought the two groups into conflict. Peter told of the miraculous vision of God that he had concerning the Gentiles and that God had granted them “forgiveness of sins through His name (Acts 10:43b).”

To confirm God’s sanction of Peter’s conclusion, “While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all those who heard the message....the circumcised believers who had accompanied Peter were greatly astonished that the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out even on the Gentiles, for they heard them speaking in tongues and praising God. Then Peter said, “No one can withhold the water for these people to be baptized, who have received the Holy Spirit just as we did, can he?” So he gave orders to have them baptized in the name of Jesus Christ (Acts 10:44–48a).”

The stage was set to take the Gospel to the world.

The Church Goes to the Ends of the Earth—Acts 13–28

Earlier, Paul had been converted from the strict Judaism that led him to kill Christians. He had opposed Christianity so vigorously that he actually approved of the stoning of Stephen with great joy. But after his Damascus Road conversion, God raised Paul up to take the Gospel to the Gentiles (Acts 9). God allowed Paul to suffer much along the way and eventually he died a martyr's death.

Paul took the Gospel to Asia Minor and all the way to Europe. He set sail in three missionary journeys with Barnabas and John Mark and then later with Silas and Luke.

In Acts 15, the issue of Gentiles within the church was settled once and for all. An issue had arisen because, “some men came down from Judea and began to teach the brothers, *“Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved (Acts 15:1).”*” But Peter said to them, *“(God gave) them the Holy Spirit just as he did to us, and he made no distinction between them and us, cleansing their hearts by faith.... We believe that we are saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus, in the same way as they are (Acts 15:8–11).”*

Paul was the greatest instrument that God used in the first century to spread the Gospel. He spoke to thousands and brought the Gospel to pagan Rome. Paul accomplished an enormous amount of work for God. He planted churches wherever he went and wrote 13 epistles. His contribution to our faith cannot be overestimated. He wrote almost half of the number of the books of the New Testament. He explained important doctrinal truths as in Romans. He took the Gospel to the world. All of this he accomplished in the power of the Spirit of God while undergoing persecution and numerous jail sentences. The church faithfully proclaimed Christ to the world, and that chain of faithfulness has never been broken and our faith in Christ is proof of that.

Righteousness Explained—Romans

1–11

Paul begins Romans with a greeting that would become the standard for his epistles, “Paul, a slave of Jesus Christ (Romans 1:1).” He also would customarily greet the believers with the phrase “grace and peace.”

The theme verse is found in Romans 1:16–17: “For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is God’s power for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. For the righteousness of God is revealed in the gospel from faith to faith, just as it is written, **“The righteous by faith will live.”**”

This righteousness explained is the thrust of the book. In Romans 1, the apostle writes that no one is excused from condemnation for their sin because God has revealed Himself in nature. So it has been made plain to all. Even if the gospel has not reached someone, they can see God in creation and cry out to Him to reveal Himself to them. God will always answer this cry from the heart. Unfortunately, many people turn to idolatry instead.

In Romans 3, Paul exposes all of us as unrighteous. For all of us have sinned and fall short of the Glory of God. Since Adam and Eve fell to sin, the entire human race has also. And those under the law all fall short of its demands and are simultaneously silenced and held accountable to God (Rom 3:19). Thus the need for righteousness apart from the law: *“namely, the righteousness of God through the faithfulness of Jesus Christ for all who believe. For there is no distinction, for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God. But they are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. God publicly displayed him at his death as the mercy seat accessible through faith (Rom 3:22–25a).”*

Abraham, the first patriarch, “believed God, and it was credited to him as righteousness (Rom 4:3).” It is faith that brings justification to us as sinners. When we believe that Jesus as our Savior we are justified and receive grace. Grace saves us, faith is what opens it to us and justification is the result that we can enjoy because of it.

Romans 8 boldly declares a right relationship with God that begins at salvation and brings us to face acceptance before God. Romans 8:1 says *“there is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.”* Paul’s description of the exalted life in Christ is the theme of Romans 8. It is a powerful chapter.

Romans 9–11 describes the grief that Paul felt concerning his fellow Jews. He wanted them to come to Christ so intensely that he (almost) wishes he could “be accursed—cut off from Christ” if it could somehow result in their salvation (Rom 9:3). What passion to see the lost saved!

Paul told us that the church does not replace Israel, for God’s covenant with them from Genesis 12 is still in effect. Their day is yet to come!

Righteousness Lived—Romans 12–16

Paul begins this section with a plea to live life right before God: “Therefore I exhort you, brothers and sisters, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a sacrifice – alive, holy, and pleasing to God – which is your reasonable service. Do not be conformed to this present world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may test and approve what is the will of God – what is good and well-pleasing and perfect (Romans 12:1–2).”

Since we have received all of these gracious blessings, it ought to change the way we live. Paul tells us how in Romans 12–16. We are now God’s family, the church, and we should live to honor Him. In Romans 13 he informs us that we must respect government and its leaders even if they are wicked because they are God’s ministers, in general, for righteousness. In Romans 14, Paul reminds us that each of us will give an account before the Lord. That ought to be all the motivation needed to live daily for God.

Division and Sin in the Church—1 Corinthians 1–4

Despite all of their sins and difficulty in their fellowship, Paul called the believers sanctified (1 Corinthians 1:2). Sanctified means “set apart” for God and the Corinthians seemed far from it. Yet their position in Christ made them sanctified before the Lord and now it was time for their practice to live up to it. Despite their carnality and contrary to practice today, Paul never questioned their salvation, but rather emphasized it.

The division within the church was seen in their selfish claims to follow Paul or Apollos or Cephas—or even Christ (1 Corinthians 1:12)! But Paul affirmed that only Christ matters. Sure Paul planted and Apollos watered, but God is the one who causes the growth. Since the divisions were so prevalent, the believer’s remained in a state of infancy (1 Corinthians 3:1ff).

So how does God’s wisdom compare with the wisdom of the world? Many in Corinth must have thought they had outgrown the “foolishness” of the cross (1 Corinthians 2). But what seems foolishness led to salvation for God’s wisdom can only be spiritually discerned (1 Corinthians 2:14–16).

Sin in the Church—1 Corinthians 5–6

The situation was grave as there was even incest in the church (1 Corinthians 5:1). After that, Paul condemned the numerous lawsuits between believers (1 Corinthians 6:1ff). Paul says this should not be and that we should rather be wronged than tarnish the name of Christ.

Moral problems grew, too. Paul denounced immorality, homosexuality, and other sensual sins. Paul says that the key for believers is to not be mastered by anything.

Problems in the Church—1 Corinthians 7–16

The bulk of the book is concerned with the various problems in the church. Paul taught that divorce in the church should be rare and only in the case of infidelity is remarriage acceptable.

Paul explained about meat offered to idols; for what really is an idol and does it really exist? It is important to neither share table fellowship with demons nor offend our brother.

He warned about taking the Lord's Supper lightly. Some Christians were actually hoarding the food and wine at the Holy meal while others were deprived. Consequently the Lord had caused some to be sick and some to die.

1 Corinthians 13 is one of the most loved chapters in the entire Bible. Biblical love is the subject; and like a flower that blooms in spring, the beauty of love is unfolded for all to see in this great chapter. 1 Corinthians 13 is really a “sandwich” chapter (both 12 and 14 teach about spiritual gifts) explaining how love should be used when exercising spiritual gifts.

Chapters 12–14 contain a major treatment on the use of spiritual gifts. The church was not lacking in any of the spiritual gifts but they were disobedient in their use.

The capstone of the book is 1 Corinthians 15. It is a thorough treatment on the Resurrection, which is the bedrock of our faith and the heart of the gospel (1 Corinthians 15:1–4). If you are not telling people about Jesus' death on the cross in our place for our sins and His resurrection from the dead, you are not giving them the gospel. Paul clarifies that Jesus' death and resurrection was a witnessed historical event by over 500 people, many of whom were still alive at the time Paul wrote, and not some made up myth (1 Corinthians 15:5–8). Paul himself was a witness of the resurrected Christ and testified to its truth! Because Jesus' resurrection is based on witnessed truth, our resurrection and that of all believers is assured (1 Corinthians 15:12–21). Then, in an even sweeter truth for those alive when Jesus returns, Paul reveals that those believers will not die but will be changed and immediately put on immortality (1 Corinthians 15:51–58).

Paul closes his epistle with a challenge to give to the saints in Jerusalem

Commendation of the Church—2 Corinthians 1–7

In 2 Corinthians 1, Paul related how suffering softens us up to those who are suffering. God allows us to go way past our limit of endurance so that we might trust Him more.

In 2 Corinthians 2, Paul reminded them to not be excessive in their punishment of the moral offender within the church. The offender had confessed and put away his sin so it was time to forgive and restore.

The Corinthians were Paul's letters written on his heart and read by everyone (2 Corinthians 3:13). This is true of all of us as Christians: For better or (God forbid) for worse we express God to an unbelieving world. Paul also compares us to a sweet aroma of Christ: to those who believe we are a fragrance of life; but to the perishing we are a fragrance of death (2 Corinthians 2:14–17). These figures of letters and aroma help illustrate our roles as ambassadors for God giving the world the message of reconciliation to God through Christ (2 Corinthians 2:17b; 5:17–21). Because in Christ God no longer holds people's sins against them.

For those tempted to still follow the fading glory of Moses and the Old Covenant (that produced death), Paul points out the surpassing glory of Christ and the New Covenant. The Holy Spirit works through this New Covenant to transform us to reflect the glory of the Lord (2 Corinthians 3:7–18). Change is a part of the Christian life; and when God produces it, it is transformation. Paul aimed the believers at this and underscored it with the coming judgment seat of Christ. "For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ" are the words that ought to motivate us on a daily basis (2 Corinthians 5:10a). For it is the love of Christ that compels us to love and do good deeds. Paul closes the section with a commendation for their repentance (2 Corinthians 7).

Commendation of Paul—2 Corinthians 8–13

2 Corinthians 8 and 2 Corinthians 9 are the New Testament's premier passage on giving. God teaches that we should give with joy. We should give generously to God because God gives generously to us. Neither chapter even mentions the concept of tithing.

2 Corinthians 10 gives great insight into the spiritual warfare that constantly fights around us. We have divine power to demolish strongholds through the power of God (2 Corinthians 10:4). Here Paul vigorously—if reluctantly—defends his authority as an apostle. This authority came from God not men and not in appearance but in real spiritual power (2 Corinthians 10:6–18). Some, the unspiritual boasters, are confusing Paul's humility with weakness and they boast in their deception as Satan's messengers dress themselves as agents of light (2 Corinthians 11:1–15).

In 2 Corinthians 11:16, Paul gives us a glimpse of how difficult his life was and he glories in the sufferings he has endured for Christ's sake. He suffered beatings, imprisonment, and faced death continually. With Godly boasting, he tells of his vision as he was caught up to the very presence of God in heaven (2 Corinthians 12:1–6). "Because of the extraordinary character of the revelations he received," to keep Paul humble, God gave him a "thorn in his flesh (2 Corinthians 12:7)." Paul's self-denial for their sakes should convince them of his love for them (2 Corinthians 12:11–21).

Paul ends his letter to the Corinthians with the admonition to examine themselves to see if they were in the faith or not (2 Corinthians 13:5). This was not an examination to see if they were saved (for Paul never even suggested they were not) but to make sure they lived and remained in the faith and were not saved in vain (to no godly purpose here on earth) (2 Corinthians 6:1).

Even though the Corinthian church still had its problems, they had come a long way in their faith.

Our Position in Christ—Galatians 1–3

Many of the Galatians had abandoned the Gospel of Grace and were now espousing another (the Greek word implies another of a different kind) gospel (Galatians 1:6). In the next verse Paul pointed out that it is not really another gospel (this is a different Greek word that implies another of the same kind) (Galatians 1:7). It was totally foreign to anything Paul preached and he received his message directly from God (Galatians 1:11–12)! He felt so strongly about these false teachers that he pronounced a strong curse on them (though the translation that he condemned them to hell is too strong) (Galatians 1:8–9). He was most likely “only” wishing them cut-off from the benefits of salvation in this life.

Paul told the believers of his previous life in which he persecuted the church and tried to destroy it (Galatians 1:13). But God called Paul to salvation. In fact, He had set him apart for the preaching of the Gospel from birth (Galatians 1:15). If Paul could be forgiven of his great sins and have a secure position in Christ, so could anyone.

But even though Paul did not receive his gospel by any human agency, the apostles in Jerusalem did approve his message (Galatians 2:1–10). He even rebuked Peter for “not behaving consistently with the truth of the gospel (Galatians 2:11–14).”

Paul is adamant: righteousness comes only by faith in Christ; he does not set aside God’s grace “because if righteousness could come through the law, then Christ died for nothing (Galatians 2:15–21)!”

Paul says that the Galatians did not receive the Spirit of God by the law, so why would they try to grow in their faith by the law? Having begun by the Spirit (salvation) were they now under the law for sanctification? Of course not! The law brings a curse, not life (Galatians 3:1–14). It was only in effect until Christ came and then it only shut us all up under sin (Galatians 3:15–29).

Paul repeats: if a law could give life salvation would be by law, but instead salvation is given to those who believe in Christ (Galatians 3:21–22).

Our Practice in Christ—Galatians 4–6

The law was like a child guardian to watch over us until Christ came. But now we achieve true maturity through faith in Him (Galatians 4:1–7). Observing the law enslaves us to elementary principles that Christ freed us from (Galatians 4:8–12). Paul appeals to them as (disobedient) children he is trying to form Christ in, but they are deserting his intention (Galatians 4:13–20). Christians are children freed by heaven and not slaves to Mount Sinai (Galatians 4:21–31).

Those subjecting themselves to the law again are cut off from Christ's benefits (Galatians 5:1–6). Paul endures the persecution that comes with salvation by the cross (Galatians 5:7–12).

Paul tells the Galatians to live by the Spirit of God and not by sinful nature:

It is obvious when we are living by our flesh: Immorality, envy, drunkenness, jealousy, idolatry, and several others are named (Galatians 5:13–22).

It is also obvious when we are living by the Spirit: the fruit of the Spirit is what is manifest when we allowed the Holy Spirit to fill us. This inner transformation is one of the most powerful ways that we can demonstrate Jesus' living in us. Galatians 5:22, "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control. Against such things there is no law."

Paul continues with what to do when someone is caught in sin. Restoration is the goal; but if sin continues the believers will reap what they sow (Galatians 6:1–10).

Another motive of the false teachers is revealed: they want to avoid the persecution that comes with the message of the cross (Galatians 6:12). Many Christians do that by sanitizing the message of the cross out of their gospel and concentrating on God's love, or by adding to salvation by simple faith. But the apostle says that he will only boast in the cross of Christ; it is the cross of death that bought our life of freedom. In contrast to the false teachers he will bear the marks of Jesus on his body, not the mark of circumcision (Galatians 6:11–18).

Our Possessions—Ephesians 1–3

The believer is blessed with every spiritual blessing in Jesus Christ (Ephesians 1:3). Our salvation is secure since we were sealed in the Holy Spirit at the time of our salvation (Ephesians 1:13). He is the down payment on our inheritance (Ephesians 1:14). Here is a clear statement on the eternal security of the believer.

The apostle prayed continually, since he heard of the newfound church, that they may have a spirit of wisdom and revelation (Ephesians 1:15–16). This would ensure that they would know Christ better and more fully.

As believers we were dead in our sins and now we have been made alive in Christ and are positionally seated in the heavenlies (Ephesians 2:1–6). Formerly we lived according to the course of this world and were energized by our spiritual father, Satan (Ephesians 2:1–3). This salvation is by mercy and grace through faith and not at all of works and cannot be boasted about (Ephesians 2:4–10).

One of the benefits of salvation is that we are “one” in the Lord. Formerly Gentiles were alienated from God’s promises (Ephesians 2:11–12). But now through the blood of Christ Jew and Gentile both have access to God in the church and there is no wall of separation between us (Ephesians 2:13–22). This was God’s secret plan that is now revealed (Ephesians 3:1–13). To this end: *“that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith, so that, because you have been rooted and grounded in love, you may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth, and thus to know the love of Christ that surpasses knowledge, so that you may be filled up to all the fullness of God (Ephesians 3:17–19).”*

Our Practice in Christ—Ephesians 4–6

Previously in this letter Paul had taught positional truth but now Paul gets practical: “I, therefore, the prisoner for the Lord, urge you to live worthily of the calling with which you have been called (Ephesians 4:1).” Chapters 1–3 are what we should know: Chapters 4–6 are what we should do:

One of the ways we can do this is through our spiritual unity (Ephesians 4:2–6, 13).

Another is by exercising our spiritual gifts (Ephesians 4:7–16). We will build the Body of Christ, and we will reach our maximum effectiveness when this happens.

Our walk will be by a renewed mind and not according to Gentile darkness (Ephesians 4:17–24).

We will not grieve our indwelling Holy Spirit, but in kindness, compassionately forgive one another in return for our forgiveness in Christ (Ephesians 4:25–5:21).

If we are filled with the Spirit we will have right relationships, whether in the home or at work (Ephesians 5:22–6:9).

The most complete section on spiritual warfare in the New Testament is the subject of Ephesians 6:10–20. We must put on the full armor of God to defeat Satan. He has a scheme to make us fall into sin. But God has called us to stand against the devil’s attacks and Paul repeats this admonition four times in this passage.

Joy in Suffering and Serving— Philippians 1–2

Paul wanted the believers in Philippi to know that even in the midst of trials, God’s plan for them was right on schedule. He began a good work in them and would surely finish it (Philippians 1:6). Paul rejoiced in his prison chains for Christ because it encouraged other brothers and sisters in Christ (Philippians 1:7, 12–14)). The goal, whatever the situation, was conduct worthy of the Gospel (Philippians 1:27). Paul indicated that this would lead to suffering for Christ’s sake, a privilege granted by God (Philippians 1:27–30).

In imprisonment Paul seriously faced the threat of death and he was torn: he could not decide whether he preferred continuing to live and do productive work or to follow his desire to depart and be with Christ, which was far superior (Philippians 1:19–26).

Humility is the attitude that the believer should adopt Philippians 2:6–11: who though he existed in the form of God did not regard equality with God as something to be grasped, but emptied himself by taking on the form of a slave, by looking like other men, and by sharing in human nature. He humbled himself, by becoming obedient to the point of death—even death on a cross! As a result God exalted him and gave him the name that is above every name, so that at the name of Jesus every knee will bow – in heaven and on earth and under the earth –and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord to the glory of God the Father.

This passage is the heart of the epistle. It is commonly known as Jesus’ *kenosis* meaning “emptying.” Jesus emptied Himself and took the form of a bondservant. Jesus, of course, was still God but humbled Himself to take the position and appearance of a common servant. His attitude about this ought to deeply affect our attitude in life.

With hope, instead of the exasperation that Paul addressed to the Galatians, Paul encouraged the Philippians to work with his goal for them: to be blameless in the day of Christ (Philippians 2:12–18).

Before ending Philippians 2, Paul points out two great models of ministry in Timothy and Epaphroditus (Philippians 2:19–30).

Joy in Our Daily Living—Philippians 3–4

The apostle was willing to say everything was trash compared to knowing Jesus. The same kind of flesh mutilators that troubled the Galatians were present here glorying in the flesh. But Paul surpassed their fleshly qualifications, yet his goal was to know only Christ and share in His sufferings and death (Philippians 3:2–11). He also wanted to know the power of His resurrection. Paul, like a runner, forgot his past and pressed on to the glorious future of not only a resurrection because of salvation but a blessed resurrection by sharing Jesus' life (Philippians 3:12–21).

Philippians 4 has given believers comfort and strength in the midst of adversity for centuries. Don't be anxious! The Peace of God will guard your hearts and minds. Paul reminds us the key to realizing this is by:

Maintaining right relationships (Philippians 4:2);

Praying about everything (Philippians 4:6); –and–

Thinking on the right things (Philippians 4:8–9)

Only God can give us real joy in the midst of difficulty. Paul, of course, knew this writing from a jail, yet was filled to overflowing with the joy of the Lord. He had learned to be content even in hunger and thirst: *“I am able to do all things through the one who strengthens me (Philippians 4:12–13).”*

Christ's Accomplishments—Colossians 1–2

The believers surrounding Paul had a fervent mindset of prayer for the Colossians and their spiritual growth (Colossians 1:3–8). This would happen if they were filled with the knowledge of Him (Colossians 1:9–14). He praises this church for growing daily in the gospel they had received (Colossians 1:5–6).

He rescued us from the dominion of darkness and brought us into the glorious kingdom of light. Amazingly, in our sin we were enemies of Christ; and now we share in a great inheritance because of His reconciliation on the cross for us (Colossians 1:21–23).

The dominant message in this epistle is the supremacy of Christ as described in this passage: He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation, for all things in heaven and on earth were created by him – all things, whether visible or invisible, whether thrones or dominions, He himself is before all things and all things are held together in him. He is the head of the body, the church, as well as the beginning, the firstborn from among the dead, so that he himself may become first in all things. For God was pleased to have all his fullness dwell in the Son and through him to reconcile all things to himself by making peace through the blood of his cross – through him, whether things on earth or things in heaven (Colossians 1:15–20).

The goal again is maturity in Christ (Colossians 1:24–2:5)).

Paul warned them about believers judging them on externals alone. The old Jewish feasts were now not required of the believers and angel worship is strictly forbidden (Colossians 2:6–23).

Our Response—Colossians 3–4

But our true destiny is in Heaven and our minds should be adjusted to live in the light of this (Colossians 3:1–17). This called for radical dealings with sin: we are to put to death the deeds of the flesh (Colossians 3:5–11). God's wrath will judge the earth because of these, so why as a believer should we do them?

Paul gives similar instructions to the Colossians that he did to the Ephesians: submit to proper authority:

Wives to husbands and husbands love their wives;

Slaves to masters as to Christ and masters must treat their slaves justly and fairly; *—and—*

Children to parents and fathers not provoking their children (Colossians 3:18–4:1).

Paul asks them to be devoted and alert to pray—he even asks prayer that he may make the gospel clear (Colossians 4:2–6). If he needs prayer for this, think how much more we do!

Paul closes with personal remarks concerning other believers and his fellow prisoners. If we truly adjust our focus to Heaven, then our work, relationships, and passion for Christ should reflect this.

1 Thessalonians

Faith in the Lord—1 Thessalonians 1–3

1 Thessalonians 1 previews the entire book: The believers in Thessalonians were no accident, they had been chosen by God and blessed with hearing the Gospel that came to them in the power of the Spirit (1 Thessalonians 1:2–5). And they did not stop there, they grew in the faith so much that their reputation had spread “everywhere (1 Thessalonians 1:6–9).” They looked forward to the return of God’s Son from heaven” “our deliverer from the coming wrath (1 Thessalonians 1:10; 1 Thessalonians 3:13; 1 Thessalonians 4:13–5:5).”

Paul reminded them that he had taught them like a father with his children, with encouragement and comfort (1 Thessalonians 2). Three times Paul tried to come to them but was stopped by Satan (1 Thessalonians 2:17–20). The enemy had thrown obstacles in the apostle’s way that prevented his return to the city. Finally, Timothy was able to visit.

This church had faithfully suffered for the sake of the gospel: a number of times their sufferings were at the hands of the Jews upon whom God’s wrath has come completely because they hinder the salvation of the Gentiles (1 Thessalonians 2:14–16).

Timothy encouraged Paul by bringing good news of the church’s progress in the faith (2 Thessalonians 3).

Hope in the Lord—1 Thessalonians 4–5

But the Thessalonians needed to live all the way for God. It was God’s will that they should live purely before Him. All sexual sin was forbidden. The heathen lived this way and no believer could adopt this lifestyle and still live a Holy life (1 Thessalonians 4:1–12).

Many believers at this church seem to have changed their lifestyle because they thought they missed Jesus’ return in the rapture:

They tossed away sexual self-control; –and–

They were no longer working and consequently were in need (1 Thessalonians 4:1–12).

Paul moved immediately to correct their misunderstanding (1 Thessalonians 4:13–15): “For the Lord himself will come down from heaven with a shout of command, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be suddenly caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will always be with the Lord. Therefore encourage one another with these words (I Thessalonians 4: 16–18).”

The rapture passage above pictures the removal of the church from the earth prior to the coming Tribulation. I Thessalonians 5:9 tells us that God did not appoint us for wrath but to receive salvation through Christ. Sinners receive God’s wrath and it comes upon them “like a thief in the night”, but believers are “not of the night or darkness” so they escape it (1 Thessalonians 5:4–5). This gives us great hope (comfort) for our future.

2 Thessalonians

The Return of Jesus—2 Thessalonians 1–2

Paul boasted of their perseverance in the midst of their trials (2 Thessalonians 1:3–4). They would be counted worthy of the Kingdom of God as a result of this (2 Thessalonians 1:5). Paul again clarifies that this temporary righteous suffering is temporal and that eternal punishment by fire away from God's presence awaits those that do not know God (2 Thessalonians 1:6–12).

Another clarification Paul makes —again —is that the day of the Lord has not yet arrived. Apparently the Thessalonians had received a bogus letter supposedly from Paul telling them that day was already here (2 Thessalonians 2:2). But that day will not come until the rebellion comes and antichrist is revealed (2 Thessalonians 2:3–9; see also Daniel 7:25, Matthew 24:15, and Daniel 9:27 that also detail this). So until he was revealed, there was much time to still do the work of God (2 Thessalonians 2:13–17). This was the practical effect they lost and we can too, by not understanding prophecy correctly.

Persevering Until Christ's Return—2 Thessalonians 3

Paul assured the believers that God would be their source of strength and protection against Satan, the one behind the confusion about the rapture and day of the Lord (2 Thessalonians 3:1–5). The apostle also urged the idle to settle down and get back to work. This was another result of thinking they were in the day of the Lord (2 Thessalonians 3:6–15). Honestly working to provide for our needs is a godly activity.

Judah's Fate—Jeremiah 2–39

This section enumerates ten messages that concern Judah and its inhabitants. In one of the messages Jeremiah breaks a clay pot that cannot be put back together signifying the fate of Israel if they did not repent.

In Jeremiah 7 the Jews are chastised by Jeremiah for thinking they are safe because the temple of the Lord is in the land. Instead, God wanted purification from their unrighteous behavior. They were to do what's right and obey His (Mosaic) Covenant so they could remain in the land. Doing what's right, being fruitful, involved not feeling safe just because the temple was there. They were treating the temple "like a den for robbers" by doing evil then running to its protective cover and pretending it pardoned their sin.

According to Jeremiah 7:1–11 some of their sins were:

Not treating one another fairly;

Oppressing foreigners, orphans and widows;

Killing innocent people;

Paying allegiance to other gods (even baking cakes to the "queen of heaven");

Stealing;

Committing adultery; –and–

Lying about oaths.

A special section was written to address the problem of false prophets. In Jeremiah 26, Jeremiah was put on trial and threatened with death.

In Jeremiah 31:31ff, the glorious words of the New Covenant are laid out. God would make a new covenant with the house of Israel. This covenant would put the law of God on their hearts and forgive their sins.

Jeremiah 39 records the fall of Jerusalem.

Doctrine and Church

The Need for Sound Doctrine—1 Timothy 1

Paul urged Timothy to stay in Ephesus and teach sound doctrine. The church contained certain false teachers that were confusing the flock. Timothy's task was to correct the damage done to the church through these men.

Paul states the goal of godly teaching in 1 Timothy 1:5: *“But the aim of our instruction is love that comes from a pure heart, a good conscience, and a sincere faith.”* These false teachers had strayed from this goal (1 Timothy 1:6).

Paul again states that the legitimate use of the law is with sinners, not the righteous (1 Timothy 1:8–11). Paul used himself as an example of how Christ saved sinners and demonstrated His mercy (1 Timothy 1:12–17). Then he warned Timothy to—in contrast to the false teachers—fight the good fight and “hold firmly to faith and a good conscience, which some have rejected and so have suffered shipwreck in regard to the faith (1 Timothy 1:18–19).”

The Need for a Strong Church—1 Timothy 2–3

Beautifully, Paul begins this section with what is the most important element in any life-giving New Testament church: prayer (1 Timothy 2:1–8). This is so important that Paul breaks prayer into four aspects:

Requests

Prayers

Intercession –and–

Thanksgiving

Prayer was for everyone, even kings and those in authority, because God wants all men saved (1 Timothy 2:3–4). Prayer is the key to this happening. If it were up to God, all people would be saved. But, He gives all of us the chance to accept or reject His free offer of salvation. Once we choose, He respects our decision.

But another goal of prayer for our leaders is “that we may lead a peaceful and quiet life in all godliness and dignity (1 Timothy 2:2b).” In other words, these conditions allow us to live our Christian lives and complete our mission.

Paul says men must be consumed with prayer. Then he gives two commands for proper behavior **“for women who profess reverence for God:”** 1) instead of excessive outer adornment dress yourself with good deeds, –and– 2) learn submissively (1 Timothy 2:9). Then Paul gives two biblical reasons for women not exercising teaching authority over men: 1) the order of creation (Adam was created first) –and– 2) Eve being fully deceived (1 Timothy 2:10–14).

Qualifications for church leadership follow the lines of living a godly life and running a godly household while being fully trained in the word (1 Timothy 3).

The Need for Godly Leaders—1 Timothy 4–6

Paul, through the Spirit of God, revealed to Timothy that in the later days Apostasy would increase (1 Timothy 4:1). Paul gave examples of their teachings: 1) they will prohibit marriage –and– 2) they will require abstinence from foods (1 Timothy 4:3). Apparently they may also over–emphasized the need for physical exercise (1 Timothy 4:7–10).

Paul reminded Timothy to diligently teach, rebuke, and correct the saints (1 Timothy 4:11–16). He wanted Timothy to teach, not only by words, but by his example of living a godly life (1 Timothy 4:12).

He gave the young pastor direction in caring for widows, elders, and slaves, which were common in the area at the time. He wanted the church caring for widows if they qualified: 1) if their family could not care for them, 2) if she has set her hope on God – and– 3) if she is 60 or over (1 Timothy 5:1–16).

Paul told Timothy to stay away from the love of money for it is the root of all sorts of evil (1 Timothy 6:1–10). Paul ends his gospel with a final charge to Timothy containing powerful words for any pastor: *“But you, as a person dedicated to God, keep away from all that. Instead pursue righteousness, godliness, faithfulness, love, endurance, and gentleness. Compete well for the faith (1 Timothy 6:11–12a).”*

The Character of a Soldier for Christ— 2 Timothy 1–2

Timothy had a strong spiritual heritage, a sincere faith, and confirmed spiritual gifts. Paul told him to fan into flame his gift of God. Paul exhorts Timothy to courage, which is necessary for living the Christian life (2 Timothy 1:6–14; 2 Timothy 2:3; see also Joshua 1:6, 7, 9). Paul’s example is that he endures “all things for the sake of those chosen by God, that they too may obtain salvation in Christ Jesus and its eternal glory (2 Timothy 2:10).”

Timothy was not to worry about hardship; but endure it and please God like a soldier wanting to please his commanding officer (2 Timothy 2:3–13. Paul next presented ministry as a workman that labors in the Word of God, accurately handling it with care (2 Timothy 2:14–26).

Paul, in 2 Timothy 2:2, gives Timothy the process of discipleship to be reproduced in his church. The process resembled an unbroken chain:

Take the things taught to you;

Entrust them to reliable men;

Who will teach others also.

The Charge to A Soldier of Christ—2 Timothy 3–4

In the last days people would be lovers of themselves and Paul warned Timothy about this pitfall (2 Timothy 3:1–9).

Paul again exhorts Timothy to live a godly life following Paul's example, especially in suffering and persecutions (2 Timothy 3:10–12). The key to ministry that God blesses is to have it anchored to the Word of God 2 Timothy 3:16–17: *“Every scripture is inspired by God and useful for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for training in righteousness, that the person dedicated to God may be capable and equipped for every good work.”*

These verses give proof that scripture is inspired by God; literally breathed out by Him. The Bible is without error and is all we need for ministry whether:

Teaching;

Rebuking;

Correcting; –or–

Training in righteousness.

Therefore, Paul could give Timothy the charge to preach the Word always (2 Timothy 4:1–5). This had been the cornerstone of Paul's ministry, and now he passed this on to Timothy.

Paul closes with a godly confidence that he had fought the good fight and finished the race. He was ready to go home and meet Jesus. He already viewed himself as “poured out as an offering and approved for reward (2 Timothy 4:6–9, 18).”

Leadership and Duties Within the Church—Titus 1

Leadership Within the Church

Paul begins this letter by speaking of advancing God's message of eternal life which He promised before the ages began (Titus 1:1–4)!

Paul then explained why he left Titus in Crete: he was there to organize the work and appoint elders (Titus 1:5–9). The ministry involves administration and leadership. The church will keep on task and be effective if the pastor builds a godly leadership team. Paul gave Titus a list of qualifications for elders (Titus 1:6–9). Paul also gave Titus a must for all ministers—silence the rebellious (Titus 1:10–16)! Evil spreads quickly in the church, and a good minister will stop it quickly.

Duties Within the Church—Titus 2–3

Building the flock demands that the pastor teach sound doctrine:

Titus must communicate the behavior that goes with sound teaching;

Older men must be temperate, and sound in faith, love and endurance;

Older women must be holy and train younger women to love their husbands and children;

Younger men should have integrity and teach sound messages;

Slaves must be subject and bring credit to Christ in everything (Titus 2:1–10).

Teach, encourage, and rebuke with authority, Paul told Titus. God's grace trains us to live godly while we await Christ's appearing (Titus 2:11–15).

In Titus 3, Titus was told to pass on the need for the people to be subject to rulers and authorities and to slander no one.

Before Paul closes the epistle with the normal greetings and final messages, he reminds Titus in Titus 3:5: "He saved us not by works of righteousness that we have done but on the basis of his mercy, through the washing of the new birth and the renewing of the Holy Spirit."

Paul tells us that the Father poured out the Spirit upon us in full measure through Christ just as He did for Jesus (Titus 3:6–7; John 3:34). Consequently we become heirs with the confident expectation of eternal life (Titus 3:7).

These truths must be stressed to the believers as they were excellent and profitable for all. Like many of the Old Testament prophets, Paul was concerned that believers are fruitful (Titus 3:14).

A Plea to Philemon—Philemon 1

In the beginning of this short letter, Paul illustrated an important spiritual key: in Philemon 6, he prays that Philemon would actively share his faith to have a full understanding of every blessing in Christ. Philemon was a joy to be around and had “refreshed” the hearts of the saints (Philemon 7).

Paul could have used his authority and commanded Philemon but instead he pleaded with Philemon to forgive Onesimus (Philemon 8–9). Onesimus, Philemon’s slave, had run away costing Philemon greatly in lost work and extra expenses. In the meantime, Onesimus had become a believer apparently through Paul’s ministry (Philemon 10).

In Philemon 11–12 Paul makes a pun on Onesimus’ name: Onesimus means “useful” and Paul says he “was formerly useless to you but now is useful to you and me.” Paul viewed Onesimus as serving Paul in Philemon’s place (Philemon 13).

Paul gives us a picture of grace and substitution as he asks Philemon to charge anything Onesimus owed to his account, picturing how Christ died in our place for our sins (Philemon 17–21). Paul again uses a pun on Onesimus’ name in Philemon 20 asking Philemon to onaimen (Greek) “have some benefit from you in the Lord.” But Paul was confident that Philemon would do even more than Paul asked and would receive Onesimus as a dear brother (Philemon 15–16).

The Person of Christ—Hebrews 1–4

Jesus Christ is the exact representation of God (Hebrews 1:3). In the past, God spoke to us through the prophets in different ways and in different times, but now He spoke through His Son Jesus Christ (Hebrews 1: 1–4).

Jesus is superior to all angels even though they are important messengers of God, because they are ministering spirits and He is God's Son (Hebrews 1:5–14).

Note: in Hebrews several warnings are given to listen to Christ and the New Covenant and not fall back into the Old Covenant. The warnings are bulleted throughout this article on Hebrews.

Consequently, because of His superiority, His message is so important they must not drift away from it (Hebrews 2:1–4)

Jesus did not become an angel but shared in flesh and blood with His brothers and sisters of humanity (Hebrews 2:5–16). Because He shares humanity, *“he could become a merciful and faithful high priest in things relating to God, to make atonement for the sins of the people. For since he himself suffered when he was tempted, he is able to help those who are tempted.”*

Christ is superior to Moses because Christ is the Son and Moses was a servant in God's house (Hebrews 3:1–6).

But in Moses' days there were people who missed out on God's blessings through unbelief so the writer warns against repeating this big mistake (Heb 3:7–4:11).

God's word is alive! It is what can take a person apart and judge their very thoughts (Hebrews 4:12–13). And we have a sympathetic high priest who can help us in time of need (Hebrews 4:14–16). Every believer must take advantage of this!

The Priesthood of Christ—Hebrews 5–10

Christ, our High Priest is superior to all other priests, is of the line of Melchizedek, the first priest mentioned in the Bible (Hebrews 5:1–10).

Instead of clinging to their superior high priest and maturing the Hebrews were regressing and laying again a foundation of Old Covenant practices (Hebrews 5:11–6:8). They should follow the better things of Christ that reach inside the curtain (Hebrews 6:9–20).

Melchizedek's line is superior to Levi's because Abraham paid tithes to him (Hebrews 7:1–10). Therefore perfection could not come through the Levitical priesthood or another priest would not have arisen from Melchizedek's line (Hebrews 7:11–28). So the covenant Jesus mediates is also superior because it was enacted on better promises (Hebrews 8:1–12). The Old Covenant was not faultless and is obsolete and ready to disappear (Hebrews 8:7–13).

While the Old Tabernacle was standing the Holy Spirit made clear that the way into the holy place was not yet present (Hebrews 9:1–10). But Christ came and secured eternal redemption through His blood along with entering heaven itself on our behalf (Hebrews 9:11–25).

The priest in the Old Testament continued to sacrifice endlessly but Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many (Hebrews 9:26–28). The Old Covenant sacrifices were only a shadow of the reality of Christ's (Hebrews 10:1–10).

In the Old Testament temple, there was no chair in the entire building since the priest's work was never done (Hebrews 10:11). But Jesus was sacrificed once and for all on the cross; and when completed, He sat down at the right hand of God (Hebrews 10:12). Jesus' blood is superior to that of bulls and goats and able to cleanse us from sin forever (Hebrews 10:19–22). The writer reminded the Hebrews to draw near to God now that they had confidence to enter the most Holy place by the blood of Jesus.

But those that deliberately sin and shrink away from Christ by returning to Old Covenant practices are profaning "the blood of the covenant that made him holy and insulting the Spirit of grace" risking the terrifying prospect of falling into the hands of the living God (Hebrews 10:26–40)!

The Power of Christ—Hebrews 11–13

Hebrews 11 is God's dynamic Hall of Faith. The saints of the Old Testament are listed one by one according to their great acts of faith. They suffered persecution for the faith "to obtain resurrection to a better life (Hebrews 11:34–40)." They were commended for their faith yet they did not receive what was promised because they died first (Hebrews 11:39–40). They will receive all that was promised to them in the resurrection.

The writer encouraged the readers to live accordingly since such a great cloud of witnesses surrounds us (Hebrews 12:1). The way to do this is like a runner in a race —by throwing off anything that slows us up, like sin —and fixing our eyes on Jesus like a runner does at the finish line (Hebrews 12:2). Also, God's discipline matures us as sons so in that we receive additional training (Hebrews 12:5–13).

For we have not come to the fear of the covenant of Sinai but to the heavenly mount of Zion, "to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks of something better than Abel's does (Hebrews 12:18–24)."

"Take care not to refuse the one who is speaking and His better covenant (Hebrews 12:25)." Rather we should worship and fear falling away from it "for our God is indeed a devouring fire (Hebrews 12:29)."

Instead of falling away we must bear our reproach as Jesus did (Hebrews 13:10–15).

The letter ends with an admonition to have a pure marriage, a respect for leaders, and a plea for prayer. Hebrews 13:20–21: "Now may the God of peace who by the blood of the eternal covenant brought back from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep, our Lord Jesus Christ, equip you with every good thing to do his will, working in us what is pleasing before him through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever. Amen."

Trials and Doing the Word—James 1–2

James starts with a surprising verse that tells the readers when under trials to have joy (James 1:2). The joy comes in knowing that trials set in motion are a process that leads to maturity (James 1:3–4). God does not tempt us with sin, that comes from our own desires, but does allow trials for our benefit (James 1:13–16). James says pure religion is one that can control the mouth and also has a heart to help widows and orphans (James 1:19–27). In other words, James says “Show me your faith, rather than telling me about it (James 2:14–26).”

James especially warns against prejudice, in his case giving preference to the rich over the poor (James 2:1–13).

The Tongues, the Devil, and Prayer—James 3–5

The tongue is a small part of our body, yet so destructive:

It is like a bit in a horse's mouth that controls where he goes;

It is like a rudder on a ship that the pilot uses to guide;

It is like a forest fire that starts small but then sets the forest on fire (James 3:1–6).

How can we praise God and curse men at the same time? If believers guard their tongues and resist the devil, they are on their way to maturity (James 3:7–12).

James says we should show our wisdom like we show our faith: “by his good conduct he should show his works done in the gentleness that wisdom brings (James 3:13–17).” That is the fruit God desires (James 3:18).

James 4 warns against pride: that is where quarrels come from; for “***God opposes the proud, but he gives grace to the humble;***” it leads to judging our brother; and it leads to godless plans.

James 5:1–6 warns us, and especially the rich, to remember that we are living in the last days. If we remember this, we will patiently endure suffering for the Lord's sake while awaiting His return (James 5:7–12).

James was known as “camel knees” in the first century because of scars and bumps on his knees due to long hours of daily prayer. He was the model of a true prayer warrior like his suggested example for believers, Elijah (James 5:17–18). He closes with two admonitions:

For sick believers to call the elders of the church for prayer and the anointing of oil and if the prayer was offered in faith, healing would occur and if he has committed sins he will be forgiven (James 5:13–15); —*and*—

For brothers and sisters to turn each other back from the wrong path (sin) (James 5:19–20).

Grace

Grace in Growing—1 Peter 1–2:10

Peter wrote to God's elect who were strangers in the world and scattered around (1 Peter 1:1–3). God's great mercy has given us a new birth and a living hope through the Resurrection of Christ (1 Peter 1:4). Like most previous New Testament books Peter next addresses the issue of suffering and like James encourages joy in its midst (1 Peter 1:6–9).

Our salvation is so great in that the prophets of old could see it afar but never fully realized it (1 Peter 1:10–11). Angels, who are not given a second chance, and have an experience devoid of grace, also long to look into our salvation (1 Peter 1:12).

In light of this great salvation, Peter calls believers to a purified life (1 Peter 1:13–25).

Peter calls the believers to a life of maturity. He reminds them that they are now the royal priesthood and chosen people who declare the praises of Him who called them out of the darkness into His wonderful light; who once were not God's people but now are and were not shown mercy but now are (1 Peter 2:1–10; Hosea 1:6–9).

Grace in Relationships—1 Peter 2:11–3:12

Christ is pointed to as our model of grace for suffering righteously while being mistreated (1 Peter 2:13–25). His grace teaches us to willingly submit to masters and bosses. Grace means husbands are considerate and respectful of their wives (1 Peter 3:7). Grace means wives honor their husbands and work on their inside, not just the outside, appearance (1 Peter 3:1–6).

Christians were graciously blessed, so they are called to bless even in the face of insult (1 Peter 3:8–12).

Grace in Suffering and Service—1 Peter 3:13–5:14

Peter wrote in a time when persecution was breaking out in Rome. Peter tells the believers to not be surprised at their painful trials but to rejoice in them (1 Peter 3:14). Persecution brings blessings from God. Again, Christ's suffering, the just for the unjust, is our example (1 Peter 3:15–4:6). We are truly blessed to suffer for His sake in the same way that He suffered entrusting Himself to God's judgment (1 Peter 4:7–19).

Peter next turns to shepherds and teaches them how to lead the flock (1 Peter 5:1ff):

Not just out of duty but willingly;

Not for profit but eagerly; *—and—*

Not lording it over others but by example (1 Peter 5:2–3).

Peter, of course, was an expert in this since he learned from Jesus, the Great Shepherd, Himself. Peter writes an epistle in a true spirit of humility as he himself experienced grace like few people ever had or would.

Our Faith—2 Peter 1–2

God's awesome power has given us everything we need to be godly and growing in our faith (2 Peter 1:3). The goal is partaking of the divine nature and knowing our Lord Jesus Christ more intimately (2 Peter 1:4–8). Those lacking these things are blind, forgetting their cleansing from past sins (2 Peter 1:9–11).

Even though Peter's life was almost over, he committed to remind believers over and over about all the resources that were available to them in Jesus Christ (2 Peter 1:12–15). Peter wanted to refresh them as long as he was alive for he was an eyewitness of Christ's glory (2 Peter 1:16–21). Peter gave us an important truth about scripture: in 1 Peter 1:21 he tells us that God moved men by the Holy Spirit in prophecy. They were not from man, but from God.

He next compared the fate of false teachers various groups and things:

With the angels that sinned and are chained in Tartarus;

With the judgment of Noah's world by the flood;

With the judgment of Sodom and Gomorrah in Lot's time;

With the judgment of Balaam who apostasized for pay and was rebuked by his donkey; –
and–

With waterless springs, a dog returning to his vomit and a washed pig to wallowing in the mud (2 Peter 2).

Meanwhile, in those judgments against evil, He rescued the righteous.

Our Future—2 Peter 3

Peter next turned to the last days and to the scoffers that will deny the truth of Christ's return (2 Peter 3:1–4). Just as flooding waters in Noah's day destroyed the world, it will also be with fire in the future. Just as the flood came unexpectedly in Noah's day, the Day of the Lord will again come as quickly as a thief (2 Peter 3:5–13). This is a call to remain faithful and spotless for the day of Jesus' return (2 Peter 3:14–18).

A True Fellowship—1 John 1–3

John wrote this book and was filled with joy because of God's work in the life of believers (1 John 1:4). John proclaimed himself an authority on fellowship with Christ and eternal life: he's proclaiming *"what was from the beginning, what we have heard, what we have seen with our eyes, what we have looked at and our hands have touched (concerning the word of life –and the life was revealed, and we have seen and testify and announce to you the eternal life that was with the Father and was revealed to us). What we have seen and heard we announce to you too, so that you may have fellowship with us (and indeed our fellowship is with the Father and with his Son Jesus Christ) (1 John 1:1–3).*

The classic understanding of forgiveness for the believer is found in John 1:9: "if we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous, forgiving us our sins and cleansing us from all unrighteousness." We do struggle with sin; and if we claim we do not, we are only deceiving ourselves (1 John 1:8, 10–2:2).

John next wrote to the church and revealed the levels of spirituality that they were currently at:

we have come to know God if we keep His commandments (1 John 2:3–6);

–and–

the one who loves his fellow Christian is in the light (1 John 2:7–11)

Friends, fathers, young men, and children are all specifically addressed: "Do not love the world or anything in the world," he cried out to them (1 John 2:12–17).

Next, in contrasts to the antichrists that have departed from John, the believer is exhorted to reside in Christ and practice righteousness (1 John 2:18–29). In 1 John 3:1–3 he reminds us that when Christ appears, we will be like Him. We will be purified and perfect in Heaven one day.

Christ came to take away sin while Satan sinned from the beginning (1 John 3:4–10). In John's black and white world, sin and righteous behaviors show who your father is.

Again John says that love for the brethren is the measuring stick of Christian maturity: this is a practical love that, like Jesus, lays down one's life for the brethren (1 John 3:11–24). The other command God gave us is to "believe in the name of his Son Jesus Christ (1 John 3:23)."

A Dynamic Fellowship—1 John 4–5

The flock of believers would often have false teachers within it. We are to test their spirits to determine if they are believers or not (1 John 4:1–6). All will know this by their stance on the Resurrection: the Gnostics believed Christ could not have risen from the dead physically. John charges that no one that holds this view can be a believer.

Another sign John repeats is that we know we reside in God because he has given us His Spirit (1 John 3:34; 1 John 4:13). He also writes that those who do not love cannot know God and that our measure of love is not the standard of love: “In this is love: not that we have loved God, but that he loved us and sent his Son to be the atoning sacrifice for our sins (1 John 4:10)”

John concludes with the theme of the book in 1 John 5:13: “I have written these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God so that you may know that you have eternal life.”

We have the beautiful assurance of knowing that we have eternal life. John went to his grave with this confidence—confidence that he wanted all believers to possess.

Walking in the Truth—2 John 1

John tells the chosen lady that he has great joy in knowing that her children were walking the truth (2 John 1:4). Living and walking in the truth means that we love one another and walk according to His commandments (2 John 1:5–6).

They were to walk in the truth and watch out for deceivers in the world that do not confess Jesus as the Christ coming in the flesh (2 John 1:7). John also warns not to receive anyone into your house or even give them a greeting because giving them even this little bit of help causes you to share in their evil deeds (2 John 1:10–11).

Godliness Contrasted with Selfishness—3 John 1

John's joy could have been no greater than when he knew that his spiritual children were walking in the truth (3 John 1:4; 2 John 1:4). In contrast to John's message in 2 John to not support those bringing a false message about Christ, here he urges support for those who go forth on behalf of "The Name (3 John 1:6–8)."

Gaius and Demetrius displayed this kind of living according to the truth (3 John 1:5, 12). In contrast, Diotrephes did not and John told them to have nothing to do with this one who brings unjustified charges with evil words and does not welcome the brothers and hinders those who do (3 John 9–11).

Exposing False Teachers—Jude 1

The Saints of God were given “The Faith” or Body of Truth once and for all (Jude 1:3). They were to fight for it, defend it, and protect it against false teachers (Jude 1:4).

Jude reminded the believers of:

The fate of the unbelieving Jews who were delivered from Egypt but later did not believe (Jude 1:5; Numbers 13; Numbers 14);

Likewise, “angels who did not keep within their proper domain” were judged and cast down into darkness (Jude 1:6; 2 Peter 2:4); *—and—*

So also Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by God for indulging in sexual immorality and strange desires (Jude 1:7; Genesis 19).

He next calls the false teachers dreamers and delivers a judgment in the form of a “woe” as

Jesus also did (Jude 1:8, 11; Matthew 23:1ff). Against natural instincts they carelessly slander others (Jude 1:9–10).

They follow the error of:

Cain and travel down his path;

Balaam who followed his greed; *—and—*

Korah who rebelled and perished (Jude 1:11; Genesis 4:1ff; Numbers 16:1ff; Numbers 22; Numbers 23; Numbers 24).

Jude compares them to:

Dangerous reefs at your love feasts;

Waterless clouds carried by the winds;

Autumn trees without fruit twice uprooted;

Wild foaming sea waves; *—and—*

Wayward stars wandering into darkness (Jude 1:12–13).

When Jesus returns He will judge them (Jude 1:14–16). As Jesus’ apostles predicted, in the last days, heresy would become more prevalent (Jude 1:17–19).

In contrast Jude tells believers to:

Build yourselves up in your most holy faith;

Pray in the Holy Spirit;

Remain in the love of God;

Anticipate the mercy of Christ that brings eternal life *—and—*

Keep others from falling into sin (Jude 1:20–23).

All of the above are done through the one able to keep us from falling and able to make us stand without blemish in God’s presence (Jude 1:24).

What Was and Is

What as Revelation 1

John introduces the book with the built-in blessing in Revelation 1:3. The vision is revealed through an angel sent to John (Revelation 1:1). He addressed the book to seven churches that existed in Asia during the time of the writing (Revelation 1:4). Immediately, John takes the reader to the great event of Christ's return in Revelation 1:4–8: "From John, to the seven churches that are in the province of Asia: Grace and peace to you from "he who is," and who was, and who is still to come, and from the seven spirits who are before his throne, and from Jesus Christ – the faithful witness, the firstborn from among the dead, the ruler over the kings of the earth. To the one who loves us and has set us free from our sins at the cost of his own blood and has appointed us as a kingdom, as priests serving his God and Father – to him be the glory and the power for ever and ever! Amen. (Look! He is returning with the clouds, and every eye will see him, even those who pierced him, and all the tribes on the earth will mourn because of him. This will certainly come to pass! Amen.) "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God – the one who is, and who was, and who is still to come – the All-Powerful!"

John was in the Spirit when a trumpet sounded, and a loud voice cried out (Revelation 1:10). Next, he was given a vision of the glorious risen Lord Jesus Christ (Revelation 1:12–20). He was brilliant, and John fell at His feet as a dead man (Revelation 1:17).

What Is—Revelation 2–3

John was instructed to write to the seven churches (Revelation 1:19–20). Each had a unique message from Jesus concerning their spiritual condition. In scripture, "7" is God's number. It speaks of his completeness. Throughout Revelation, "7" is often used:

7 churches

7 scrolls

7 seals

7 trumpets

7 bowls

The seven churches were actual churches, and they provide for us powerful messages for the church of today.

Seven Churches in Revelation	
Church	Description
Ephesus	The church that lost their first love
Smyrna	The suffering church
Pergamum	The false teaching church
Thyatira	The worldly church
Sardis	The dead church
Philadelphia	The faithful church
Laodicea	The unknown church

What Is to Come—Revelation 4–22

Revelation 4 begins the largest section of the book and this section is yet future. A detailed analysis is provided:

Judgments and Interludes	
Judgment/Interlude	Reference
Prelude	Revelation 4 & 5
Seals	Revelation 6
Interlude	Revelation 7
Trumpets	Revelation 8 & 9
Interludes	Revelations 10–15
Bowls	Revelation 16
Interludes	Revelation 17 & 18
Christ's Second Advent	Revelation 19

Note #1: in Revelation chapters 4–19, time only moves forward during the Judgments of the Seven Seals, Trumpets and Bowls. The other chapters are either preludes or interludes:

Note #2—The timing of the judgments in the tribulation:

The Seal Judgments take place during the first half of the tribulation;

The Trumpet Judgments begin at the mid-point of the tribulation; *—and—*

The Bowl Judgments all take place immediately before Christ's Second Advent at the end of the 7 year tribulation. The Bowl Judgments each follow each other in rapid succession.

The Tribulation (Revelation 4:1–19:21)

The Throne of God (Revelation 4:1–11)—It appears the church is out of the world picture, raptured and taken home with the Lord between Revelation 3 and Revelation 4. The setting is now heaven, and John pictured its glory with living creatures praising God and the 24 elders seated in a circle around the throne. This, along with Revelation 5, formed the background of the action to come. What a privilege John received and what comfort is brought to those in persecution to have a sneak preview of their future home. This was included to provide hope for the seven churches John addressed.

The Scroll (Revelation 5:1–14)—The pre-judgment search for one worthy to break the seal and open the letter ends with Christ. He is the only one worthy and because He controls these judgments it provides encouragement for His people.

The Seven Seal Judgments (Revelation 6:1–17)—This describes the initial outpouring of God's wrath and, of course, if any type of literal meaning is understood, these all will come in the future. Note: the seventh seal judgment contains the seven trumpet judgments

The Redeemed (Revelation 7:1–17)—In Revelation 7 time does not progress but rather this is an interlude describing the two major groups of saints in the tribulation. The 144,000 Jews are from each of the 12 tribes, and these are made secure or sealed (Revelation 7:3). These are not the only ones saved but sealing means this number is secured. A multitude of Gentiles will also be saved through the witness of their testimony. By way of encouragement, the seven churches would not have to go through God's wrath to obtain salvation.

The Seven Trumpet Judgments (Revelation 8:1–9:21)—These trumpet judgments are opened when the seventh seal is opened. The trumpets, therefore, do not double back over the seals but lie under the seventh seal...they do not follow them but these seven new judgments are what the seventh seal contained.

The Little Scroll (Revelation 10:1–11)—John's reception of the little scroll brought the same reaction as Ezekiel's: it was pleasant to the taste because of grace, yet bitter at the same time because of the impending judgment (Ezekiel 2:8–3:3).

The Two Witnesses (Revelation 11:1–19)—Are probably a return of Moses and Elijah—or ones in their spirit—during the height of the tribulation after the temple is rebuilt. God's faithful duo overcomes the beast and his puppet king, the Antichrist, and are resurrected after a completed mission visible to all the nations.

War (Revelation 12:1–17)—Throughout Revelation God shows that what happens on earth is controlled by what happens in heaven (Daniel 10:1ff). This fact is a great comfort to God's enduring saints. In this case Satan persecutes Israel during this age (Revelation 12:1–6). Then, during the middle of the tribulation Michael the archangel casts Satan and his minions from heaven (Revelation 12:7–12). But woe to the earth-dwellers because this just increases his wrath against them (Revelation 12:12).

The Beast and the False Prophet (Revelation 13:1–18)—In this chapter Satan forms his imitation of God's trinity: He recruits the Beast (Antichrist) to imitate Christ's role and receive worship and the False Prophet to imitate the Holy Spirit and promote the worship of the Beast.

Announcements (Revelation 14:1–20)—In chapters 12–14, there are seven major people:

Woman—Israel

Dragon—Satan

Man child—Christ

Michael—Angels

Israel—The remnant of the seed of the woman

Beast—World dictator

Beast out of the earth—False prophet

Meanwhile Revelation 14 describes heaven populated by the 144,000 that came out of the tribulation. More comfort is brought to God's people because as great as the persecutions of the saints are during the tribulation, His people end up victorious in heaven. Not only are they triumphant but on earth Babylon and the other earth-dwellers receive more of God's wrath.

Prelude to Bowl Judgments (Revelation 15:1–8)—This chapter ominously describes the preparation in heaven for the seven last plagues to be poured out on earth: smoke so fills the heavenly temple that all ministry is brought to a halt!

The Seven Bowl Judgments (Revelation 16:1–21)—These events bring to an end the events that lead to Christ's Second Coming. They are introduced as the seven last plagues. John allows the reader to relax as the vengeance of God is completely poured out and at rest.

Babylon the Harlot (Revelation 17:1–18:24)—These chapters describe the final destruction of Babylon representing false religion. Their alliance with the apostate church and political powers ruled by Satan will result in a judgment of total devastation.

The Second Coming (Revelation 19:1–21)—John marvelously pictures the triumphant Christ calmly returning to the earth in vivid picturesque language! Christ takes control of the chaotic mess that Satan has caused. What a beautiful sight for every believer to behold!

The Millennium (Revelation 20:1–15)—Several events take place during the literal 1,000-year reign, but it revolves around all the subjects getting what they deserve at the end of those years: Satan is bound and cast into the Lake of Fire forever, and the sinners are judged according to their works.

The Eternal State (Revelation 21:1–8)—The heavenly city of New Jerusalem will be the saints abode forever. The glorious description of the believers' home is a final crown to those currently tortured in the churches.

Closing (Revelation 22:6–21)—John wraps up the Revelation with a return to his normal state again, attaching his name as a testimony. He again warns of the impending judgment and cautions those who might tamper with the contents of the book.

In conclusion, John's purpose of challenging and encouraging the young church is complete. He has:

Commended and warned,

Revealed Jesus Christ, the head of the church itself in all His strength and splendor, –
and—

Shown how the seven churches fit in the overall program of God.

If the young churches were intimidated by the external pressure of the times, John gave them every reason to believe they would survive and be rewarded by the One who walks in their midst. Also, those who were on the side of Satan will be dealt with severely in the future and reap their own condemnation.

“Even so, come Lord Jesus!”